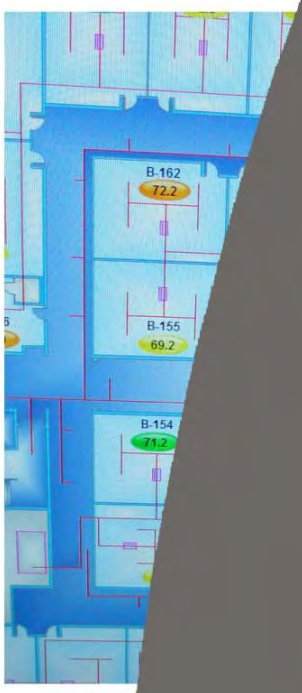


Cameron County
Darrell Hester
Juvenile
Detention Center
Smoke Evacuation
And
HVAC Systems Upgrades
RFP# 231001

Due: Tuesday, October 24, 2023
@
3:00 PM

ethos engineering

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MEP SPECIFICATIONS FOR CAMERON COUNTY, DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEM UPGRADES RFP# 231001

September 25, 2023

DIVISION 7: THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

DIVISION 9: PAINTING

DIVISION 22: PLUMBING

DIVISION 23: HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR-CONDITIONING

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL

DRAWINGS

ELECTRICAL:

September 25, 2023

****Structural Specifications to follow MEP Specifications****

CAMERON COUNTY
PURCHASING DEPARTMENT
REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS

RFP NUMBER: # 231001

RFP TITLE: DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES

DATE DUE: October 24, 2023 **DUE NO LATER THAN 3:00 P.M.**

RFP's will be opened at the Cameron County Courthouse, 1100 East Monroe Street, Brownsville, Texas in the Purchasing Department – 3rd Floor – Room # 345 at 3:01 p.m. (as per Purchasing Dept. time clock) on deadline due date.

Please return RFP **ORIGINAL (marked "ORIGINAL") AND ONE (1) COPY (marked "COPY")** sets and **an electronic (PDF format file only)** of your RFP submittal for review by evaluation committee in a sealed envelope. Be sure that return envelope shows the RFP Number, Description and is marked "SEALED RFP".

RETURN RFP TO:
by U.S. mail or delivered to the office of Purchasing Dept., **County Courthouse (Dancy Bldg.) 1100 E. Monroe St, 3rd Floor, Room 345, Brownsville, Texas 78520.**

PRE-PROPOSAL MEETINGS SCHEDULE:
Tuesday, October 10, 2023 at 3:00 P.M.
PRE-PROPOSAL MEETING LOCATION:
835 East Levee Building,2nd floor, conference room, Brownsville, Texas 78520
CONTACT PERSON: **Danny Villarreal, Construction Manager 956-454-1378**

Proposal questions/clarifications must be submitted by: **Friday, October 13, 2023 before 5:00P.M.**
(e-mail to purchasing@co.cameron.tx.us or fax 956-550-7219 attention, Roberto C. Luna, Interim Purchasing Agent)

For additional information or to request addendum email: Roberto C. Luna and/or Dalia Loera at roberto.luna@co.cameron.tx.us or dalia.loera@co.cameron.tx.us

YOU MUST SIGN BELOW IN INK. FAILURE TO SIGN WILL DISQUALIFY THE OFFER.

Company Name: _____

Company Address: _____

City, State, Zip Code: _____

Historically Underutilized Business (State of Texas) Certification VID Number: _____

Telephone No. _____Fax No. _____e-mail_____

SIGNATURE:_____ Print Name:_____

How did you find out about this RFP? _____ (ex: Newspaper, Web, and Mail)

Is Bidder's principal place of Business within Cameron County? □ Yes □ No
If yes what City: _____

Your signature attests to your offer to provide the goods and/or services in this RFQ according to the published provision of this RFP. When an award letter is issued, this RFP becomes the contract. If an RFP required specific Contract is to be utilized in addition to this RFP, this signed RFP will become part of that contract. When an additional Contract is required a RFP award does not constitute a contract award and RFP / Contract is not valid until contract is awarded by Commissioners Court (when applicable) signed by County Judge) and Purchase Order is issued.

Bidders must sign each bid page to ensure you have read each page's information, terms, conditions and/or required forms. Failure to sign or initial each bid page will disqualify the BID/PROPOSAL offer.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT

RFP # 231001 DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES

Please submit this page upon receipt

For any clarifications, please contact Mr. Roberto C. Luna, Interim Purchasing Agent and/or Dalia Loera, Bids & Proposals Coordinator at the Cameron County Purchasing Department office at: (956) 544-0871 or e-mail at: purchasing@co.cameron.tx.us

Please fax or e-mail this page upon receipt of BID package no later than **Friday, October 13, 2023 before 3:00 p.m. CST**. All questions regarding this BID should also be submitted no later than the stated date and time on BID cover page.

Fax: (956) 550-7219 or E-mail: purchasing@co.cameron.tx.us

If you are unable to respond on this BID solicitation, kindly indicate your reason for **"Not Responding/No-Participation"** below and fax or e-mail back to Cameron County Purchasing Department. This will insure you remain active on our vendor list.

Date: _____

(___) **Yes, I will be able to submit an RFP submittal.**

(___) **No, I will not be able to submit an RFP submittal for the following reason:**

_____
_____
_____
_____.

Company Name: _____

Company Representative Name: _____

Company Address: _____

Phone #: _____ Fax #" _____

E-mail Address: _____

CHECK LIST

Proposers are asked to review the package to be sure that all applicable parts are included. If any portion of the package is missing, notify the Purchasing Department immediately. It is the Proposer's responsibility to be familiar with all the Requirements and Specifications. Be sure you understand the following before you return your RFP packet.

_X__ **Cover Sheet**
Your company name, address and your signature (**IN INK**) should appear on this page.
_X__ **Instructions to Proposers**
You should be familiar with all of the Instructions to Proposers.
_X__ **Special Requirements**
This section provides information you must know in order to make an offer properly.
_X__ **Specifications / Scope of Work**
This section contains the detailed description of the product/service sought by the County.

Attachments

_X__ **Attachments A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H & I**
Be sure to complete these forms and return with packet.
__X_ **Minimum Insurance Requirements**
Included when applicable
__X_ **Worker's Compensation Insurance Coverage Rule 110.110**
This requirement is applicable for a building or construction contract.
____ **Financial Statement**
When this information is required, you must use this form.

Other - Final reminders to double check before submitting RFP

____ Is your RFP sealed with RFP #, title, Proposer's Name, & return address, on outside?
____ Did you complete, sign and submit page 1?
____ Did you provide the number of copies as required on the cover page?
____ Did you visit our website for any addendums?

https://www.cameroncounty.us/purchasing-bids-rfpq-addms-tabs/

If not interested in responding please let us know why e-mail to: Purchasing@co.cameron.tx.us

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBMITTING RFP'S

These General Instructions apply to all offers made to Cameron County, Texas (herein after referred to as "County") by all prospective vendors (herein after referred to as "Proposers") on behalf of Solicitations including, but not limited to, Invitations to RFP and Requests for Quotes.

Carefully read all instructions, requirements and specifications. Fill out all forms properly and completely. Submit your RFP with all appropriate supplements and/or samples. Prior to returning your sealed RFP response / submittal, all Addendums - if issued - should be reviewed and downloaded by entering the County Purchasing web https://www.cameroncounty.us/purchasing-bids-rfpq-addms-tabs/

Addendums Column (updated Addendums). These Addendums must be signed and returned with your RFP in order to avoid disqualification. All Tabulations can also be viewed and downloaded at this site. Annual RFP award information can be accessed at: https://www.cameroncounty.us/purchasing-bids-rfpq-addms-tabs/

Review this document in its entirety. Be sure your RFP is complete, and double check your RFP for accuracy.

Cameron County is an Equal Employment Opportunity Employer. Review this document in its entirety. Be sure your RFP is complete, and double check your RFP for accuracy.

GOVERNING FORMS: In the event of any conflict between the terms and provisions of these requirements and the specifications, the specifications shall govern. In the event of any conflict of interpretation of any part of this overall document, Cameron County's interpretation shall govern. Where substitutions are used, they must be of equivalent value or service, and specified by the Proposer as such, in the columns to the right on the "Minimum Specifications' Forms". The County's specifications may be exceeded and should be noted by the Vendor as such. Any RFP NOT MEETING the Minimum Requirements specified will be rejected.

GOVERNING LAW: This invitation to RFP is governed by the competitive RFP requirements of the County Purchasing Act, Texas Local Government Code, δ262.021 et seq., as amended. Offerors shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations. Offeror is further advised that these requirements shall be fully governed by the laws of the State of Texas and that Cameron County may request and rely on advice, decisions and opinions of the Attorney General of Texas and the County Attorney concerning any portion of these requirements.

Questions requiring only clarification of instructions or specifications will be handled verbally. If any questions results in a change or addition to this RFP, the Change(s) and addition(s) will be forwarded to all vendors involved as quickly as possible in the form of a written addendum only.
Verbal changes to RFP's must be backed-up by written addendum or written Q/A clarifications which would be posted on County Purchasing Web site. Without written Addendum or written Q / A clarification, verbal changes to RFP will not apply.

Sign the Vendor's Affidavit Notice, complete answers to Attachments A,B, C, D, E , F , G, H, I and return all with your RFP.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE:

For vendor or other person doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire must be filed in accordance with chapter §176 of the Local Government Code by a person doing business with the governmental entity.

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator (County Clerk's Office) of the local government not later than the 7th business day after the date the person becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. *See* Section §176.006, Local Government Code. A person commits an offense if the person violates Section §176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.

The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than September 1 of the year for which an activity described in Section §176.006(a), Local Government Code, is pending and not later than the 7th business day after the date the originally filed questionnaire becomes incomplete or inaccurate.

Please review this entire document, if for any reason there is any information to disclose, relative to any questions in this Conflict of Interest form, you must file with County Clerk's Office subject to above instructions.

can be downloaded at the following web site:
https://www.cameroncounty.us/wp-content/uploads/Purchasing/docs/Conflict_of_Interest_Questionnaire_New_2015__.pdf

DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS:

This questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator (County Clerk's Office) of the local government and no later than the 7th business day after the person becomes aware of facts that require this statement to be filed. Cameron County, Texas requires all persons or firms seeking to do business with the County to **provide the following information if the person becomes aware of facts that require this statement to be filed**. Every question must be answered. If the question is not applicable, answer with "N/A."

Please review this entire document, if for any reason there is any information to disclose, relative to any questions in this disclosure of interest form, you must file with County Clerk's Office subject to above instructions.

can be downloaded at the following web site: https://www.cameroncounty.us/wp-content/uploads/Purchasing/CIS.pdf

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION FORM 1295

All RFPs prior to award or award of Contract by Commissioner's Court will require that the Texas Ethics Commission (TEC) Form 1295 Electronic (on line) Vendor filing procedure be completed by Vendor.

All Vendors being recommended to Commissioners Court for award or renewal of award on Agenda must register and obtain a TEC Certification for the specific award. This Certification Form 1295 must be electronically submitted and printed form must be emailed or delivered to County Purchasing Department making the request for form. This process must be completed prior to Commissioners Court Agenda for approval consideration of RFP award. There is no charge for this TEC online process.

Texas Ethics Commission (TEC) Form 1295 must be completed (by firm - on line "New Form 1295 Certificate of Interested Parties Electronic Filing Application" Site at:https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm)

If any Vendors have questions as to TEC Form 1295 visit the County Purchasing Web site left column tab "Vendor – TEC Form 1295" for more information. TEC Web site links can be found at this location including Question / Answers and Video instructions.
tab Link: https://www.cameroncounty.us/vendors-tec-form-1295/

PROPOSER SHALL SUBMIT RFP ON THE FORM PROVIDED, SIGN THE VENDOR AFFIDAVIT, AND RETURN ENTIRE RFP PACKET. In the event of inclement weather and County Offices are officially closed on a Proposal deadline day, RFP's will be received unit 2:00 p.m. of the next business day. Proposals will be opened at the Cameron County Courthouse, 1100 East Monroe Street, Brownsville, Texas in the Purchasing Department – 3rd Floor – Room # 345 (as per Purchasing Dept. time clock.

RFP's SUBMITTED AFTER THE SUBMISSION DEADLINE SHALL BE RETURNED UNOPENED AND WILL BE CONSIDERED VOID AND UNACCEPTABLE.

PRESENTATIONS SEQUENCE TO EVALUATION COMMITTEE. Presentations to Evaluation Committee will be sequenced (in order) as determined by the utilization of RANDOM.ORG. Process will be conducted in the Purchasing Dept. with Auditor's designee present.

SUCCESSFUL PROPOSERS WILL BE NOTIFIED BY MAIL. All responding vendors will receive written notification regarding outcome of award.

PROPOSERS MAY ATTEND PUBLICLY HELD COMM COURT MEETING FOR AWARD OF THIS SOLICITATION. All responding proposers are welcome to attend the publicly held Commissioners Court meeting relative to the outcome / award of this solicitation. Court Meeting agenda date and times may be obtained at the following web site:
https://www.cameroncountytx.gov/commissioners-court-agendas/

OPEN RECORDS ACCESS TO ALL INFORMATION SUBMITTED. All information included will be open to the public, other proposers, media as per the Open Records Act and not be confidential in nature. If you deem any information as confidential, it should not be made part of your RFP package.

PLEASE NOTE CAREFULLY

THIS IS THE ONLY APPROVED INSTRUCTION FOR USE ON SUMBITTING YOUR REPONSE. ITEMS BELOW APPLY TO AND BECOME A PART OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF RFP. ANY EXCEPTIONS THERETO MUST BE IN WRITING.

1. **ORIGINAL (marked "ORIGINAL") AND ONE (1) COPY (marked "COPY")** sets and **an electronic (PDF format file only) MUST BE SUBMITTED.** Each RFP shall be placed in a separate envelope completely and properly identified with the name and number of the bid. Proposals must be in the Purchasing Department BEFORE the hour and date specified.

2. Proposals MUST give full firm name and address of the proposer. **Failure to manually sign RFP will disqualify it.** Person signing RFP should show TITLE or AUTHORITY TO BIND THE FIRM IN A CONTRACT.

3. Proposals CANNOT be altered or amended after deadline time. Any alterations made before deadline time must be initiated by Proposer or his authorized agent. No RFP can be withdrawn after opening time without approval by the Commissioners Court based on a written acceptable reason.

4. Written and verbal inquires pertaining to bids must give RFP Number and Company.

5. NO changes or cancellations permitted without written approval of Purchasing Agent. The County reserves the right to accept or reject all or any part of any RFP and waive minor technicalities.

6. This is a RFP inquiry only and implies no obligation on the part of Cameron County.

7. Partial RFP's will not be accepted unless awarded by complete RFP.

8. It is expected that the Proposer will meet all state and federal safety standards and laws in effect on the date of the RFP, for the item(s) being specified, and the particular use for which they are meant.

9. It is the responsibility of the Proposer to ask any and all questions the Proposer feels to be pertinent to the proposal. Cameron County shall not be required to attempt to anticipate such questions for proposers. Cameron County will endeavor or respond promptly to all questions asked.

10. If PROPOSER takes exception to specifications or reference data, he will be required to provide details etc. as specified.

11. A proposal may not be withdrawn or canceled by the proposer without the written acknowledgment of the County for a period of sixty (60) days following the date designated for the receipt of proposal, and proposer so agrees upon submittal of the proposal.

12. If a Bid Bond is required in this Proposal it must be included in Proposers Sealed RFP package.

13. The County reserves the right to accept or reject all or any part of any RFP, waiver minor technicalities. The County of Cameron reserves the right to award by item category or by total RFP. Prices should be itemized. County also reserves the right to award either with or without trade-in, if applicable. Cameron County reserves the right to award if only one (1) RFP was received. Cameron County retains the option to re-solicit at any time if in its best interest and is not automatically bound to renewal or re-solicitation. The County reserves the right to hold all RFPs for 60 days from the due date of receipt without actions. The County reserves the right to add additional County Departments (at a later time during this RFP award) as the need arises. The County also reserves the right to consider utilizing CO-OP Interlocal Agreements / pricing if determined to be more advantageous to the County.

14. All property of Cameron County must remain (at all times) within the United States – without exception – unless prior Agenda approval has been given by Commissioners Court.

15. The County is exempt from State Sales Tax and Federal Excise Tax. DO NOT INCLUDE TAX IN RFP. Cameron County claims exemption from all sales and/or use taxes under Texas Tax Code δ151.309, as amended. Texas Limited Sales Tax Exemption Certificates will be furnished upon written request to the Cameron County Purchasing Agent.

16. Proposals are scheduled to be opened and publicly acknowledged at the Cameron County Commissioners Courtroom, on the scheduled date and time specified on cover sheet of this RFP package. Proposers, their representatives and interested persons may be present. The proposals shall be opened and acknowledged only so as to avoid disclosure of the contents to competing proposers and shall remain confidential during negotiations. However, all proposals shall be opened for public review after the concession lease agreement is approved, except for trade secrets and confidential information contained in the proposal and identified by proposers as such.

17. No oral statement of any person shall modify or otherwise change, or affect the terms, conditions or specifications stated in the resulting concession agreement. All change orders to this RFP will be made in writing by the Cameron County Purchasing Department. Award of proposal does not constitute a concession agreement. A binding concession agreement will be negotiated by the Cameron County Property Manager and approved by the Commissioners Court after the proposal has been awarded.

18. No public official shall have interest in this RFP except in accordance with Vernon's Texas Codes Annotated, Local Government Code Title 5. Subtitle C, Chapter §171.

19. The proposer shall not offer or accept gifts or anything of value nor enter into any business arrangement with any employee, official or agent of Cameron County.

20. All proposals meeting the intent of this RFP will be considered for a possible negotiation.

21. Any interpretations, corrections or changes to this RFP will be made by addenda. Sole issuing authority of addenda shall be vested in Cameron County Purchasing Department. Addenda will be mailed to all who are known to have received a copy of this RFP. Proposers shall acknowledge receipt of all addenda in writing.

22. Proposals must comply with all federal and state laws, County policy and local regulations.

23. Cameron County may request a presentation and additional information to determine proposer's ability to sufficiently meet these minimum responsible standards listed above.

24. Cameron County requests proposer to supply, with this RFP, a list of at least three (3) references. Include full name and title, address, telephone number, fax number and name(s) of contact person.

25. Successful proposer shall defend, indemnify and save harmless Cameron County and all its officers, agents and employees from all suits, actions, or other claims of any person, persons, or property on account of negligent act or fault of the successful offered, or of any agent, employee, subcontractor or supplier in the execution of or performance

under any contract which may result from proposal award. Successful proposer shall pay any judgment including costs, which may be obtained against Cameron County developing out of such injury or damages.

26. Any notice provided by this proposal or required by Law to be given to the successful proposer by Cameron County shall be conclusively deemed to have been given and received on the next day after such written notice has been deposited in the mail in Brownsville, Texas by Registered or Certified mail with sufficient postage affixed thereto, addressed to the successful proposer at the address so provided; this shall not prevent the giving of actual notice in any other manner.

27. It is the responsibility of the bidder or proposer to ask any and all questions the bidder or proposer feels to be pertinent to the bid or proposal. Cameron County shall not be required to attempt to anticipate such questions for bidders or proposers. Cameron County will endeavor to respond promptly to all questions asked.

28. AWARD OF CONTRACT - Award(s), if made, will be made to the responsive and responsible Offeror(s) whose proposal is most advantageous to Cameron County, taking into consideration price and the other factors set forth in the Request for Proposals "R.F.P. . Contract will be negotiated with the offeror whose proposal is determined to be most advantageous to County. The County reserves the right and option to reject any and all proposals and to waive any formality in proposals received, to accept or reject any or all of the items in the proposal, and award the contract in whole or in part, if it is deemed in the best interest of the County. Proposals should be submitted initially on the most favorable terms, from both price and technical standpoints. The County further reserves the right to award without discussion after proposals are received to request written "BEST AND FINAL OFFERS" from respondents judged to be responsive to the minimum technical requirements.

PURCHASE ORDER AND DELIVERY: The successful PROPOSER shall not deliver products or provide services without a contract approved by the Cameron County Commissioners Court and a Cameron County Purchase Order signed by an authorized agent of the Cameron County Purchasing Department.

This shall be understood to include bringing merchandise to the appropriate room or place designated by the using department. Every tender or delivery of goods must fully comply with all provisions of these requirements and the specifications including time, delivery and quality. Nonconformance shall constitute a breach which must be rectified prior to expiration of the time for performance. Failure to rectify within the performance period will be considered cause to reject future deliveries and cancellation of the contract by Cameron County without prejudice to other remedies provided by law. **Where delivery times are critical, Cameron County reserves the right to award accordingly**.

NO PLACEMENT OF DEFECTIVE TENDER: Every tender or delivery of goods must fully comply with all provisions of this contract as to time of delivery, quality and the like. If a tender is made which does not fully conform, this shall constitute a breach and Seller shall not have the right to substitute a conforming tender provided, where the time for performance has not yet expired, the Seller may seasonably notify Buyer of their intention to cure and may then make a conforming tender within the contract time but not afterward.

PLACE OF DELIVERY: The place of delivery shall be that set forth on the purchase order. Any change thereto shall be affected by modification as provided for in clause 20, "Modifications", hereof. The terms of this agreement are "no arrival, no sale".

DELIVERY TERMS AND TRANSPORTATION CHARGES: RFP must show number of days required to place material in receiving agency's designated location under normal conditions. Failure to state delivery time obligates Proposer to complete delivery in 24 hours. A five-day difference in delivery promise may break a tie. Unrealistically short or long delivery promises may cause RFP to be disregarded. Consistent failure to meet delivery promises without valid reason may cause removal from Proposer list.

An accurate delivery date must be quoted on the "RFP Form". When there are various items, a delivery date must be included with each item quoted. Freight and shipping charges to Cameron County must be included in the RFP price. Final location will be supplied to the vendor on award of RFP, F.O.B. destination. Delivery locations will be: Various County Building locations. Delivery days after receipt of order (ARO). Specify all (various) dates by categories or item if different.

If delay is foreseen, contractor shall give written notice to Director of Purchasing. The County has the right to extend delivery date if reasons appear valid. Contractor must keep County advised at all times of status of order. Default in promised delivery (without accepted reasons) or failure to meet specifications, authorized the County to purchase supplies elsewhere and charge full increase in cost and handling to defaulting contractor.

Delivery shall be made during normal working hours only, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. unless otherwise noted in RFP.
VARIATON IN QUANTITY: The County assumes no liability for commodities produced, processed or shipped in excess of the amount specified herein.

SELLER TO PACKAGE GOODS: Seller will package goods in accordance with good commercial practice. Each shipping container shall be clearly and permanently packed as follows: (a) Seller's name and address; (b) Consignee's name, address and purchase order or purchase release number and the supply agreement number if applicable; (c) Container number and total number of containers, e.g. box 1 of 4 boxes; and (d) the number of the container bearing the packing slip. Seller shall bear cost of packaging unless otherwise provided.

Goods shall be suitably packed to secure lowest transportation costs and to conform with requirements of common carriers and any applicable specifications. Buyer's count or weight shall be final and conclusive on shipments not accompanied by packing lists.

SHIPMENT UNDER RESERVATION PROHIBITED: Seller is not authorized to ship the goods under reservation, and no tender of a bill of lading will operate as a tender of goods.

TITLE AND RISK OF LOSS: The title and risk of loss of the goods shall not pass to Buyer until Buyer actually receives and takes possession of the goods at the point or points of delivery.

INSPECTION: Upon receiving item(s), they will be inspected for compliance with the RFP Specifications. If the item(s) do not pass inspection, the vendor will be required to pick up the rejected item(s) at the delivery point, provide the necessary replacement, and return the item(s) to the original point of delivery.

All items proposed shall be new, in first class condition, including containers suitable for shipment and storage (Cameron County prefers recycled packaging whenever possible), unless otherwise indicated in RFP. Verbal agreements to the contrary will not be recognized. All materials and services shall be subject to Purchaser's approval. Unsatisfactory material will be returned at Seller's expense. Cameron County reserves the right to inspect any item(s) or service location for compliance with specifications and requirements and needs of the using department. If an offeror cannot furnish a sample of a RFP item, where applicable, for review, or fails to satisfactorily show an ability to perform, the County can reject the RFP as inadequate.

TESTING: Cameron County reserves the right to test equipment, supplies, material and goods Proposed for quality, compliance with specifications and ability to meet the needs of the user. Demonstration units must be available for review. Should the goods or services fail to meet requirements and/or be unavailable for evaluation, the RFP is subject to rejection. **County user Dept.(s) reserves the right to make the final determination as to equivalents.**

SPECIAL TOOLS AND TEST EQUIPMENT: If the price stated on the face hereof includes the cost of any special tooling or special test equipment fabricated or required by Seller for the purpose of filling this order, such special tooling equipment and any process sheets related thereto shall become the property of the Buyer and to the extent feasible shall be identified by the Seller as such.

INVOICES AND PAYMENTS: (a) Vendor shall submit separate invoices, in duplicate, on each purchase order after each delivery. Invoices shall indicate the purchase order number, shall be itemized and transportation charges, if any, shall be listed separately. A copy of the bill of lading and the freight weigh bill when applicable, should be attached to the invoice. Mail to: Cameron County, ATTN: Auditor's Office, 1100 East Monroe St., Brownsville, Texas 78520. Payment shall not be due until the above instruments are submitted after delivery. Vendors must keep the Auditor advised of any changes in your remittance addresses. (b) County's only obligation to pay Vendor is to pay from funds budgeted and available for the purpose of the purchase. Lack of funds shall render this contract null and void to the extent funds are not available and any delivered but unpaid for goods will be returned to Vendor by the County. (c) Do not include Federal Excise, State or City Sales Tax. County shall furnish tax exemption certificate if required.

Any invoice, which cannot be verified by the contract price and/or is otherwise incorrect, will be returned to the Vendor for correction. Under term contracts, when multiple deliveries and/or services are required, the Vendor may invoice following each delivery and the County will pay on invoice. Contracts providing for a monthly charge will be billed and paid on a monthly basis only. Prior to any and all payments made for good and/or services provided under this contract, the Vendor should provide his Taxpayer Identification Number or social security number as applicable. This information must be on file with the Cameron County Auditor's office. Failure to provide this information may result in a delay in payment and/or back-up withholding as required by the Internal Revenue Services.

Vendor shall submit two (2) copies of an itemized invoice showing RFP number and purchase order number to:

CAMERON COUNTY AUDITOR
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
1100 EAST MONROE ST.,
BROWNSVILLE, TEXAS 78520

Please note that any payment due under this RFP award will be applied towards any debt, including but not limited to delinquent taxes that is owed to Cameron County.

PAYMENT DISCOUNT: Indicate the payment discount (s) available depending on the when invoices are paid. For example, 1/30 means a 1% discount if paid within 30 days, 2/15 means a 2% discount if paid within 15 days, etc. Payment in full will be made within thirty (30) days of delivery, inspection, and receipt of invoice.

All costs quotations must include all the various features needed to satisfy the requirements. Note: No amounts will be paid for the items in this RFP in excess of the amounts quoted.

CAMERON COUNTY

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL (RFP)

RFP # 231001

DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES

INSTRUCTIONS

PART I – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.0 By order of the Commissioners' Court of Cameron County, Texas, sealed proposals will be received for:

DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES

SCOPE OF WORK/SERVICES AS SPECIFIED ON TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS AND CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS PROVIDED BY ENGINEERING FIRM.

Cameron County is looking to replace and upgrade the smoke evacuation system and the environmental exhaust air system at Darrell B. Hester Juvenile Detention Center located at 2310 US-77 BUS, San Benito, Texas.

It is the responsibility of the bidder to provide and install new systems to comply with the specifications and construction drawings listed in RFP package.

It is the Responder's responsibility to provide a Payment and Performance Bond, and proof of insurance. Responder's shall fill out the form which follows, which details basic equipment and construction and installation requirements. Failure to fill out the form, leaving items blank, or referencing other manufacturer documents instead of filling out the form, will be considered non-responsive and could disqualify proposal.

2.0 INCURRED EXPENSES: There is expressed or implied obligation for Cameron County to reimburse for any expense incurred in preparing proposals in response to this request, and Cameron County will not reimburse anyone for these expenses. Cameron County will consider all RFP's from all responsible proposers.

3.0 CASHIER'S CHECK AND FORFEITURE: Each RFP shall be accompanied by a Cashier's Check, Certified Check, or acceptable Proposer's Bond payable to Cameron County, in the amount of not less than 5% of the larges possible total for the proposal submitted, must accompany each proposal. Proposal guarantee bond as a guarantee that if the Proposer receives an award, the Proposer will enter into a contract for services and submit proof of any required insurance. Checks of unsuccessful Proposers will be returned. If the successful Proposer fails to satisfy all pre-work requirements or commence work after award, that Proposer shall forfeit this security deposit. Cameron County shall retain it as liquidated damages.

4.0 GENERAL CONDITIONS: Proposers shall thoroughly examine the specific requirements, schedules, instructions and all other contract documents. RFP must set forth accurate and complete information as required by this RFP (including attachments). No plea of ignorance by the Proposer of conditions that exist or that may hereafter exist as a result of failure or omission on the part of the Proposer to make the necessary examinations and investigations, or failure to fulfill in every detail the requirements of the contract documents, will be accepted as a basis for varying the requirements of Cameron County.

5.0. SITE INSPECTION: Before submitting a Proposal, Proposers are encouraged to visit the site and make all investigations and examinations necessary to ascertain site and/or local physical conditions and requirements affecting the full performance of the construction Agreement and to verify any representations made by Cameron County, Texas, upon which the Proposer will rely. If the Proposer

receives an award because of its RFP submission, failure to have made such investigations and examinations will in no way relieve the Proposer from its obligations to comply in every detail with all provisions and requirements of the Concession Agreement, nor will a plea of ignorance of such conditions and requirements be accepted as a basis for any claim by the Proposer for additional compensation or relief. Failure to do so will not relieve the successful Proposer from performing the contract in accordance with all terms and conditions as set forth.

Each Proposer attests, by signing this RFP that he/she has acquainted themselves with the job site and fully understands there will be no recourse for negligence or oversight for not doing so.

6.0 ASSIGNMENT: The awarded Proposer shall not assign, transfer, convey, sublet, or otherwise dispose of any award or of any of its rights, title, or interests therein, without the prior written consent of the County Commissioners Court.

7.0 CONTRACT PERIOD:

a. Contact Danny Villarreal, Cameron County Construction Manager at: phone (956) 454-1378 for questions and to make arrangement to inspect site at Cameron County Juvenile Justice Center

8.0 RFP PRICE:

PROPOSER hereby certifies that this RFP is made without prior understanding, agreement or connection with any corporation, firm or person submitting a RFP for the same materials, supplies, services or equipment and is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud. Further, the PROPOSER hereby agrees to abide by all terms and conditions of this RFP and certifies that the person executing the RFP form is authorized to sign this RFP for the PROPOPSER.

9.0 PRE-AWARD SURVEY: After RFP opening and prior to award, County reserves the right to make a pre-award survey of proposer's facilities and its operation to be used in the services and performance of this work. Proposer agrees to allow all reasonable requests for inspection of such facilities or operations with two (2) working days advance notice. Failure to allow an inspection is cause for rejection of a RFP as non-responsive. County reserves the right to reject facilities or equipment as unacceptable for performance as a result of the pre-award survey.

10.0 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR RESPONSIBLE PROPOSAL:

A proposer must affirmatively demonstrate proposer's responsibility. At a minimum, a prospective proposal must contain in the order presented here an outlined response to the following criteria:

11.0 RFP EVALUATION AND AWARD:

EVALUATION AND SELECTION CRITERIA

WEIGHTED QUANTITATIVE SCORING:

Each Vendor will be assigned a score of 0 - 4 by each evaluator for each criteria

4 = Very good / Exceeds expectations
3 = Above expectations
2 = Meets expectations
1 = Does not meet expectations
0 = non-responsive

Evaluators score by category will be multiplied by the assigned weight for each criteria by vendor then totaled.
Scoring for price will be a ratio and based on a pro rata factor of the best price submitted.

Once RFPs are reviewed and scored, a short list will be compiled. Interviews may be conducted with Proposers determined by total score rankings. Additional information may be required at that time. Negotiations will begin with the Proposer selected for the project. Commissioners Court will make the final selection and possible approval of the contract.

An Evaluation Committee will review each proposal. Committee will be comprised of, but not limited to, County Staff. Proposer may be requested to appear before the Committee to answer questions or give additional information regarding the project or for a formal presentation.

Proposals will be evaluated as to the proposal, which offers the best overall project and is deemed to be the most advantageous and yield the greatest benefit to the County. Some specific elements the Committee will be evaluating are as follows:

1. Commercial Quality. (**40 points**)
   Satisfactory response to terms and conditions. Experience with similar programs. Proposal quality and customer references and satisfaction of existing customers.

2. Cost Factor. (**30 points**)
   Total cost and additional cost.

3. Customer Service. (**20 points**)
   Warranties and engineering value options.

4. Functional & Technical. (**10 points**)
   A clearly demonstrated understanding of the work to be performed and completeness and reasonableness of the proposing firm's plan for accomplishing the requested services.

   TOTAL 100 points

At the discretion of the Committee, some or all proposals may be ranked in order of meeting the overall requirements of the highest and best use of concession project. The County reserves the right to negotiate with any, one, or all the ranked proposers. The Evaluation Committee will make a recommendation for award by the Cameron County Commissioners' Court.

12.0 REJECTION OF RFP:

County expressly reserves the right to:

1) waive any defect, irregularity or informality in any proposal;
2) reject or cancel any RFP or parts of any proposal;
3) accept proposals from one or more proposers; or
4) procure the services in whole or in part by other means.

PART II - REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION

RFP # 231001

Please note this Section may not address all documentation required by the RFP. The Proposer is cautioned to read the entire RFP to determine all requirements. CAMERON COUNTY RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REJECT ANY RFP WHICH DOES NOT CONTAIN ALL INFORMATION REQUIRED BY THIS RFP.

Proposals shall include all of the information solicited in this RFP, and any additional data that the Proposer deems pertinent to the understanding and evaluation of the Proposal. The Proposer should not withhold any information from the written response in anticipation of presenting the information orally or in a demonstration, since oral presentations or demonstrations may not be solicited.

Submittal of a RFP shall constitute the Proposer's agreement and intent to follow and adhere to all statements, offerings and monetary incentives contained within this Proposal.

In conjunction with other material and information requested in the RFP, all Proposers responding to this solicitation shall provide one (1) original (marked "Original") and seven (7) copies and all attachments of the following in 8 ½ " by 11" format, clearly legible, tabbed and in a binder. To achieve a uniform review process and to obtain a maximum degree of comparability, Cameron County requires that RFP information be submitted in the following order:

Table of Contents

List title of each tabbed section and title of any additional information included in this Proposal.

Tab 1 - Transmittal Cover
(*Format and Content: Please included in your RFP's / RFQ's as part of your cover).*

Executive Summary (2 pages max.)

Submit a signed letter (Executive Summary) briefly addressing the services to be provided by Proposer.

Introduction (2 pages max.)
Proposals must include confirm that the firm will comply with all of the provisions in this RFP. If exceptions will be taken it should be so noted. Proposals must be signed by a company officer empowered to bind the company. A proposer's failure to include these items in their proposals may cause their proposal to be determined to be non-responsive and the proposal may be rejected. Include the following: *Firms Name, Address, Phone #, Contact Name, Phone #, Email address.*

Understanding of the Project (1 pages max.)
Proposers must provide a comprehensive narrative statement that illustrates their understanding of the project as proposed and detail schedule (timeline).

Methodology Used for the Project (1 page max.)

Proposers must provide a comprehensive narrative statement that sets out the methodology they intend to employ and that illustrates how their methodology will serve to accomplish the work and meet project schedule.

Management Plan for the Project (1 page max.)

Proposers must provide a comprehensive narrative statement that sets out the management plan they intend to follow and illustrates how their plan will serve to accomplish the work and meet project schedule.

Provide list specific to the personnel assigned to accomplish the work called for in this RFP; illustrate the lines of authority; designate the individual responsible and accountable for the completion of the proposed project.

Provide a narrative description of the organization of the project team.

Provide a personnel roster that identifies each person who will actually work on the contract and provide the following information about each person listed and Title;

RFP MAG Guarantee per Proposal (1 page max.)
Proposer's MAG Guarantee associated with this offer.

Tab 2 - Proposed General Contractor Information

a. Name of owner/operator
b. Address of GE owner/operator
c. Telephone & Fax number
d. Identification by name and address of principal financial investors/supporters committed to the project, specifying estimated proportionate levels of involvement for each in the total project.
e. Include the name and telephone numbers of the designated individual(s), who will answer technical and contractual questions with respect to the proposal.

Tab 3 - Authorization to Do Business in Texas and Management / Organization

Evidence of authorization and if incorporated: certificate of good standing issued by the Secretary of State of Texas indicating Proposer is authorized to conduct business within the State of Texas.

If Business is an individual: proof of registration with Cameron County doing business under assumed name (d/b/a).

Tab 4 - RFP Bond

Each RFP shall be accompanied by a Cashier's Check, Certified Check, or acceptable Proposer's Bond payable to Cameron County, in the amount of not less than 5% of the larges possible total for the proposal submitted, must accompany each proposal. Checks of unsuccessful proposers will be returned. If the successful Proposer fails to satisfy all pre-work requirements or commence work after award, that Proposer shall forfeit this security deposit. Cameron County shall retain it as liquidated damages.

Tab 5 – Price Proposal
Proposer shall provide a detailed breakdown of the total project cost.

Tab 6 - Security (Performance Bond)

The selected Proposer, within 30 days of the time of the execution of the Construction Agreement, shall furnish the County with a valid security (performance) deposit for the amounts detailed in Construction Agreement.

Tab 7 - Time Frame

Describe the time frame for proposed replacement of existing smoke evacuation system and environmental air exhaust system at detention 1 and 2 at the Juvenile Justice Center located in Cameron County. Project commencement date (number of months after contract is approved by the Cameron County Commissioners Court.) Project completion date (smoke evacuation system and air exhaust system in working/running conditions).

Tab 8 – Changes / Deviations

Requested changes to Construction Agreement
List any requested changes to the draft construction Agreement. Each requested change shall reference the lease article and page number. All terms and conditions in the Draft Construction Agreement are final unless any requested changes are approved and agreed upon. The County has the right to negotiate the terms and conditions with the selected Proposer.

Deviations to terms, conditions and specifications
Any deviations from the terms, conditions and technical specifications and/or schematic drawings listed herein must be clearly indicated; otherwise, it will be considered that the RFP offered is in strict compliance with these specifications and the successful Proposer will be held responsible.

Tab 9 - References - Mandatory
Complete & include **Attachment A** three (3) references page. References to include (3) three business/Commercial references and one (1) creditor or bank.

Tab 10 - All other information required by this RFP

(Please note if applicable: All design documents must be reviewed and approved by Cameron County prior to any construction. It is the responsibility of the selected Proposer to obtain and comply with all permits, licenses and authorizations as may be applicable from all governing agencies having jurisdiction over the construction site/building).

Proposer must submit the following documents after contract award:

Insurance documentation within ten (10) days from execution of the contract.
Payment and Performance Bonds.
Permits.
All other information required in this RFP

Deviations

All Proposals must clearly and with specific detail, note all deviations to the exact requirements imposed upon the Proposer by the specifications. Such deviations must be stated upon the RFP Form; otherwise Cameron County will consider the subject Proposals as being made in strict compliance with said specifications to Proposers, the Proposer being held therefore accountable and responsible. Proposers are hereby advised that Cameron County will only consider Proposals that meet the exact requirements imposed by the specifications; except, however, said Proposals may not be subject to such rejection where, at the sole discretion of Cameron County, the stated deviation is considered to be equal or better than the imposed requirement and where said deviation does not destroy the competitive character of the RFP process by affecting the amount of the RFP such that an advantage or benefit is gained to the detriment of the other Proposers.

Records & Right to Audit
The Proposer shall maintain such financial records and other records as may be prescribed by the County or by applicable federal and state laws, rules, and regulations. The Proposer shall retain these records for a period of three (3) years after final payment, or until they are audited by the County, whichever event occurs first. These records shall be made available during the term of the Concession Agreement and the subsequent three-year period for examination, transcription, and audit by the County, its designees, or other authorized entities.

Modifications Due to Public Welfare or Change in Law
The County shall have the power to make changes in the Concession Agreement as the result of changes in law and/or Ordinances of Cameron County to impose new rules and regulations on the Proposer under the Concession Agreement relative to the scope and methods of providing services as shall from time-to-time be necessary and desirable for the public welfare. The County shall give the Proposer notice of any proposed change and an opportunity to be heard concerning those matters. The scope and method of providing services as referenced herein shall also be liberally construed to include, but is not limited to, the manner, procedures, operations and obligations, financial or otherwise, of the Proposer. In the event any future change in Federal, State or County law or the Ordinances of Cameron County materially alters the obligations of the Proposer, or the benefits to the County, then the Concession Agreement shall be amended consistent therewith. Should these amendments materially alter the obligations of the Proposer, then the Proposer or the County shall be entitled to an adjustment in the rates and charges established under the Concession Agreement. Nothing contained in the Concession Agreement shall require any party to perform any act or function contrary to law. The County and Proposer agree to enter into good faith

negotiations regarding modifications to the lease which may be required in order to implement changes in the interest of the public welfare or due to change in law. When such modifications are made to the Concession Agreement, the County and the Proposer shall negotiate in good faith, a reasonable and appropriate adjustment for any changes in services or other obligations required of the Proposer directly and demonstrably due to any modification in the lease under this clause.

Right to Require Performance

a. The failure of the County at any time to require performance by the Proposer of any provision hereof shall in no way affect the right of the County thereafter to enforce same. Nor shall waiver by the County of any breach of any provision hereof be taken or held to be a waiver of any succeeding breach of such provision or as a waiver of any provision itself.

a. In the event of failure of the Proposer to deliver services in accordance with the lease terms and conditions, the County, after due written notice, may procure the services from other sources and hold the Proposer responsible for any resulting additional purchase and administrative costs. This remedy shall be in addition to any other remedies that the County may have.

NON-PERFORMANCE

a. Time is of the essence in this contract and failure to deliver the services specified shall be considered a default.

b. In case of default, the County may procure the services from other sources and hold the Proposer responsible for all costs occasioned there by and may immediately cancel the contract.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

a. PUBLIC ENTITY CRIMES - Any person submitting a RFP or RFP in response to this invitation certifies that they are aware of, and in compliance with, all requirements under Section 287.133, Texas Statutes, on Public Entity Crimes. Prior to RFP award, the recommended Proposer may be required to submit a sworn statement attesting to compliance with said statute.

b. PERMITS AND LICENSES - The Proposer agrees to secure all necessary licenses and permits prior to award and agrees to comply with all Federal and State laws, and

Minor Irregularities

The County reserves the right to waive minor irregularities in RFP's, providing such action is in the best interest of the County. Minor irregularities are defined as those that have no adverse effect on the County's best interests, and will not affect the outcome of the selection process by giving the Proposer an advantage or benefit not enjoyed by other Proposers.

Governing Laws

Except to the extent Federal law is applicable, the laws and regulations of the State of Texas, and the County of Cameron, Texas, shall govern the interpretation, effect, and validity of any contract(s) resulting from this RFP. Venue of any court action shall be in Cameron County. In the event that a suit is brought for the enforcement of any term of the contract, or any right arising there from, the parties expressly waive their respective rights to have such action tried by jury trial and hereby consent to the use of non-jury trial for the adjudication of such suit.

INSURANCE AND LIABILITY

During the period of this Contract, contractor shall maintain at his expense, insurance with limits not less than those prescribed below. With respect to required insurance, Contractor shall:

a. Name County as additional insured, as its interests may appear,

b. Provide County a waiver of subrogation,
c. Provide County with a thirty (30) calendar days advance written notice of cancellation or material change to said insurance,
d. Provide the County Purchasing Agent at the address shown on Page 1 of this contract, a Certificate of Insurance evidencing required coverage within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award. Also, please assure your certificate contains the contract number as indicated on the Contract Award form when issued by Cameron County. All insurance policies shall be issued by insurers licensed to do business in the State of Texas and any insuring company is required to have a minimum rating of B, Class VIII in the "Best Key Rating Guide" published by A.M. Best & Company, Inc.,
e. Loss Deductible Clause: The County shall be exempt from, and in no way liable for, any sums of money, which may represent a deductible in any insurance policy. The payment of such deductible shall be the sole responsibility of the Proposer and/or subcontractor providing such insurance, and
f. Submit an original certificate of insurance reflecting coverage as follows:

Automobile Liability:

Bodily Injury (Each person)	$250,000.00
Bodily Injury (Each accident)	$500,000.00
Property Damage	$500,000.00

General Liability (Including Contractual Liability):

Bodily Injury (Per occurrence)	$5,000,000.00
Bodily injury Aggregate	$10,000,000.00
Property Damage (Per occurrence)	$5,000,000.00
Property Damage Aggregate	$10,000,000.00
Fire Damage	$5,000,000.00
Medical Expense (Anyone (1) person)	$5,000,000.00

Excess Liability:

Umbrella Form Not Required

Worker's Compensation: Statutory .....

g. INDEMNITY

The Proposer covenants and agrees that it will indemnify and hold harmless the COUNTY and all of the County's officers, agents, and employees from any claim, loss, damage, cost, charge, attorney's fees and costs, or any other expense arising out of any act, action, neglect, or omission by Proposer during the performance of the contract, whether direct or indirect, and whether to any person or property to which the COUNTY or said parties may be subject, except that neither the Proposer nor any of its subcontractors, or assignees, will be liable under this section for damages arising out of injury or damage to persons or property directly caused or resulting from the sole negligence of the COUNTY or any of its officers, agents, or employees.

d. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

1) The Proposer will take all reasonable precautions for, and will be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all programs relating to the safety of all persons and property affected by, or involved in, the performance of his operations under this contract.

2) The Proposer will take all reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury or loss to: (a) all persons who may be affected by the performance of his operations, including employees; (b) all materials and equipment; and (c) all property at or surrounding the work site. In an emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, the Proposer will act, with reasonable care and discretion, to prevent any threatened damage, injury or loss.

i. Companies issuing the insurance policy, or policies, shall have no recourse against the County for payment of premiums or assessments for any deductibles which all are the sole

j. PROPOSERS may, at the COUNTY'S request, be required to provide proof that their firm meets the preceding insurance requirements, by submission of Certificates of Insurance Coverage(s), prior to award of the Contract.

RFP Title _____ Proposer's Name_____ Date: _____

REFERENCES

Please list (3) three references - (1) should be a concessionaire customer who can verify the quality of service your company provides. The County prefers customers of similar size and scope of work to this RFP.

REFERENCE ONE

Government/Company Name:_____

Address:_____

Contact Person and Title:_____

Phone:_____ e-mail address:_____

Contract Period:_____ Scope of Work_____

REFERENCE TWO

Government/Company Name:_____

Address:_____

Contact Person and Title:_____

Phone:_____ e-mail address:_____

Contract Period:_____ Scope of Work_____

REFERENCE THREE

Government/Company Name:_____

Address:_____

Contact Person and Title:_____

Phone:_____ e-mail address:_____

Contract Period:_____ Scope of Work_____

THIS FORM MUST BE RETURNED WITH YOUR RFP.

BANK OR CREDITOR REFERENCES

REFERENCE

Government/Company Name:_____

Address:_____

Contact Person and Title:_____

Phone:_____ e-mail address:_____

Contract Period:_____ Scope of Work_____

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF CAMERON

AFFIDAVIT

The undersigned certifies that the RFP prices contained in this RFP have been carefully checked and are submitted as correct and final and if RFP is accepted (within 60 days), agrees to furnish any and/or all items upon which prices are offered, at the price(s) and upon the conditions contained in the Specifications.

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, A Notary Public in and for the State of _____, on this day personally appeared _____
who, after having first been duly sworn, upon oath did depose and say;

That the foregoing RFP submitted by_____
hereinafter called "Proposer" is the duly authorized agent of said company and that the person signing said RFP has been duly authorized to execute the same. Proposer affirms that they are duly authorized to execute this contract, that this company, corporation, firm, partnership or individual has not prepared this RFP in collusion with any other Proposer. The Proposer is not a member of any trust, pool, or combination to control the price of products or services RFP on, or to influence any person to RFP or not to RFP thereon. I further affirm that the Proposer has not given, offered to give, nor intends to give, at any time hereafter, any economic opportunity, future employment, gift, loan, gratuity, special discounts, trip, favor, or service to a public servant in connection with the submitted RFP. The contents of this RFP as to prices, terms or conditions of said RFP have not been communicated by the undersigned nor by any employee or agent to any other person engaged in this type of business prior to the official opening of this RFP.

Name and Address of Proposer:

_____

_____

_____

Telephone number_____ Fax number_____

_____
Signature

Name:_____ Title:_____

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBE BEFORE ME THIS_____ day of_____20_____.

_____ _____
Notary Public in and for County State

THIS FORM MUST BE RETURNED WITH YOUR RFP

RESIDENCE CERTIFICATION

Pursuant to Texas Government Code δ2252.001 *et seq*., as amended, Cameron County requests Residence Certification. δ2252.001 *et seq.* of the Government Code provides some restrictions on the awarding of governmental contracts; pertinent provisions of δ2252.001 are stated below:

> "Nonresident Proposer" refers to a person who is not a resident.
>
> "Resident Proposer" refers to a person whose principal place of business is in this State, including a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state.

☐ I certify that _____ is a Resident
(Company Name)
Proposer of Texas as defined in Government Code δ2252.001.

☐ I certify that _____ is a Nonresident
(Company Name)
Proposer as defined in Government Code δ2252.001 and our principal place of business is _____.
(City and State)

Print Name:_____Signature:_____

THIS FORM MUST BE RETURNED WITH YOUR RFP

Attachment D

STATEMENT OF NON-COLLUSION

CAMERON COUNTY EXPRESSLY REQUESTS THAT PROPOSERS NOT DISCUSS THIS ENGAGEMENT OR THIS PROPOSER'S PLANS, EXPERIENCE OR CREDENTIALS WITH OTHER PROPOSER'S OR ANY MEMBER OF COMMISSIONERS' COURT, ANY COUNTY OFFICIAL, OR ANY EVALUATION COMMITTEE MEMBER APPOINTED BY COMMISSIONERS COURT. EXCLUDED ARE PRE-RFP OR PRE-RFP CONFERENCES, EVALUATION COMMITTEE SCHEDULED PROPOSER PRESENTATIONS OR PROPOSER INTERVIEWS, OR EVALUATION COMMITTEE SCHEDULED EQUIPMENT OR SERVICES DEMONSTRATIONS. YOU MAY CONTACT THE PURCHASING AGENT / PURCHASING DEPARTMENT AT ANY TIME.

FROM RFP OPENING DATE THROUGH COMMISSIONERS COURT MEETING FOR SELECTION, VENDORS WILL NOT APPROACH THE COUNTY JUDGE OR COMMISSIONERS TO DISCUSS MATTERS PERTAINING TO THIS BID.

01. Has any individual with the firm submitting this RFP response made any contact with any member of Commissioners Court, any County Official, or an Evaluation Committee member concerning this Proposal, other than questions to the Purchasing Agent?

_____
_____
_____
_____

02. Has any individual with the firm submitting this RFP response made any contact with any other proposer concerning this RFP?

_____
_____
_____
_____

_____ _____
Signature of person doing business with the governmental entity Date

THIS FORM MUST BE RETURNED WITH YOUR RFP

ORDER NO. 2007O2005

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF CAMERON §

ORDER ADOPTING CONTRACTING RULES FOR PERSONS INDEBTED TO COUNTY

WHEREAS, pursuant to V.T.C.A., Local Government Code, Section 262.0276, a commissioner's court is authorized to adopt rules permitting a county to refuse to enter into a contract or other transaction with a person indebted to the county;

WHEREAS, the Commissioners Court of Cameron County finds it is in the best interest of Cameron County to adopt such rules;

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT ORDERED by the Commissioners Court of Cameron County, that the following rules be adopted regarding Cameron County and persons interested in doing business with Cameron County:

1. Cameron County may refuse to enter into a contract or other transaction with a person with a past due debt to Cameron County, including delinquent ad valorem taxes, even if the person is the lowest or successful Proposer; and

2. For purposes of this Order, a debt is past due if it is not received in the County Treasurer's Office by the due date in a written agreement or notice, and ad valorem taxes are past due if not received in the County Tax Assessor/Collector's Office by February 1st following the January 1st on which the ad valorem taxes are due.

3. For purposes of this Order, a person includes an individual, sole proprietorship, corporation, nonprofit corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability Company, and any other entity that proposes or otherwise seeks to enter into a contract or other transaction with Cameron County requiring approval by the Commissioners Court.

ADOPTED this __13__ day of March, 2007.

Taxpayer Identification Number (T.I.N.):_____

Cameron County Acct #'s: Real Estate _____ Personal Property_____

01. Is the person or the firm submitting this RFP current with all local and State taxes?

Yes ___ No ___

_____ _____
Signature of person submitting this Bid Date

THIS FORM MUST BE RETURNED WITH YOUR RFP

Certification Regarding Debarment & Suspension Ineligibility

As is required by the Federal Regulations Implementing Executive Order 12549, Debarment and Suspension, 45 CFR Part 76, Government-wide Debarment and Suspension, in the applicant certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that both it and its principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this bid and/or application been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (federal, state or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction, violation of federal or state antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, theory, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity with commission of any of the offenses enumerated herein; and

d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this bid had one or more public transactions terminated for cause or because of default.

Company Name: _____

Signature: _____ _____ _

Print Name: _____

Title: _____ ___ _____ _

Telephone Number:_____ _____ _

Date: _____

If the Bidder is unable to certify to all of the statements in this Certification, such Bidder should attach an explanation to this Bid.

THIS FORM MUST BE RETURNED WITH YOUR RFP

SWORN STATEMENT ON DEBARMENT

This SWORN statement is submitted with project number _____

By: _____
(PRINT INDIVIDUALS NAME AND TITLE)

For: _____
(PRINT NAME OF ENTITY SUBMITTING SWORN STATEMENT)

whose business address is:

_____

CITY STATE ZIP VOICE PHONE

and if applicable its Federal Employee Identification Number (FEIN) is:

_____

(INDICATE WHICH STATEMENTS APPLY)

_____ Neither the entity submitting this SWORN statement, nor any of its officers, directors, executives, partners, shareholders, employees, members or agents who are active in the management of the entity, nor any affiliate of the entity has been charged with and convicted of a public entity crime.

_____ The entity submitting this SWORN statement, or one or more of its officers, directors, executives, partners, shareholders, employees, members, or agents who are active in the management of the entity, or an affiliate of the entity **HAS BEEN CHARGED WITH AND CONVICTED OF A PUBLIC ENTITY CRIME.**

_____ The entity submitting this SWORN statement is not present on any Federal list of debarred contractors, nor been debarred from any other type of contracting.

_____
AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

_____
(Printed Name) (Title)

Sworn to and subscribed before me this _____ day of _____, _____.

Personally known _____ OR Produced identification _____
SHOW TYPE OF IDENTIFICATION

Notary Public State of _____, County of _____ My commission expires _____

_____
(PRINTED/TYPED/ OR STAMPED COMMISSIONED NAME OF NOTARY PUBLIC)

THIS FORM MUST BE RETURNED WITH YOUR RFP

Company Name: _____

Please answer each individual question. If it does not pertain to your company, please write "N/A" and sign at the bottom of page.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

FORM CIQ

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. *See* Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 **Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.**

2 ☐ **Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.** (The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 **Name of local government officer about whom the information is being disclosed.**

_____
Name of Officer

4 **Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. Complete subparts A and B for each employment or business relationship described. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.**

A. Is the local government officer or a family member of the officer receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐ Yes ☐ No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer or a family member of the officer AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐ Yes ☐ No

5 **Describe each employment or business relationship that the vendor named in Section 1 maintains with a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more.**

6 ☐ Check this box if the vendor has given the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts as described in Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding gifts described in Section 176.003(a-1).

7

_____ _____
Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity Date

Form provided by Texas Ethics Commission www.ethics.state.tx.us Revised 1/1/2021

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/ Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm. For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a): "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

(A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;

(B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or

(C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):

(a) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:

***

(2) the vendor:

(A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds $2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;

(B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than $100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)

(a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:

(1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);

(2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or

(3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.

(a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:

(1) the date that the vendor:

(A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or

(B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or

(2) the date the vendor becomes aware:

(A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);

(B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or

(C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

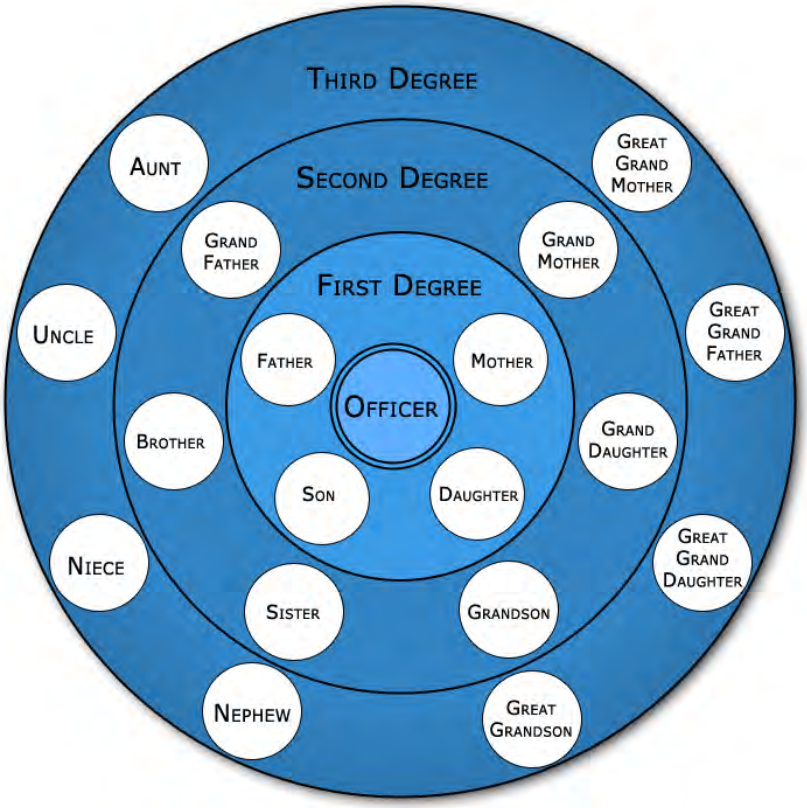
NEPOTISM CHART

The chart below shows

- **Affinity Kinship** (relationship by marriage)
- **Consanguinity Kinship** (relationship by blood) for purposes of interpreting nepotism as defined in VTCA Government Code, Chapter 573, §§573.021 - .025

AFFINITY KINSHIP
Relationship by Marriage

CONSANGUINITY KINSHIP
Relationship by Blood



Attachment H

DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS

MUST BE FILLED OUT AND SUBMITTED WITH THE BID/RFP/RFQ
IF DISCLOSING: BIDDER / PROPOSER MUST ALSO FILE WITH THE COUNTY CLERK'S OFFICE
THE PURCHASING DEPT. WILL NOT BE FILING ON THE BIDDER'S BEHALF

Cameron County, Texas requires all persons or firms seeking to do business with the County to provide the following information. Every question must be answered. If the question is not applicable, answer with "N/A." By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator (County Clerk's Office) of the local government.

Date _____

FIRM NAME: _____
ADDRESS:
_____

FIRM is: 1. Corporation ( ) 2. Partnership ( ) 3. Sole Owner ( )
4. Association ( ) 5. Other ( )_____

DISCLOSURE QUESTIONS

If additional space is necessary, please use the reverse side of this page or attach separate sheet.

1. State the names of each "employee, elected official, or member of Commissioners Court" of Cameron County having Substantial Interest in Business Entity **Local Govt. Code §171.002** (use box below)

a) For purpose of this chapter, a person has a substantial interest in a business entity if :

(1) the person owns 10 percent or more of the voting stock or shares of the business entity or owns either 10 percent or more or $15,000 or more of the fair market value of the business entity; or

(2) funds received by the person from the business entity exceeds 10 percent of the person's gross income for the previous year.

b) A person has a substantial interest in real property if the interest is an equitable or legal ownership with a fair market value of $2,500 or more.

c) A local public official is considered to have a substantial interest under this section if a person related to the official in the first degree by consanguinity or affinity, as determined under Chapter 573, Government Code, has a substantial interest under this section.

*Please write "N/A" in the boxes if **non-applicable***

Name	Title	Department

CERTIFICATE

I certify that all information provided is true and correct as of the date of this statement, that I have not knowingly withheld disclosure of any information requested; and that supplemental statements will be promptly submitted to the Cameron County as changes occur.

Certifying Person: _____ Title:_____ (Type or Print)

Signature of Certifying Person: _____ Date: _____

THIS FORM MUST BE RETURNED WITH YOUR RFP

Attachment I

HOUSE BILL 89 VERIFICATION (REVISED)

I, _____,
[Person Name]

the undersigned representative of _____
[Company or Business Name]

(hereafter referred to as Company) being an adult over the age of eighteen (18) years of age, does hereby depose and verify that the Company named above, under the provisions of Subtitle F, Title 10, Texas Government Code Chapter 2270:

1. Does not currently boycott the country of Israel; and
2. Will not boycott the country of Israel during the term of the contract with Cameron County, Texas.

Signature: _____ ***Date:*** _____

Pursuant to Section 2270.001, Texas Government Code:

1. *"Boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes; and*

2. *"Company" means a for-profit sole proprietorship, organization, association, corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, or any limited liability company, including a wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company or affiliate of those entities or business associations that exist to make a profit.*

THIS FORM MUST BE RETURNED WITH YOUR RFP

GENERAL TERMS & CONDITIONS (Requests for proposals (RFP))

RFP # 231001

ADDENDA: If RFP specifications, terms or conditions are revised, the Cameron County Purchasing Department will issue an addendum addressing the nature of the changes and notify interested potential Proposers. Proposers must acknowledge receipt and consideration of any such changes by signing the addendum and including it in the RFP package containing the Proposer's submittal.

ADVERTISING: Unless otherwise required by law, Proposers to County RFPs shall not publish and shall keep confidential their intentions and actions respecting any response to the RFP.

AWARD: Cameron County may hold RFP responses for a period of sixty (60) days. Cameron County reserves the right to reject any or all responses to RFPs. Cameron County reserves the right to award a contract, if any, based on the Proposer's response when compared to the EVALUATION CRITERIA (AS STATED IN THE RFP) and, in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, reserves the right to waive any formality or irregularity, to make awards to more than one proposer. Commissioners Court reserves the right to determine the method and procedures for the final award of all RFPs at any time they may choose, regardless of the Point System used by the Evaluation Committee.

BONDS: If the contract that may be entered into with the County will likely require a performance guarantee or bond, the Purchasing Department will attach a separate page to the RFP explaining those requirements.

CANCELLATION AND TERMINATION: In any contract resulting from the RFP, the County shall have the right to cancel all or any part of the undelivered portion of the contract if (1) Proposer breaches any of the terms hereof, including, but not limited to, applicable warranties, and/or (2) Proposer becomes insolvent or files for bankruptcy. Such right of cancellation is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other remedies which the County may have in law or equity. Cancellation of work hereunder shall be affected by the delivery to the Proposer of a "Notice of Cancellation of Undelivered Work" specifying the extent to which performance of work, including all goods and services, under the contract is cancelled and the date upon which such cancellation becomes effective.

The performance of work under any resulting contract may be terminated in whole, or in part, by the County in accordance with this provision. The County shall have the right to terminate all or any part of the contract if (1) the Proposer breaches any of the terms hereof, including, but not limited to, applicable warranties, and/or (2) Proposer becomes insolvent or files for bankruptcy. Such right of termination is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other remedies which the County may have in law or equity. Termination of work hereunder shall be affected by the delivery to the Proposer of a "Notice of Termination" specifying the extent to which performance of work, including all goods and services, under the contract is terminated and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.

CHANGE ORDERS: No oral statement of any person shall modify or otherwise change, or affect the terms, conditions or specifications stated in the resulting contract. All change orders to the contract will be made in writing by mutual consent of the Proposer and the County.

CONTRACT RENEWALS: Contract Renewals must receive Commissioners Court approval. For contract renewal status and information, please contact Elisa Cisneros at 956-982-5405 e-mail: Elisa.Cisneros2@co.cameron.tx.us Cameron County Purchasing Dept. or Dylbia Jeffries 956-550-1340 djefferies@co.cameron.tx.us at the Cameron County Civil Legal Division. Any price escalations are limited to those stated by the original contract terms. All contracts with a one (1) year renewal option require that the Proposer must notify Cameron County of any anticipated price increases in writing at least three months (90 calendar days) prior to the annual renewal award date unless otherwise specified within the specific provisions of the contract up for renewal. This allows the County sufficient time to find an alternative vendor if possible. If Proposer fails to notify the County within time noted it shall be assumed that there will be no price increase for the following year's award period if renewed. This procedure does not apply to any contract which allows for Open Market Price increases or Cost allowance increases.

DISCRIMINATION: In order to encourage fair employment practices, the Proposer agrees as follows: 1.) Proposer will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, sex, color, age, religion, handicap, or national

origin; 2) in all solicitations or advertisements for employees, the Proposer will state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration without regard to race, color, sex, age, religion, handicap or national origin; 3) the Proposer will furnish such relevant information and reports as requested by the County for the purpose of determining compliance with these regulations; and 4) failure of the Proposer to comply with these laws will be deemed a breach of contract and it may be cancelled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part as a result thereof.

DISQUALIFICATION OF PROPOSER: Upon submitting a response to this RFP, Proposer certifies that the Proposer has not violated the antitrust laws of this state codified in Texas Business and Commerce Code 15.01, *et seq*., as amended, or the federal antitrust laws, and has not communicated directly or indirectly its RFP considerations, plan or response to any competitor or any other person engaged in such line of business. Any and all responses may be rejected if the County believes that collusion exists among the Proposers. If multiples are submitted by a Proposer and after all responses to the RFPs are opened one or more of the responses are withdrawn, the result will be that all of the responses submitted by that Proposer will be withdrawn; however, nothing herein prohibits a Proposer from submitting multiples for different products or services.

EVALUATION: All responses will be evaluated in accordance with law and reviewed to assure they are in the best interest of Cameron County. Evaluations shall be based on criteria bearing on price and performance of the items or services in the user environment. Any specific criteria section or sections identified elsewhere in this RFP may be evaluated by one or more evaluators once the basis and details of this process have been approved by the Purchasing Officer and acknowledged by the Evaluation Committee. Detailed information pertaining to this selective evaluation process is available to Proposers and the Commissioners Court upon request. Evaluation sheets and any summary of all responses are subject to review by the Cameron County Purchasing Department and Evaluation Committee's recommendation to Cameron County Commissioners Court. Compliance with all RFP requirements, delivery terms and needs of the using department are considerations in evaluating responses. Pricing is NOT the only criterion for making a recommendation (see criteria and relative importance of price and other evaluation factors, if any, specified elsewhere in this RFP). The Cameron County Purchasing Department reserves the right to contact any Proposer, at any time, to clarify, verify or request information with regard to that Proposer's response. The Cameron County Purchasing Department further reserves the right to hold negotiation discussions with any responsible Proposer determined to be reasonably susceptible of being selected for award in accordance with law.

PROTEST PROCEDURES: Procedure - This protest procedure is available to Proposers responding to this RFP and requesting a debriefing conference.

Debriefing Conference – A debriefing conference must be requested in writing to the Purchasing Department within five (5) business days from the date of the RFP award by the Cameron County Commissioners' Court. Debriefing questions must be submitted in writing to the Purchasing Department no later than two (2) business days before the scheduled date for the Debriefing Conference. These questions will be answered at the debriefing conference. Follow- up questions must be submitted (in writing) no later than one (1) business day after the date of the Debriefing Conference and answered no later than two (2) business days after the date of the Debriefing Conference. Follow-up answers will be sent via e-mail or fax (if e-mail not available). For RFPs, Proposers are given the opportunity to ask questions of the Evaluation Committee relative to their responses and the Committee's scores.

Protests are made: 1. To the Purchasing Department after the debriefing conference. Proposer protests shall be received, in writing, by the Purchasing Department within five (5) business days after the debriefing conference. 2. To the Protest Committee, only after the protest to the Purchasing Department was not satisfactorily resolved. Protests to the Protest Committee shall be made within five (5) business days after the Proposer has received notification from the County Purchasing Department of its decision.

Grounds for protest

1. Errors were made in computing the score.

2. The County failed to follow procedures established in the RFP, the Purchasing policy on acquisitions or applicable state or federal laws or regulations.

3. Bias, discrimination or conflict of interest on the part of an evaluator. Protests not based on these criteria shall not be considered.

Format and Content - Protesting Proposers shall include, in their written protest to the Cameron County Purchasing Department, all facts and arguments upon which they rely. Proposers shall, at a minimum, provide:

1. Information about the protesting Proposer; name of firm, mailing address, phone number and name of individual responsible for submission of the protest.

2. Information about the acquisition and the acquisition method.

3. Specific and complete statement of the County's action(s) being protested. 4. Specific reference to the grounds for the protest.

5. Description of the relief or corrective action requested.

6. For protests to the Protest Committee, a copy of the Purchasing Department's written decision on the protest.

Review Process:

1. Upon receipt of a Proposer's protest, the Purchasing Department shall postpone further steps in the acquisition process until the Proposer protest has been resolved.

2. The Department's internal protest review procedures consist of the following:

a) The Purchasing Department shall perform an objective review of the protest by individuals not involved in the acquisition protested. The review shall be based on the written protest material submitted by the Proposer.

b) A written decision will be delivered to the Proposer within five business days after receipt of the protest, unless more time is needed. The protesting Proposer shall be notified if additional time is necessary.

Final Determination:

The final determination shall:

1. Find the protest lacking in merit and uphold the agency's action; or

2. Find only technical or harmless errors in the agency's acquisition process, determine the agency to be in substantial compliance, and reject the protest; or 3. Find merit in the protest and provide the agency options which may include recommendations to a) correct its errors and reevaluate all proposals, and/or b) reissue the Proposer solicitation document; or c) make other findings and determine other courses of action as appropriate.

Protest Committee Review Process:

Protests to the Protest Committee may be made only for Protest Committee approved acquisitions, and only after review by County Purchasing Department. Protests of the decisions of County Purchasing Department shall be made by letter to the Protest Committee, who may establish procedures to resolve the protest. Protests shall be received by the Protest Committee within five business days after the decision of Purchasing Department in order to be considered. The Committee's decision is final, with no further administrative appeal available.

FISCAL FUNDING: A multi-year lease or lease/purchase arrangement (if requested by the Special Requirements/Instructions), or any contract continuing as a result of an extension option, must include "fiscal funding out" clause. If, for any reason, funds are not appropriated to continue the lease or contract, said lease or contract shall become null and void on the last day of the current appropriation of funds. After expiration of the lease, leased equipment shall be removed by the Proposer from the using department without penalty of any kind or form to Cameron County. All charges and physical activity related to delivery, installation, removal and redelivery shall be the responsibility of the Proposer.

GRATUITIES AND PROHIBITION AGAINST PERSONAL INTEREST IN CONTRACTS: Any elected or appointed official who has any substantial interest, either direct or indirect, in any business entity seeking to contract with the County, shall, before any vote or decision on any matter involving the business entity, file an affidavit stating the nature and extent of interest and shall abstain from any participation in the matter. This is not required if the vote or decision will not have any special

effect on the entity other than its effect on the public. However, if a majority of the governing body is also required to file, and do file similar affidavits, then the member is not required to abstain from further participation. Attached and included in this RFP is a disclosure of all of this Company's business or pecuniary financial relationships with officers or employees of Cameron County or County entities (if any such relationships exist) which must be filled out, attached and included with the RFP response. The County may, by written notice to the Proposer, cancel this contract without liability to Proposer if it is determined by County that gratuities, in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise, were offered or given by the Proposer, or any agent, or representative of the Proposer, to any officer or employee of Cameron County with a view toward securing a contract or securing favorable treatment with respect to the awarding or amending or the making or any determinations with respect to the performance of such a contract. In the event this contract is cancelled by County pursuant to this provision, County shall be entitled, in addition to any other rights and remedies, to recover or withhold the amount of the costs incurred by Proposer in providing such gratuities. Proposer guarantees that he has not retained a person to solicit or secure any contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee, except for retention of bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial selling agencies maintained by the Proposer for the purpose of securing business.

HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS (HUB) CERTIFICATION: If Proposer is a Certified Historically Underutilized Business (HUB), please include a copy of your HUB Certificate with your response. This information will assist Cameron County in the percentage tracking of HUB utilization.

INSURANCE: The Proposer shall secure and maintain, throughout the duration of the Contract, insurance of such types and in such amounts as may be necessary to protect the Proposer and the interests of the County against all hazards or risks of loss as hereinafter specified. The form and limits of such insurance, together with the insurer, shall be acceptable to the County. It shall be the responsibility of the Proposer to maintain adequate insurance coverage at all times. Failure of the Proposer to maintain adequate coverage shall not relieve the Proposer of any contractual responsibility or obligation.

MAINTENANCE: Maintenance required for equipment requested in RFPs should be available in Cameron County by a manufacturer authorized maintenance facility. Costs for this service shall be shown on the Pricing/Delivery Information form. If Cameron County opts to include maintenance, it shall be so stated in the purchase order and said cost will be included. Service will commence only upon expiration of applicable warranties and should be priced accordingly.

MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS: Under the "Hazardous Communication Act", commonly known as the "Texas Right To Know Act", a Proposer must provide to the County with each delivery, material safety data sheets which are applicable to hazardous substances defined in the Act. Failure of the Proposer to furnish this documentation will be cause to reject any RFP applying thereto.

NAME BRANDS: Specifications may reference name brands and model numbers. It is not the intent of Cameron County to restrict responses to RFPs in such cases, but to establish a desired quality level of merchandise or to meet a pre-established standard common to similar existing items. Proposers may offer items of equal stature and standard, but the burden of proof of such stature and standard rests with Proposers. Cameron County shall act as sole judge in determining equality and acceptability of products offered.

PRICING: Prices for all goods and/or services shall be firm for the duration of the contract and shall be stated on the Pricing/Delivery Information form. Prices shall be all inclusive: No price changes, additions, or subsequent qualifications will be honored during the term of the contract. All prices must be written in ink or typewritten. Pricing on all transportation, freight, drayage and other charges are to be prepaid by the Proposer and included in the price. If there are any additional charges of any kind, other than those mentioned above, specified or unspecified, Proposer MUST indicate the items required and attendant costs or forfeit the right to payment for such items. Where unit pricing and extended pricing differ, unit pricing prevails.

RECYCLED MATERIALS: Cameron County encourages the use of products made of recycled materials and shall give preference in purchasing to products made of recycled materials if the products meet applicable specifications as to quantity and quality. County will be the sole judge in determining product preference application.

SCANNED RE-TYPED RESPONSE: If in its RFP response, Proposer either electronically scans, re-types, or in some way reproduces the County's published RFP package, then in event of any conflict between the terms and provisions of the County's published RFP specifications, or any portion thereof, and the terms and provisions of the RFP response made by Proposer, the County's RFP specifications as published shall control. Furthermore, if an alteration of any kind to the County's published RFP

specifications is only discovered after the contract is executed and is or is not being performed, the contract is subject to immediate cancellation.

SILENCE OF SPECIFICATIONS: The apparent silence of specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from it of a detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practices are to prevail and that only material and workmanship of the finest quality are to be used. All interpretations of specifications shall be made on the basis of this statement. The items furnished under this contract shall be new, unused of the latest product in production to commercial trade and shall be of the highest quality as to materials used and workmanship. The manufacturer furnishing these items shall be experienced in design and construction of such items and shall be an established supplier of the item needed in the RFP. Substitute items will not be accepted unless approved (in advance).

SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS: Proposers are responsible for including all pertinent product data in the returned RFP package. Literature, brochures, data sheets, specification information, completed forms requested as part of the RFP package and any other facts which may affect the evaluation and subsequent contract award should be included. Materials such as legal documents and contractual agreements, which the Proposer wishes to include as a condition of the RFP response must also be in the returned RFP response package. Failure to include all necessary and proper supplemental materials may be cause to reject the Proposer's entire RFP.

TITLE TRANSFER: Title and Risk of Loss of goods shall not pass to Cameron County until Cameron County actually receives and takes possession of the goods at the point or points of delivery. Receiving times may vary with the using department. Generally, deliveries may be made between 8:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. Proposers are advised to consult the using department for instructions. The place of delivery shall be shown under the "Special Requirements/Instructions" section of this RFP package and/or on the Purchase Order as a "Deliver To:" with the address.

USAGE REPORTS: Cameron County reserves the right to request, and receive at no additional cost up to two (2) times during the contract period, a usage report detailing the products and/or services furnished to date under a contract resulting from this RFP. The reports must be furnished no later than five (5) working days after written request and itemize all purchases to date by

Cameron County department with a description, of each item purchased, including the manufacturer, quantity of each item purchased, the per unit and extended price of each item purchased, and the total amount and price of all items purchased.

WARRANTY PRICE: (a) The price to be paid by the County shall be that contained in Proposer's response to the RFP which Proposer warrants to be no higher than Proposer's current prices on orders by others for products of the kind and specification covered by this agreement for similar quantities under similar or like conditions and methods of purchase. In the event Proposer breaches this warranty, the prices of the items shall be reduced to the Proposer's current prices on orders by others, or in the alternative, County may cancel this contract without liability to Proposer for breach or Proposer's actual expense.

(b) The Proposer warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this contract upon an agreement or understanding for commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee excepting bona fide employees of bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Proposer for the purpose of securing business. For breach or violation of this warranty, the County shall have the right in addition to any other right or rights to cancel this contract without liability and to deduct from the contract price, or otherwise recover the full amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee.

Proposers shall furnish all data pertinent to warranties or guarantees which may apply to items in the RFP.

Proposers may not limit or exclude any implied warranties.

Proposer warrants that products sold and services provided to the County shall conform to the highest commercial and/or professional standards in the industry and laws established by the U.S. Department of Labor, U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Occupational Safety and Health Administration and O.S.H.A. Act of 1970. In the event any product does not conform to OSHA Standards, where applicable, Cameron County may return the product for correction or replacement at the Proposer's expense. If Proposer fails to make the appropriate correction within a reasonable time, Cameron County may correct at the Proposer's expense.

-**WARRANTY ITEMS/PRODUCTS:** Proposer warrants that products sold and services provided to the County shall conform to the highest commercial and/or professional standards in the industry and laws established by the U.S. Department of Labor, U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Occupational Safety and Health Administration and O.S.H.A. Act of 1970. In the event product does not conform to OSHA Standards, where applicable, Cameron County may return the product for correction or replacement at the Proposer's expense. If Proposer fails to make the appropriate correction within a reasonable time, Cameron County may correct at the Proposer's expense.

Proposer shall not limit or exclude any implied warranties and any attempt to do so shall render this contract voidable at the option of the County.

Proposer warrants that the goods furnished will conform to the specifications, drawings and descriptions listed in the RFP invitation and to the sample(s) furnished by Proposer, if any. In the event of a conflict between the specifications, drawings and descriptions, the specifications shall govern. All items must be new, in first class condition, unless otherwise specified. The design, strength, and quality of materials must conform to the highest standards of manufacturing practice.

Items supplied under this contract shall be subject to the County's approval. Successful Proposer shall warrant that all items/services shall conform to the proposed specifications and/or all warranties as stated in the Uniform Commercial Code and be free from all defects in material, workmanship and title. Any items found defective or not meeting specifications shall be picked up and promptly replaced by the successful Proposer at no expense to the County.

SAFETY WARRANTY: As noted above, Proposer warrants that the products sold to County shall conform to the standards promulgated by the U.S. Department of Labor under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. In the event the product does not conform to OSHA standards, County may return the product for correction or replacement at the Proposer's expense. In the event Proposer fails to make the appropriate correction within a reasonable time, correction made by County will be at Proposer's expense. Have you attached the required warranty information to the RFP (if applicable)? "Yes" or " No"

APPLICABLE LAW

To the extent it is applicable, this agreement shall be governed by the Uniform Commercial Code. Wherever the term "Uniform Commercial Code" is used, it shall be construed as meaning "the Uniform Commercial Code" as adopted in the State of Texas as effective and in force on the date of this agreement. Otherwise, Texas state and federal law shall apply.

ASSIGNMENT DELEGATION: No right, obligation or interest in this contract shall be assigned or delegated to another by Proposer without the written permission of the County. Any attempted assignment or delegation by Proposer shall be wholly void and totally ineffective for all purposes unless made in conformity with this paragraph.

CONTRACT OBLIGATION: Cameron County Commissioners Court must award any resulting contract and the County Judge or other person authorized by the Cameron County Commissioners Court must sign the contract before it becomes binding on Cameron County or the Proposer. Department Heads are NOT authorized to sign agreements for Cameron County. Binding agreements shall remain in effect until all products and/or services covered by this RFP - have been delivered and accepted and all contract requirements have been satisfied.

ERRORS AND OMISSIONS: Errors and Omissions in the RFP or any provision herein described will not be construed as to relieve the Proposer of any responsibility or obligation requisite to the complete and satisfactory implementation, operation, and support of all obligations under any resulting contract.

FORCE MAJEURE: If, by reason of Force Majeure, either party hereto shall be rendered unable wholly, or in part, to carry out its obligations under this RFP and any resulting contract, then such party shall give notice and full particulars of Force Majeure in writing to the other party within a reasonable time after occurrence of the event or cause relied upon, and the obligation of the party giving such notice, so far as it is affected by such Force Majeure, shall be suspended during the

continuance of the inability then claimed, except as hereinafter provided, but for no longer period, and such party shall endeavor to remove or overcome such inability with all reasonable dispatch. The term "Force Majeure" as employed herein, shall mean acts of God, strikes, lockouts, or other industrial disturbances, act of public enemy, orders of any kind of government of the United States or the State of Texas or any civil or military authority, insurrections, riots, epidemics, landslides, lightening, earthquakes, fires, hurricanes, storms, floods, washouts, droughts, arrests, restraint of government and people, civil disturbances, explosions, breakage or accidents to machinery, pipelines or canals, or other causes not reasonably within the control of the party claiming such inability. It is understood and agreed that the settlement of strikes and lockouts shall be entirely with the discretion of the party having the difficulty, and that the above requirement that any Force Majeure shall be remedied with all reasonable dispatch shall not require the settlement of strikes and lockouts by acceding to the demands of the opposing party or parties when such settlement is unfavorable in the judgment of the party having the difficulty.

HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT: The successful Proposer shall indemnify and hold Cameron County harmless from all claims for personal injury, death and/or property damage resulting directly or indirectly from Proposer's performance. Proposer shall procure and maintain, with respect to the subject matter of this RFP, appropriate insurance coverage including, as a minimum, public liability and property damage with adequate limits to cover Proposer's liability as may arise directly or indirectly from work performed and goods or services sold under the terms of this RFP. Certification of such coverage must be provided to the County upon request.

INFRINGEMENTS: There will be no warranty by County against infringements. As part of this contract for sales, Proposer agrees to ascertain whether goods manufactured in accordance with the specifications attached to this agreement will give rise to the rightful claim of any third person by way of infringement or the like. County makes no warranty that the production of goods according to the specification will not give rise to such a claim, and in no event shall County be liable to Proposer for indemnification in the event that Proposer gets sued on the grounds of infringement or the like. If Proposer is of the opinion that an infringement or the like will result, Proposer shall notify County to that effect in writing within two (2) weeks after the signing of this agreement. If County does not receive notice and is subsequently held liable for the infringement or the like, Proposer will hold County harmless. If Proposer in good faith ascertains that production of the goods in accordance with the specifications will result in infringement or the like, this contract shall be null and void, except that County will pay Proposer the reasonable cost of Proposer's search as to infringement. The Proposer agrees to protect the County from claims involving infringement of patents or copyrights.

INTERPRETATION PAROLE EVIDENCE: Unless a separate contract or addendum hereof is prepared and entered into following the award of this RFP to a successful Proposer, this writing is intended by the parties as a final expression of the terms of this RFP and the general terms of any resulting contract. No course of prior dealings between the parties and no usage of the trade shall be relevant to supplement or explain any term. Acceptance or acquiescence in a course of performance rendered under this RFP and any resulting contract shall not be relevant to determine meaning even though the accepting or acquiescing party has knowledge of the performance and opportunity for objection. Whenever a term defined by the Uniform Commercial Code is used in this agreement, the definition contained in the Code is to Control, if applicable.

LATE RESPONSES: RFP responses must be received by the County before the hour and date specified. Responses received after the time and date specified will be disqualified and may be returned to sender. The County is not responsible for lateness or non-delivery of mail, delivered to wrong office, carrier, etc.

MODIFICATIONS: This contract can be modified or rescinded only by a writing signed by both of the parties or their duly authorized agents.

O.S.H.A: Proposer must meet all Federal and State OSHA requirements.

REMEDIES: The successful Proposer and County agree that both parties have all rights, duties, defenses and remedies available under law.

RIGHT TO ASSURANCE: During the RFP process and any resulting contract, whenever a Proposer or County in good faith has reason to question the other's intent to perform, demand may be made that the other party give written assurance of intent. In the event that a demand is made, and no assurance is given within five (5) days, such failure may be treated as an anticipatory repudiation of the RFP and any resulting contract.

SEVERABILITY: If any section, subsection, paragraph, sentence, clause, phrase or word of these requirements or the specifications shall be held invalid, such holding shall not affect the remaining portions of these requirements and the specifications and it is hereby declared that such remaining portions would have been included in these requirements and the specifications as though the invalid portion had been omitted.

VENUE: Both parties agree that venue for any litigation arising from this contract shall lie in Cameron County, Texas.

PROPOSER SHALL CONFIRM ACCEPTANCE OF RFB TERMS: The Proposer shall specifically state acceptance of these terms and conditions as a basis for providing the County with a response to this RFP.

THESE TERMS INCORPORATED: These General Terms and Conditions shall be incorporated in the response to the RFP and any resulting contract to this RFP. The Proposer shall specifically state acceptance of these terms and conditions as a basis for providing the County with a response to this RFP.

OTHER TERMS: The Proposer shall state any exceptions desired to these terms and conditions and may suggest alternate wording that addresses the intent of the term or condition. The County may accept or reject any suggestions in accordance with law.

CAMERON COUNTY

INVITATION

Cameron County is requesting bids/proposals/qualifications for the following, which should BE REFERENCED ON ENVELOPE, "ATTN: COMMISSIONERS COURT - SEALED BID/PROPOSAL: DEADLINE – **3:00 p.m.**

10/24/23	RFP# 231001	DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES

A = Annual Q = Quarterly B = Bid RFP = Proposal RFQ = Qualifications

Detailed specifications are available from Dalia Loera at 956/544-0871 of the County Purchasing Department or web site – Bids & Specs. Tab https://www.cameroncountytx.gov/purchasing-bids-rfpq-addms-tabs/

Your sealed submittals should contain the REFERENCE "ATTN: COMMISSIONERS COURT – SEALED BID/PROPOSAL/REQUEST FOR QUALIFICATIONS ON THE OUTSIDE OF YOUR RETURN ENVELOPE and addressed and sent to the County Purchasing Department - **Cameron County Courthouse, (Dancy Building) 1100 E. Monroe St., 3rd Floor, Room # 345, Brownsville, Tx. 78520.** Properly referenced and returned Bids/ RFP's / RFQ's will be opened at the Cameron County Courthouse, 1100 East Monroe Street, Brownsville, Texas in the Purchasing Department – 3rd Floor – Room # 345 at 3:00 p.m. (as per Purchasing Dept. time clock) on deadline date. Bidders are invited to attend. Cameron County is an Equal Employment Opportunity Employer and expressly reserves the right to accept or reject any and all submittals and may waive formalities.

TO APPEAR: **September 30, 2023 and October 7, 2023** Brownsville Herald - **P.O. #**

PROPOSAL PRICE FORM (GENERAL CONTRACT)

Project: **Cameron County Darrell Hester Juvenile Detention Center Smoke Evacuation and HVAC Systems Upgrades, RFP#231001**

Place: DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER 2310 US-77 BUS, San Benito, TX 78586

Due Date: October 24, 2023

Time: 3:00 PM

1. Pursuant to and in compliance with the Invitation to Bid and the proposed Contract Documents, prepared by **Ethos Engineering, 1126 South Commerce, Harlingen, Texas 78550**, relating to the above referenced project, the undersigned, having become thoroughly familiar with the terms and conditions of the proposed Contract Documents and with local conditions affecting the performance and costs of the work at the place where the work is to be completed, and having fully inspected the site in all particulars, hereby proposes and agrees to fully perform the work within the time stated and in strict accordance with the proposed Contract Documents, and addenda, thereto, including provision of all labor, materials, services and equipment, necessary for completion of the work shown on the drawings and described in the specifications for **Darrell Hester Juvenile Detention Center Smoke Evacuation and HVAC Systems Upgrades** for the following sum of money:

BASE PROPOSAL: HVAC, Controls, Smoke Evacuation System
[Proposal amount includes Allowances as per specifications section 01210].

$_____ (number)

_____ (words)

ALTERNATE PROPOSAL 1: Addition of Chiller 2

$_____ (number)

_____ (words)

Unit Pricing: Replacement of existing Fire/Smoke Damper (for largest size shown in the drawings)

$_____ (number)

The Bidder proposes to use the following Contractors, Subcontractors, Manufacturers, Products, Material Suppliers and Equipment Suppliers for the principal portions of the work.

NAME(S) OF SUB-CONTRACTORS:

_____

_____

NAME(S) OF EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS:

_____

_____

NAME(S) OF BAS CONTRACTORS:

_____

_____

OTHER:

_____

_____

2. If awarded this Contract the undersigned will execute a satisfactory Construction Contract, Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond and proof of insurance coverage, with the Owner for the entire work as per the Contract Documents within 5 days after notice of award. It is agreed that this proposal is subject to the Owner's acceptance for a period of ninety (90) days from the above date.

3. All projects shall be completed by dates shown below. No time extension will be allowed.

SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION DATE for the project in its entirety:

Number of days for substantial completion: _____ ☐

4. Project Deadlines and Penalties: This provision shall be enforced, except in the event of inclement weather, unnecessary delay caused by OWNER or his agent, or other natural disaster or Act of God beyond Contractor's control.

(a) OFFEROR agrees that the project shall achieve **Substantial and Final Completion as noted on Proposal Form.** In the event of failure to complete work on time, OFFEROR agrees to pay penalties in the amount of **$500 per day** until system is installed and operational.

(b) Offeror agrees that the project shall achieve **Final Completion within 30 days after Substantial Completion.** In the event of failure to achieve Final Completion, OFFEROR agrees to pay penalties in the amount of **$250 per day between day 31 and day 60 after Substantial Completion.**

(c) In the event of failure to achieve Final Completion, the Offeror agrees to pay penalties in the amount **of $500 per day beyond day 60 after Substantial Completion**.

5. Enclosed is a Certified Check or Proposer's Bond in the amount of $ _____ in compliance with the specification requirements. (5% of the highest amount bid).

The above check or Bidders Bond is to become the property of the Owner in the event the Construction Contract (when offered by the Owner) and the bonds and proof of insurance coverage are not executed within the time set forth above.

6. The undersigned agrees to the following:

A. To furnish all materials as shown and specified in the plans and specifications.
B. To start work 5 days after notice of award of contract.
C. To work _____ working days per week.

7. The full amount of all allowances as specified in the General Requirements, Division 1, of the specifications, in the Base Proposal price shown.

8. Receipt is acknowledged of the following addenda:

No.	Dated	No.	Dated
No.	Dated	No.	Dated

9. Bidder agrees that the Owner has the right to accept or reject any or all bids and to waive all informalities.

Respectfully submitted,

By:
Signature

Title

Business Address

(Seal - if Bidder is a corporation)

ADDENDUM ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Receipt of the following addenda is acknowledged (addenda number):

_____ _____

Respectfully Submitted:

Name: _____

_____
(Signature)

Address: _____
(P.O. Box) (Street)

_____
(City) (State) (Zip)

Telephone: _____

NOTE: Do not detach bid from other papers. Fill in with ink and submit complete with attached papers.

RFP # 231001 DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES

PROPOSAL BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we the undersigned, as PRINCIPAL, AND _____, as SURETY are held and firmly bound unto _____ hereinafter called the OWNER Dollars, ($_____) lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that Whereas the Principal has submitted the Accompanying Bid,

dated_____, 20___, for .

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall not withdraw said Bid within the period specified therein after the opening of the same, or if no period be specified, within thirty (30) days after the said opening, and shall within the period specified therefore, or if no period be specified, within then (10) days after the prescribed forms are presented to him for signature, enter into a written Contract with the Local Public Agency in accordance with the Bid as accepted, and give bond with good and sufficient surety or sureties, as may be required, for the faithful performance and proper fulfillment of such contract; or in the event of the withdrawal of said Bid within the period specified, or the failure to enter into such Contract and give such bond within the time specified, if the Principal shall pay the Owner the difference between the amount specified in said Bid and the amount for which the Owner may procure the required work of supplies or both, if the latter be in excess of the former, them the above obligation shall be void and of no effect, otherwise, to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounded parties have executed this instrument under their several seals this____day of_____20___, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being here to affixed and these present signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

_____ (SEAL)

_____ (SEAL)

_____ (SEAL)

ATTEST:

BY:

_____

BY: _____

Affix Corporate Seal

ATTEST:

BY:

BY:

Affix Corporate Seal

Countersigned

BY:

Attorney-in-Fact, State of

CERTIFICATE AS TO CORPORATE PRINCIPAL

I, _____, certify that I am the , Secretary of the Corporation named as Principal in the within bond; that , who signed the said bond on behalf of the Principal was then of said corporation; that I know his signature, and his signature there to is genuine; and that said bond was duly signed, and attested to for and in behalf of said corporation by authority of this governing body.

(Corporate Seal)

Title

Power-of-Attorney for person signing for surety company must be attached to bond.

RFP # 231001 DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES

PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT: that

(Name of Contractor or Company)

(Address)

a_____ hereinafter called Principal, and
(Corporation/Partnership)

(Name of Surety Company)

(Address)

hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto

_____
(Name of Recipient)

hereinafter called OWNER, in the penal sum of $ _____dollars and cents in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made we bind ourselves, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly in these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THE OBLIGATION is such that whereas, the Principal entered into a certain contract with the OWNER dated the_____day of _____, 20____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for the construction of:

_____
(Name of Recipient)

(Recipient's Address)

hereinafter called OWNER, in the penal sum of $_____dollars and _____cents in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made we bind ourselves, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly in these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that whereas, the Principal entered into a certain contract with the OWNER dated the _____ day of_____, 20__, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for the construction of:

BID # 230501 CAMERON COUNTY 835 EAST LEVEE & SAN BENITO ANNEX BUILDING POWER UPGRADES

NOW THEREFORE , if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all persons, firms, SUB-CONTRACTORS, and corporation furnishing materials or performing labor in the prosecution of the WORK provided for in such contract, and any authorized extension or modification thereof, including all amounts due for materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, coal and coke, repairs on machinery, equipment and tools, consumed or used in connection with the construction of such WORK, and all insurance premiums on said WORK, and for all labor, performed in such WORK whether by SUB-CONTRACTOR or otherwise, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER that the said Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or the WORK to be performed or the SPECIFICATIONS accompanying the same in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the work or to the SPECIFICATIONS

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is executed in_____parts,
(Number)
one of which shall be deemed an original, this the _____day of _____, 20____.

ATTEST:

(Principal)

_____ BY_____ (s)
(Principal Secretary)

(SEAL)

(Witness as to Principal)

(Address)

RFP # 231001 DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES

ATTEST:
(Surety)

_____ BY
(Witness as to Surety) (Attorney in Fact)

(Address) (Address)

NOTE: Date of BOND must not be prior to date of Contract. If CONTRACTOR is Partnership, all partners should execute BOND.

IMPORTANT: Surety companies executing BONDS must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the state where the PROJECT is located.

PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT: that

(Name of Contractor or Company)

(Address)

a_____ hereinafter called Principal, and
(Corporation/Partnership)

(Name of Surety Company)

(Address)

hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto

(Name of Recipient)

hereinafter called OWNER, in the penal sum of $_____dollars $_____ cents in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made we bind ourselves, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly in these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that whereas, the Principal entered into a certain contract with the OWNER dated the _____day of_____, 200__, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for the construction of:

BID # 231001 DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that, if Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform said Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or the WORK to be performed thereunder or the SPECIFICATIONS accompanying the same in any way accompanying the same in any way affect its obligation on this BOND, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK or to the SPECIFICATIONS.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is executed in_____parts,
(Number)
one of which shall be deemed an original, this the _____day of _____, 20____.

ATTEST: _____
(Principal)

_____ BY:
(Principal Secretary)

_____
(Witness as to Principal)

_____
(Address)

_____
ATTEST:
(Surety)

_____ BY:
(Witness as to Surety) (Attorney in Fact)

_____
(Address)
(Address)

NOTE: Date of BOND must not be prior to date of Contract. If CONTRACTOR is Partnership, all partners should execute BOND.

IMPORTANT: Surety companies executing BONDS must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the state where the PROJECT is located.

STATEMENT OF BIDDERS QUALIFICATIONS

All questions must be answered and the data given must be clear and comprehensive. The statement must be notarized. If necessary, may be answered on separate attached sheets. Bidders may submit any additional information he desires.

Name of Bidder: _____Date Organized: _____

Address: _____ Date Incorporated: _____

Number of years in contracting business under present name_____

Contracts on Hand:

Contract	Amount $	Completion Date

Type of work performed by your company: _____

Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you? _____

Have you ever defaulted on a contract? _____

List the projects most recently completed by your firm (include projects of similar importance):

Project	Amount $	Mo./Yr. Completed

Major equipment available for this contract:

_____

_____

_____

Attach resume(s) for the principal member(s) of your organization, including the officers as well as the proposed superintendent for the project.

Credit available: $_____Bank reference: _____

The undersigned hereby authorizes and requests any person, firm or corporation to furnish any and all information requested by the _____for verification of the recitals comprising this Statement of Bidders Qualifications.

Executed this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

By: (signature) _____ Title: _____

(print name) _____

LIST OF SUBCONTRATORS

To be submitted in a separate envelope with the RFP Proposal

Owner's Project:
RFP # 231001 DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES

To: Cameron County

The undersigned submit the following names of subcontractors to be used in performing the Contract. Each subcontractor is required to submit a standard AIA Qualification Statement clearly indicating prior historical restoration project experience and references.

SUBCONTRACTORS

1. Site Work and Paving _____
2. Concrete _____
3. Masonry _____
4. Finish Carpentry _____
5. Plaster _____
6. Wood Flooring _____
7. Painting _____
8. Elevator _____
9. HVAC _____
10. Plumbing _____
11. Electrical _____
12. Environmental _____

All Qualification Statements will be reviewed by the Architect, who will make appropriate recommendations to the Owner.

SPECIAL INSURANCE CONDITIONS OF THE AGREEMENT

The following minimum limits of insurance coverage will be required:

CONTRACTOR shall maintain, at his sole cost, at all times while performing work hereunder, the insurance coverage set forth below with companies satisfactory to the Company with full policy limits applying but not less than as stated. A Certificate evidencing the required insurance and specifically quitting the indemnification provision set forth in this agreement shall be delivered to the Company prior to commencement of the work and shall provide that any change restricting or reducing coverage or the cancellation of any policies under which certificates are issued shall not be valid as respects the Company's interest therein until the Company has received 30 days' notice in writing of such change or cancellation.

(1) **Workman's Compensation Insurance** as required by laws and regulations applicable to and covering employees of **CONTRACTOR** engaged in the performance of the work under this agreement.

(2) **Employer's Liability Insurance** protecting **CONTRACTOR** against common law liability, in the absence of statutory liability, for employee bodily injury arising out of the master/servant relationship with a limit of not less than $100,000.

(3) **Comprehensive General Liability Insurance** including products/completed operation with limits of liability of not less than: Bodily Injury $500,000. each Person, $500,000. each occurrence/aggregate; Property Damage $500,000. each occurrence/aggregate. OR Combined Coverage limit $5,000,000.

(4) **Automobile Liability Insurance** including non-owned and hired vehicle coverage with limits of liability of not less than: Bodily Injury $250,000. each Person, $500,000. each occurrence; Property Damage $250,000. each occurrence.

(5) **Excess Liability Insurance** Comprehensive General Liability, Comprehensive Automobile Liability and coverage afforded by the policies described above, with minimum limits of $500,000. excess of the specified limits.

(6) **Builder's "All-Risk Insurance"** protecting the respective interest of Company and **CONTRACTOR** and its "Field Sub-contractors" covering loss or damage during the course of construction of the project described in this agreement and all property at the job site or in transit thereof which shall become a part of such project. Such insurance shall be maintained until such project is completed and accepted. This insurance shall be terminated with respect to portions of such project when such portions are completed and accepted.

Resolution No. 2008R12092

A RESOLUTION IN SUPPORT OF MAINTAINING A HIGHER MINIMUM WAGE REQUIREMENT FOR ALL CONTRACTORS DOING WORK FOR CAMERON COUNTY.

Whereas, Cameron County, Texas, has in recent years shown unprecedented growth and experienced increasing cost of living expenses; and

Whereas, there exists within Cameron County, and particularly among the elected officials, a desire to improve the living conditions and income potential of the members of the local work force; and

Whereas, the Cameron County Commissioners' Court desires to provide an opportunity for an increase in the standard of living for employees in our area; and

Whereas, the Cameron County Commissioners' Court desires to continue awarding contracts to contractors who support their workers;

Cameron County Commissioners' Court does hereby pass this resolution to demonstrate support for an increase in the minimum wage of all workers employed by the contractors doing work for the County of Cameron;

Now therefore, the Cameron County Commissioners' Court hereby resolves to establish a minimum wage requirement for all contractors bidding on and being awarded contracts for goods or services to be provided to the County of Cameron,

THEREFORE, UPON THE PASSAGE OF THIS RESOLUTION, IT IS HEREBY DECREED, ORDAINED AND RESOLVED that the County of Cameron, Texas will require that all prime and subcontractor contracts explicitly include a minimum wage of $8.50 per hour for all full time and part time employees hired by prime and subcontractors who bid for and perform all types of contractual work for the County.

Done on this the 16th day of December, 2008

Carlos Cascos
County Judge

Attested by: _____
Joe G. Rivera, County Clerk

COMMISSIONERS COURT
TEXAS
CAMERON COUNTY, TEXAS

INSTRUCTIONS TO RESPONDERS
(Special Provisions)

1. **It shall be the Responder's responsibility to ensure delivery of his proposal to the proper place and at the proper time.**

2. **RFP's shall be addressed as follows:**
SEALED RFP FOR: DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES RFP # 231001

Attn: Roberto C. Luna, Interim Purchasing Agent
Cameron County Courthouse, Purchasing Dept, 3rd Floor
1100 E. Monroe
Brownsville, TX 78520

RFP Due Date: **October 24, 2023**
RFP Due Time: 3:00 P.M. C.S.T.

3. **Use of Separate RFP Forms:**

These Contract Documents include a complete set of proposal and Contract forms which are for the convenience of responders and are not to be detached from the Contract Document, filled out, or executed. Separate copies of RFP Forms are furnished for that purpose.

4. **Interpretations of Addenda:**

No oral interpretation will be made to any Responder as to the meaning of the Contract Documents or any part thereof. Every request for such an interpretation shall be made in writing to the County Engineer. Any inquiry received seven or more days prior to the date fixed for opening of proposals will be given consideration. Every interpretation made to a Responder will be in the form of an Addendum to the Contract Documents, and when issued, will be on file in the office of the Engineer at least three days before Proposals are opened. In addition, all Addenda will be mailed or telecopied to each person holding contract Documents, but it shall be the Responder's responsibility to inquire as to the Addenda issued. All such Addenda shall become part of the Contract and all Responders shall be bound by such Addenda, whether or not received by the Responders.

5. **Inspection of Site:**

Each Responder should visit the site of the proposed work and fully acquaint himself with the existing conditions there, relating to construction and labor, and should fully inform himself as to the facilities involved, the difficulties and restrictions attending the performance of the Contract. The Responder should thoroughly examine and familiarize himself with the Drawings, Technical Specifications, and all other Contract documents.

The Contractor by the execution of the Contract shall in no way be relieved of any obligation under it, due to his failure to receive or examine any form or legal instrument or to visit the site and acquaint himself with the conditions there existing, and the Owner will be justified in rejecting any claim based on facts regarding which the Contractor should have been on notice as a result thereof.

6. **Alternative Proposal:**

No alternative proposal will be considered unless alternative proposals are specifically requested by the technical specifications, or proposal package. Base proposal must be provided for each **item**, even though an alternative proposal item is also specified.

7. **Proposals:**

A. All Proposals must be submitted on forms supplied by the Owner and shall be subject to all requirements of the Contract Documents including the Drawings, and these INSTRUCTIONS TO RESPONDERS. All Proposals must be regular in every respect and no interlineation, excisions or special conditions shall be made or included in the proposal Form by the Responder.

B. Proposal Documents including the Proposal, the Proposal Guaranty, the Non-Collusion Affidavit and the Statement of Responder's Qualifications (If required) shall be enclosed in an envelope, which shall be sealed and clearly labeled with the words "Proposal Documents", name of Responder, date and time of the RFP opening in order to guard against premature opening of the RFP.

C. The Owner may consider as irregular any Proposal on which there is an alteration to or departure from the Proposal Form hereto attached and at its option may reject the same.

D. If the contract is awarded, it will be awarded by the Owner to a responsible Responder on the basis of the best and final proposal and the selected Alternative Proposal items, if any. The Contract will require the completion of the work according to the Contract Documents.

E. Each Responder shall include in his/her Proposal the following information:

<u>Principals</u>
Names
Social Security Number
Home Addresses, including City, State & Zip Code

<u>Firm</u>
Name
Treasury Number
Address
City, State & Zip Code

8. **Proposal Guaranty:**

A. The Proposal must be accompanied by a Proposal Guaranty which shall not be less than 5 percent (5%) of the amount of the base Proposal. At the option of the Responder, the guaranty may be a certified check, bank draft, negotiable U.S. Government Bonds (at par value), or a bid bond in the form attached. The Proposal bond shall be secured by a guaranty or a surety company Licensed to do business in the State of Texas. The amount of such Proposal bond shall be within the maximum amount specified for such Company. No Proposal will be considered unless it is accompanied by the required guaranty. Certified check or bank draft must be made payable to the order of County of Cameron. Cash deposits will not be accepted. The Proposal guaranty shall insure the execution of the Agreement and the furnishing of the surety bond or bonds by the successful Responders, all as required by the Contract documents.

B. Revised Proposals submitted before the opening of Proposals, whether forwarded by mail or telegram, if representing an increase in excess of ten percent (10%) of the original Proposal, the Proposal will not be considered.

C. Certified checks or bank drafts, or the amount thereof, Proposal Bonds and negotiable U.S. Government bonds of unsuccessful Responders will be returned as soon as practical after the opening of the Proposals.

9. **Collusive Agreement:**

A. Each Responder submitting a Proposal to the Owner for any portion of the work contemplated by the documents on which bidding is based shall execute and attach thereto, an affidavit substantially in the form herein provided, to the effect that he has not entered into a collusive agreement with any other person, firm, or corporation in regard to any proposal submitted.

B. Before executing any subcontract, the successful Responder shall submit the name of any proposed subcontractor for prior approval and an affidavit substantially in the form to be provided by the Owner. Copies are available upon request.

10. **Statement of Responder's Qualifications:**

Each Responder shall submit on the form furnished for that purpose a statement of the Bidder's qualifications, his experience records in organization and equipment available in the contract, his organization and equipment available for the work contemplated and, when specifically requested by the Owner, a detailed financial statement. The Owner shall have the right to take such steps as it deems necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform his obligations under the Contract and the Responder shall furnish the owner all such information and data for this purpose as it may request.

The right is reserved to reject any Proposals where an investigation of the available evidence or information does not satisfy the Owner that the Responder is qualified to

carry out properly the terms of the contract.

11. **Sub-Contractors:**

All Sub-Contractors must be approved by the Owner. A list of all proposed Sub-Contractors must be furnished to the Owner, prior to the start of construction.

12. **Interpretation of Quoted Prices:**

In case of difference in written words and figures in a Proposal, the amount stated in written words shall govern.

13. **Unit Prices:**

The unit price for each of the several items in the proposal of each Responder shall include its pro rata share of overhead for both labor and materials so that the sum of the products obtained by multiplying the quantity shown for each item by the unit price Proposal represents the total Proposal. Any Proposal not conforming to this requirement may be rejected as informal. The special attention of all Responders is called to this provision, for should conditions make it necessary to revise the quantities, no limit will be fixed for such increased or decreased quantities nor extra compensation allowed, provided the net monetary value of all such additive and subtractive changes in quantities of such items of work (i.e., difference in cost shall not increase or decrease the original contract award price by more than twenty-five percent (25%), except for work not covered in the Drawings and Technical Specifications.

14. **Rejection of Proposals:**

Proposals may be rejected if they show any alteration of works or figures, additions not called for, conditional or uncalled for alternate bids, incomplete bids, any alteration or words or figures, or erasures not initialed by the person or persons signing the proposal, or irregularities of any kind.

15. **Time for Receiving Proposals:**

Proposals received prior to the advertised hour of opening shall be kept securely sealed. The officer appointed to open the proposals shall decide when the specified time has arrived and no proposal received thereafter will be considered; except that when a proposal arrives by mail after the time fixed for opening, but before the reading of all other proposals is completed, and it is shown to the satisfaction of the County that the late arrival of the proposal was solely due to delay in the mails for which the responder was not responsible, such proposal will be received and considered.

16. **Opening of Proposals:**

The County shall, at the time and place fixed for the opening and acknowledgment of proposals, cause each proposal to be publicly opened and read aloud, irrespective of any irregularities therein. Responders and other interested individuals may be present.

17. **Withdrawal of Proposals:**

Proposals may be withdrawn on written or telegraphic request dispatched by the Responder in time for delivery in the normal course of business to the time fixed for opening; provided, that written confirmation of any telegraphic withdrawal over the signature of the Responder is placed in the mail and postmarked prior to the time set for Proposal opening. The proposal guaranty of any Responder withdrawing his/her Proposal in accordance with the foregoing conditions will be returned promptly.

18. **Award of Contract: Rejection of Proposals**

A. The Contract will be awarded to the responsible and qualified Responder submitting the best value proposal complying with the conditions of the request for proposals. The Responder to whom the award is made will be notified at the earliest possible date. The Owner, however, reserves the right to reject any and all Proposals and to waive any informality in RFP's received whenever such rejection or waiver is in its interest.

B. The Owner reserves the right to consider as unqualified to do work of general construction any Responder who does not habitually perform with his own forces the major portions of the work involved in construction of the improvements embraced in this Contract.

C. Time is of the essence in this Contract and the Owner may weigh the calendar days or working days bid in award of the Contract. The calendar days or working days will be valued equal to the liquidated damages charged per day of delay.

19. **Execution of Agreement: Performance and Payment Bond**

A. Subsequent to the award and within ten (10) days after the prescribed forms are presented for signature, the successful Bidder shall execute and deliver the Owner an Agreement in the form included in the Contract Documents in such number of copies as the Owner may require (not to exceed six (6) copies).

B. Having satisfied all conditions of award as set forth elsewhere in these documents, the successful Responder shall, within the period specified in paragraph "a" above, furnish a surety bond in a penal sum not less than the amount of the Contract as awarded, as security for the faithful performance of the Contract, and for the payment of all persons, firms or corporations to whom the Contractor may become legally indebted for labor, materials, tools, equipment, or services of any nature including utility and transportation services, employed or used by him, in performing the work. Such bond shall be in the same form as that included in the Contract Documents and shall bear the same date as, or a date subsequent to that of the Agreement. The current **Power of Attorney** for the person who signs for any surety company and issued be attached to such bond. This bond shall be signed by a guaranty or surety company authorized to do business in the State of Texas.

C. The failure of the successful Responder to execute such Agreement and to supply the required bond or bonds within ten (10) days after the prescribed forms are presented for signature, or within such extended period as the Owner may grant, based upon reasons determined sufficient by the Owner, shall constitute a default, and the Owner may either award the Contract to the next lowest responsible Responder or re-advertise for Proposals "RFP's", and may charge against the Responder the difference between the amount of the Proposal and the amount of which a Contract for the work is subsequently executed, irrespective of whether the amount thus due exceeds the amount of the Proposal Bond. If a more favorable proposal is received by re-advertising, the defaulting Responder shall have no claim against the Local Public Agency for a refund.

D. Full (100%) performance and payment bonds are required on all contracts in excess of $25,000.00. The only exception is that if the contract is less than $50,000.00, the entity may hold all payment, with no interim payments made, until final completion and presentation of lien releases from all subcontractors and suppliers, in lieu of the performance bond. Such bonds must be issued by a corporate surety authorized to do business in the State of Texas.

20. **This project will be awarded for construction in accordance with these specifications and upon approval by the Owner.**

21. **Insurance:**

See Special Conditions of the Agreement.

22. **Certificate of Insurance:**

The successful bidder will furnish a completed Certificate of Insurance with the executed contract. This Certificate of Insurance shall include all applicable policies and their numbers. These policies will cover all sub-contractors and the sub-contractors Certificate of Insurance will also be submitted covering the same amount stated above for the Contractor.

23. **In case of discrepancies or conflicts between the specifications, bid documents or contract documents, the following order of priority shall govern:**

1. RFP Documents
2. Instructions to Responders
3. Special Instructions to Responders
4. Supplemental General Conditions
5. Technical Specifications
6. Standard Form of Agreement
7. General Conditions of the Agreement
8. Special Conditions of the Agreement
9. Other Contract Documents

24. **The award of the proposal does not constitute award of a contract. A contract will be binding on both parties when executed by both parties and a purchase order is issued.**

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE AGREEMENT

Contract and Contract Documents

The project to be constructed subject to all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations.

The Plans, Specifications, Supplemental Conditions (or Special Conditions), and Addenda shall form part of this contract and the provisions thereof shall be as binding upon the parties hereto as if they were herein fully set forth:

DEFINITIONS

Whenever used in any of the contract Documents, the following meanings shall be given to the terms here in defined:

A. The term "Contract" means the Contract executed between the County of Cameron, hereinafter called the **"County"** and, ************** hereinafter called **"Contractor",** of which these GENERAL CONDITIONS form a part.

B. The term "Project Area" means the area within which is the specified Contract limits of the Improvements contemplated to be constructed in whole or in part under this contract.

C. The term "Engineer" means the Cameron County Engineer, Engineer in charge, serving the **County** with architectural or engineering services, his successor, or any other person or persons, employed by the **County** for the purpose of directing or having in charge the work embraced in this Contract.

D. The term **"Architect"** means the architect contracted for the project by **Cameron County**.

E. The term "Contract Documents" means and shall include the following: Executed Contract, Addenda (if any), Invitation for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Signed Copy of Bid, General Conditions, Special Conditions, Technical Specifications, and Drawings (as listed in the Schedule of Drawings).

ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT BY ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER

The Engineer and Architect will provide administration of the Contract and will be the Owner's representatives (1) during construction and (2) until final payment is due. The Architect will advise and consult with the Owner and Engineer.

The Architect may appoint an employee or other person to assist him during the construction. These representatives will be instructed to assist the **Contractor** in interpreting the Contract Documents; however, such assistance shall not relieve the

Contractor from any responsibility as set forth by the Contract Documents. The fact that the Architect's representative may have allowed work not in accordance with the Contract Documents shall not prevent the Architect from insisting that the faulty work be corrected with the Contract Documents and the Contractor shall correct same.

SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR

A. Except where the **Contractor** is an individual and gives his personal supervision to the work, the **Contractor** shall provide a competent superintendent, satisfactory to the **County** and the **Engineer,** on the work at all times during working hours with full authority to act for him. The **Contractor** shall also provide an adequate staff for the proper coordination and expediting of his work.

B. The **Contractor** shall lay out his own work and he shall be responsible for all work executed by him under the Contract. He shall verify all figures and elevations before proceeding with the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from his failure to do so.

C. The **Contractor** expressly recognizes that the **Architect** does not owe him any duty to supervise or direct his work as to protect the **Contractor** from the consequences of his own acts or omissions.

SUBCONTRACTS

A. The **Contractor** shall not execute an agreement with any subcontractor or permit any subcontractor to perform any work included in this contract until he has verified the subcontractor as eligible to participate in federally funded contracts.

B. No proposed subcontractor shall be disapproved by the **County** except for cause.

C. The **Contractor** shall be as fully responsible to the **County** for the acts and omissions of his subcontractors, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.

D. The **Contractor** shall cause appropriate provisions to be inserted in all subcontracts relative to the work that require compliance by each subcontractor with the applicable provisions of this Contract.

E. Nothing contained in the Contract shall create any contractual relation between any subcontractor and the **County**.

FITTING AND COORDINATION OF WORK

The **Contractor** shall be responsible for the proper fitting of all work and for the coordination of the operations of all trades, subcontractors, or material suppliers engaged upon this Contract.

PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR

A. Partial Payments

1. The **Contractor** shall prepare his requisition for partial payment as of the last day of the month and submit it, with the required number of copies, to the Architect and Engineer for their approval, on a notarized AIA G702 Application and Certificate for Payment form, and continuation sheet. In any contract where the total contract price at time of execution of the contract is $400,000.00 or more and the contract provides for retainage of five percent (5%) of periodic contract payments, the Owner shall deposit the retainage in an interest-bearing account, and interest earned on such retainage funds shall be paid to the General Contractor upon completion of the contract. If the total contract price is less than $400,000.00, then the retainage amount will be 10%. The amount of the payment due the Contractor shall be determined by adding to the total value of work completed to date, the value of materials properly stored on the site and deducting (1) five percent (5%) or ten percent (10%) of the total amount, to be retained until final payment and (2) the amount of all previous payments. The total value of work completed to date shall be based on the estimated quantities of work completed and on the unit prices contained in the agreement. The value of materials properly stored on the site or bonded warehouse shall be based upon the estimated quantities of such materials and the invoice prices, Copies of all invoices shall be available for inspection of the Architect and Engineer.

2. Monthly or partial payments made by the **county** to the **Contractor** are monies advanced for the purpose of assisting the contractor to expedite the work of construction. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for the care and protection of all materials and work upon which payments have been made until final acceptance of such work and materials by the **County**. Such payments shall not constitute a waiver of the right of the **County** to require the fulfillment of all terms of the Contract and the delivery of all improvements embraced in this Contract complete and satisfactory to the **County** in all details. Such payments will be made by the County within thirty days of receipt of the invoice by the County Auditor's Office.

B. Final Payment

1. After final inspection and acceptance by the **County** and Architect of all work under the Contract, the **Contractor** shall prepare his requisition for final payment which shall be based upon the careful inspection of each item of work at the applicable unit prices stipulated in the Agreement. The total amount of the final payment due the **Contractor** under this contract shall be the amount computed as described above less all previous payments.

2. The **County** before paying the final estimate shall require the **Contractor** to furnish releases (AIA G706A Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens form) or receipts from all subcontractors having performed any work and all persons having supplied materials, equipment (installed on the Project) and services to the **Contractor**, if the **County** deems it necessary in order to protect its interest. The **County** may, if it deems such action advisable, make payment in part or in full to the **Contractor** without requiring the furnishing of such releases or receipts and any payments made shall in no way impair the obligations of any surety or sureties furnished under this Contract. Other close out documents shall include AIA G706 Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims, AIA G707 Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment.

3. Any amount due the **County** under Liquidated Damages shall be deducted from the final payment due the contractor.

C. Payments Subject to Submission of Certificates

Each payment to the **Contractor** by the **County** shall be made subject to submission by the **Contractor** of all written certifications required of him and his subcontractors.

D. Withholding Payments

The **County** may withhold from any payment due the **Contractor** whatever is deemed necessary to protect the **County**, and if so elects, may also withhold any amounts due from the **Contractor** to any subcontractors or material dealers, for work performed or material furnished by them. The foregoing provisions shall be construed solely for the benefit of the **County** and will not require the **County** to determine or adjust any claims or disputes between the **Contractor** and his subcontractors or material dealers, or to withhold any moneys for their protection unless the **County** elects to do so. The failure or refusal of the County to withhold any moneys from the **Contractor** shall in no way impair the obligations of any surety or sureties under any bond or bonds furnished under this Contract.

CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The **County** may make changes in the scope of work required to be performed by the **Contractor** under the Contract without relieving or releasing the **Contractor** from any of his obligations under the Contract or any guarantee given by him pursuant to the Contract provisions, and without affecting the validity of the guaranty bonds, and without relieving or releasing the surety or sureties of said bonds. All such work shall be executed under the terms of the original Contract unless it is expressly provided otherwise.

B. Except for the purpose of affording protection against any emergency endangering

health, life, limb or property, the Contractor shall make no change in the materials used or in the specified manner of constructing and/or installing the improvements or supply additional labor, services or materials beyond that actually required for the execution of the Contract, unless in pursuance of a written order from the **County** authorizing the **Contractor** to proceed with the change. No claim for an adjustment of the Contract Price will be valid unless so ordered.

C. If applicable unit prices are contained in the Agreement, the **County** may order the **Contractor** to proceed with desired unit prices specified in the Contract; provided that in case of a unit price contract the net value of all changes does not increase the original total amount of the agreement by more than twenty-five percent (25%) or decrease the original the total amount by twenty-five percent (25%).

D Each change order shall include in its final form:

1. A detailed description of the change in the work.
2. The Contractor's proposal (if any) or a confirmed copy thereof.
3. A definite statement as to the resulting change in the contract price and/or time.
4. The statement that all work involved in the change shall be performed in Accordance with contract requirements except as modified by the change order.
5. The procedures as outlined in this Section for a unit price contract also apply in any lump sum contract.
6. The signatures of authorized representatives of Contractor and County.

CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

A. If the **Contractor** claims that any instructions by Drawings or otherwise involve extra cost or extension of time, he shall, within ten days after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work, submit his protest thereto in writing to the **County**, stating clearly and in detail the basis of his objections. No such claim will be considered unless so made.

B. Claims for additional compensation for extra work, due to alleged errors in ground elevations, contour lines, or bench marks, will not be recognized unless accompanied by certified survey data, made prior to the time the original ground was disturbed, clearly showing that errors exist which resulted, or would result, in handling more material, or performing more work, than would be reasonably estimated from the Drawings and maps issued.

C. Any discrepancies, which may be discovered between actual conditions and those represented by the Drawings and maps, shall be reported at once to the Architect and the Engineer and work shall not proceed except at the Contractors risk, until written instructions have been received by him from the Engineer.

D. If, on the basis of the available evidence, the **County** determines that an adjustment of the Contract Price and/or time is justifiable, a change order shall be executed.

EXTRA WORK

The term "EXTRA WORK" as used in the agreement shall be understood to mean and include all work that may be required by the Engineer or **County** to be done by the **Contractor** to accomplish any change, alteration or addition to the work shown upon the plans, or reasonably implied by the specifications, and not covered by the Contractor's proposal. It is agreed that the Contractor shall perform all Extra Work under the direction of the Engineer when presented with a written Work Order signed by the Engineer; Subject, however, to the right of the **Contractor** to require a written confirmation of such Extra Work Order by the **County**. It is also agreed that the compensation to be paid the **Contractor** for performing said Extra Work shall be determined by one or more of the following methods:

Method (a): By agreed unit prices;
Method (b): By agreed lump sum;
Method (c): If neither Method (a) nor Method (b) can be agreed the "actual field cost" of the work plus ten (10) percent.

In the event said Extra Work be performed and paid for under Method (c), then the provisions of this paragraph shall apply and the "actual field cost" is hereby defined to include the cost of all workmen, such as foremen, time keepers, mechanics and laborers, and materials, supplies, trucks, rental of machinery and equipment for the time actually employed or used on such Extra Work plus actual transportation changes necessarily incurred if the kind of equipment or machinery is not already on the job, together with the power, fuel, lubricants, water and similar operating expenses, also all necessary incidental expenses incurred directly on account of such Extra Work, including Social Security, Old Age Benefits and other payroll taxes, and a rateable proportion of premiums on Construction and Maintenance Bonds, Public Liability and Property Damage and Workmen's Compensation, and all other insurance as may be required by any law or ordinance, or directed by the Engineer or **County**, or by them agreed. The Engineer may direct the form in which accounts of the "actual field cost" shall be kept and may also specify in writing, before the work commences, the method of doing the work and the type and kind of machinery and equipment to be used, otherwise these matters shall be determined by the **Contractor**. Where practicable the terms and prices for the use of machinery and equipment shall be incorporated in the Written Extra Work Order.

The ten (10) percent of the "actual field cost" to be paid the **Contractor** shall cover and compensate him for his profit, overhead, general superintendence and field office expense, and all other elements of cost and expense not embraced within the "actual field cost" as above defined, save that where the Contractor's Camp or Field Office must be maintained primarily on account of such Extra Work, then the cost to maintain and operate same, excluding staff, shall be included in the "actual field cost".

No claim for extra work of any kind will be allowed unless ordered in writing by the Engineer.

In case any orders or instructions, either oral or written, appear to the Contractor to involve extra work for which he should receive compensation, he shall make written request to the Engineer for written order authorizing Extra Work. Should a difference of opinion arise as to what does or does not constitute extra work, or as to the payment therefore, and the Engineer insists upon its performance, the **Contractor** shall proceed with the work after making written order and shall keep an accurate account of the "actual field cost" thereof, as provided under Method (c). The **Contractor** will thereby preserve the right to submit the matter for payment, as herein above described. Change orders shall be executed on form similar to AIA G701Change Order document.

TERMINATION, DELAYS, AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

A. Right of the County to Terminate Contract.

In the event that any of the provisions of this contract are violated by the **Contractor**, or by any of his subcontractors, the **County** may serve written notice upon the **Contractor** and the Surety of its intention to terminate the contract. The notices shall contain the reasons for such intention to terminate the contract, and unless such violation or delay shall cease and satisfactory arrangement of correction be made within ten days, the contract shall, upon the expiration of said ten (10) days, cease and terminate. In the event of any such termination, the **County** shall immediately serve notice thereof upon the Surety and the **Contractor**. The Surety shall have the right to take over and perform the contract. Provided, however, that if the Surety does not commence performance thereof within ten (10) days from the date of the mailing to such Surety of notice of termination, the **County** may take over the work and complete the project by bid/contract or by force account at the expense of the **Contractor** and his Surety shall be liable to the **County** for any excess cost incurred In such event the **County** may take possession of and utilize in completing the work, such materials, appliances, and plant as may be on the site of the work and necessary therefore.

B. Liquidated Damages for Delays.

If the work is not complete within the time stipulated in the applicable bid for Lump Sum or Unit Price Contract provided, the **Contractor** shall pay to the **County** as fixed, agreed, and liquidated damages (it being possible to determine the actual damage occasioned by the delay) the amount of Three Hundred Dollars ($300.00) for each calendar day of delay, until the work is completed. The **Contractor** and his sureties shall be liable to the **County** for the amount thereof.

C. Hindrance and Delays.

No damages for delays shall be paid to the **Contractor** by the **County**, except for any unreasonable delays caused by the **County**.

D. Excusable Delays.

The right of the **Contractor** to proceed shall not be terminated nor shall the **Contractor** be charged with liquidated damages for any delays in the completion of the work due to:

(1) Any acts of the Government, including controls or restrictions upon or requisitioning of materials, equipment, tools, or labor by reason of war, national defense, or any other national emergency;

(2) Any acts of the **County**;

(3) Causes not reasonably foreseeable by the parties to this Contract at the time of the execution of the Contract which are beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the **Contractor**, including, but not restricted to, acts of God or of the public enemy, acts of another **Contractor** in the performance of some other contract with the **County**, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine, restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and weather of unusual severity such as hurricanes, tornadoes, cyclones and other extreme weather conditions.

Provided, however, that the **Contractor** promptly notifies the **County** within ten (10) days in writing of the cause of the delay. Upon receipt of such notification, the **County** shall ascertain the facts and the cause and extent of delay. If, upon the basis of the facts and the terms of this contract, the delay is properly excusable, the **County** shall extend the time for completing the work for a period of time commensurate with the period of excusable delay.

The **Contractor** shall include a time to complete the scope of work stated in calendar days that includes anticipated number of working days that construction may be unable to take place, due to inclement weather and muddy ground. Extensions to the completion date will be granted only if, in the opinion of the Architect, climatological conditions that impede the progress of construction significantly exceed conditions for the local area. A guide for average climatological conditions will be the "Local Climatological Data" bulletin published by the Department of Commerce.

ASSIGNMENT OR NOVATION

The **Contractor** shall not assign or transfer, whether by an assignment or novation, any of its rights, duties, benefits, obligations, liabilities, or responsibilities under this **Contract** without the written consent of the **County**; provided, however, that assignments to banks or other financial institutions may be made without the consent of the **County**. No assignment or novation of this Contract shall be valid unless the assignment or novation expressly provides that the assignment of any of the **Contractors** rights or benefits under the Contract is subject to a prior lien for labor performed, services rendered, and materials, tools, and equipment supplied for the performance

of the work under this Contract in favor of all persons, firms, or corporations rendering such labor or services or supplying such materials, tools, or equipment.

DISPUTES

A. All disputes arising under this Contract or its interpretation except those disputes covered by FEDERAL LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS whether involving law or fact or both, or extra work, and all claims for alleged breach of contract shall, within ten (10) days of commencement of the dispute, be presented by the **Contractor** to the Architect and Engineer for review and decision. Any claim not presented within the time limit specified in this paragraph shall be deemed to have been waived, except that if the claim is of a continuing character and notice of the claim is not given within ten (10) days of its commencement, the claim will be considered only for a period commencing ten (10) days prior to the receipt of the Architect and Engineer.

B. The **Contractor** shall submit in detail his claim and his proof thereof.

C. If the **Contractor** does not agree with any decision of the Architect and Engineer, he shall in no case allow the dispute to delay the work but shall notify the Architect and Engineer promptly that he is proceeding with the work under protest.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS

Anything mentioned in the Technical Specifications and not shown on the Drawings or vice versa shall be of like effect as if shown on or mentioned in both. In case of difference between Drawings and Technical Specifications, the Technical Specifications shall govern. In case of any discrepancy in Drawings, or Technical Specifications, the matter shall be immediately submitted to the Architect and Engineer, without whose decision, said discrepancy shall not be adjusted by the **Contractor**, save only at his own risk and expense.

SHOP DRAWINGS

A. All required shop drawings, machinery details, layout drawings, etc. shall be submitted to the Architect and the Engineer in copies for approval sufficiently in advance of requirements to afford ample time for checking, including time for correcting, resubmitting and rechecking if necessary. The **Contractor** may proceed, only at his own risk, with manufacture or installation of any equipment or work covered by said shop drawings, etc. until they are approved and no claim, by the **Contractor**, for extension of the contract time shall be granted by reason of his failure in this respect.

B. Shop drawings and samples shall be dated and marked to show the names of the Project, Architect, **Contractor**, Originating Subcontractor, Manufacturer or Supplier. Shop drawings shall completely identify specification section and locations at which materials or equipment is to be installed. All shop drawings are to be reviewed first by the

General Contractor who shall affix his signature. Any drawings submitted without the Contractor's stamp of approval will not be considered and will be returned to him for proper resubmission. If any drawings show variations from the requirements of the Contract because of standard shop practice or other reason, the **Contractor** shall make specific mention of such variation in his letter of transmittal in order that, if acceptable, suitable action may be taken for proper adjustment of contract price and/or time, otherwise the **Contractor** will not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the work in accordance with the Contract even though the drawings have been approved.

C. The **Contractor** shall submit and, if necessary, resubmit one (1) reproducible and four (4) copies of the shop drawings.

D. If a shop drawing is in accordance with the contract or involves only a minor adjustment in the interest of the **County** not involving a change in contract price or time; the Engineer may approve the drawing. The approval shall not relieve the **Contractor** from his responsibility for adherence to the contract or for any error in the drawing.

REQUESTS FOR SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

It shall be the responsibility of the **Contractor** to make timely requests of the **County** for any additional information not already in his possession which should be furnished by the **County** under the terms of this Contract, and which he will require in the planning and execution of the work. Such requests may be submitted from time to time as the need approaches, but each shall be filed in ample time to permit appropriate action to be taken by all parties involved so as to avoid delay. Each request shall be in writing, and list the various items and the latest date by which each will be required by the **Contractor**. The first list shall be submitted within two weeks after Contract award and shall be as complete as possible at that time. The **Contractor** shall, if requested, furnish promptly any assistance and information the Engineer may require in responding to these requests of the **Contractor**. The **Contractor** shall be fully responsible for any delay in his work or to others arising from his failure to comply fully with the provision of this section.

MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. Unless otherwise specifically provided for in the technical specifications, all workmanship, equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new and the best grade of the respective kinds for the purpose. Where equipment, materials, articles or workmanship are referred to in the technical specifications as "equal to" any particular standard, the Engineer shall decide the question of equality.

B. The **Contractor** shall certify in writing that no materials used in the work contain asbestos materials in them excess of amounts allowed by Local/State standards, laws, codes rules and regulations; the Federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) standards and/or the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

standards, whichever is most restrictive. The **Contractor** shall provide this written certification to the Engineer.

C. The **Contractor** shall furnish to the **County** for approval the manufacturer's detailed specifications for all machinery, mechanical and other special equipment, which he contemplates installing together with full information as to type, performance characteristics, and all other pertinent information as required, and shall likewise submit for approval full information concerning all other materials or articles which he proposes to incorporate.

D. Products are generally specified by ASTM or other reference standard, and/or by manufacture's name and model number or trade name. When specified only by reference standard, the **Contractor** may select any product meeting this standard by any manufacturer. When several products or manufacturers are specified as being equally acceptable, the **Contractor** has the option of using any product and manufacturer combination listed. When only one product manufacturer is specified this is the basis of the Contract, without substitution or exception.

E. Substitutions will not be considered if they are indicated or implied on shop drawing submissions without formal request, or for their implementation they require a substantial revision of the Contract Documents in order to accommodate their use.

F. No request for the substitution of products in place of those specified shall be considered after the Contract has been executed.

G. Not later than seven (7) days from the Contract Date, the **Contractor** shall provide a list showing the name of the manufacturers proposed to be used for each of the products identified in the General Requirements of the Specifications, and where applicable, the name of the installing subcontractor.

H. Machinery, mechanical and other equipment, materials or articles installed or used without such prior approval shall be at the risk of subsequent rejection.

I. Materials specified by reference to the number or symbol of a specific standard, shall comply with requirements in the latest revision thereof and any amendment or supplement thereto in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, except as limited to type, class or grade, or modified in the technical specifications shall have full force and effect as though printed therein.

J. The **County** may require the **Contractor** to dismiss from the work such employee or employees as the **County** or the Engineer may deem incompetent, or careless, or insubordinate.

SAMPLES, CERTIFICATES AND TESTS

A. The **Contractor** shall submit all material or equipment samples, certificates, affidavits, etc., as called for in the contract documents or required by the Engineer, promptly after award of the contract and acceptance of the Contractor's bond. No such material or equipment shall be manufactured or delivered to the site, except at the Contractor's own risk, until the required samples or certificates have been approved in writing by the Engineer. Any delay in the work caused by late or improper submission of samples or certificates for approval shall not be considered just cause for an extension of the contract time.

B. Each sample submitted by the **Contractor** shall carry a label giving the name of the **Contractor**, the project for which it is intended, and the name of the producer. The accompanying certificate or letter from the **Contractor** shall state that the sample complies with contract requirements, shall give the name and brand of the product, its place of origin, the name and address of the producer and all specifications or other detailed information which will assist the Engineer in making a prompt decision regarding the acceptability of the sample. It shall also include the statement that all materials or equipment furnished for use in the project will comply with the samples and/or certified statements.

C. Approval of any materials shall be general only and shall not constitute a waiver of the **County's** right to demand full compliance with Contract requirements. After actual deliveries, the Engineer will have such check tests made as he deems necessary in each instance and may reject materials and equipment and accessories for cause, even though such materials and articles have been given general approval. If materials, equipment or accessories which fail to meet check tests have been incorporated in the work, the Engineer will have the right to cause their removal and replacement by proper materials or to demand and secure such reparation by the **Contractor** as is equitable.

D. Except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract, the costs of sampling and testing will be divided as follows:

1. The **Contractor** shall furnish without extra cost, including packing and delivery charges, all samples required for testing purposes, except those samples taken on the project by the Engineer;

2. The **Contractor** shall assume all costs of re-testing materials, which fail to meet contract requirements;

3. The **Contractor** shall assume all costs of testing materials offered in substitution for those found deficient;

4. The **County** will pay all other expenses.

PERMITS AND CODES

A. The **Contractor** shall give all notices required by and comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, and codes of the Local Government. All construction work and/or utility installations shall comply with all applicable ordinances, and codes including all written waivers. Before installing any work, the **Contractor** shall examine the drawings and technical specifications for compliance with applicable ordinances and codes and shall immediately report any discrepancy to the **County**. Where the requirements of the drawings and technical specifications fail to comply with such applicable ordinances or codes, the Architect will adjust the Contract by Change Order at his expense to conform to such ordinances or codes (unless waivers in writing covering the difference have been granted by the governing body or department).

Should the **Contractor** fail to observe the foregoing provisions and proceed with the construction and/or install any utility at variance with any applicable ordinance or code, including any written waivers (notwithstanding the fact that such installation is in compliance with the drawings and technical specifications), the **Contractor** shall remove such work without cost to the **County**,

B. The **Contractor** shall at his own expense, secure and pay for all permits for street pavement, sidewalks, shed, removal of abandoned water taps, sealing of house connection drains, pavement cuts, buildings, electrical, plumbing, water, gas and sewer permits required by the local regulatory body or any of its agencies.

C. The **Contractor** shall comply with applicable local laws and ordinances governing the disposal of surplus excavation, materials, debris and rubbish on or off the Project Area and commit no trespass on any public or private property in any operation due to or connected with the Improvements contained in this Contract.

CARE OF WORK

A. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for all damages to person or property that occur as a result of his fault or negligence in connection with the prosecution of the work and shall be responsible for the proper care and protection of all materials delivered and work performed until completion and final acceptance.

B. The **Contractor** shall provide sufficient competent watchmen, both day and night, including Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, from the time the work is commenced until final completion and acceptance.

C. In an emergency affecting the safety of life, limb or property, including adjoining property, the **Contractor**, without special instructions or authorization from the **County** is authorized to act at his discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury, and he shall so act. He shall likewise act if instructed to do so by the **County**.

D. The **Contractor** shall avoid damage as a result of his operations to existing sidewalks, streets, curbs, pavements, utilities (except those which are to be replaced or removed), adjoining property, etc., and he shall at his own expense completely repair any damage thereto caused by his operations.

E. The **Contractor** shall shore up, brace, underpin, secure, and protect as maybe necessary, all foundations and other parts of existing structures adjacent to, adjoining, and in the vicinity of the site, which may be in any way affected by the excavations or other operations connected with the construction of the improvements included in this Contract. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for the giving of any and all required notices to any adjoining or adjacent property owner or other party before the commencement of any work. The **Contractor** shall indemnify and save harmless the County from any damages on account of settlements or the loss of lateral support of adjoining property and from all loss or expense and all damages for which the **County** may become liable in consequence of such injury or damage to adjoining and adjacent structures and their premises.

ACCIDENT PREVENTION

A. No laborer or mechanic employed in the performance of this Contract shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions, which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health or safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor.

B. The **Contractor** shall exercise proper precaution at all times for the protection of persons and property and shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property, either on or off the site, which occur as a result of his prosecution of the work.

C. The **Contractor** shall maintain an accurate record of all cases of death, occupational disease, or injury requiring medical attention or causing loss of time from work, arising out of and in the course of employment on work under the Contract. The **Contractor** shall promptly furnish the **County** with reports concerning these matters

D. The **Contractor** shall indemnify and save harmless the **County** from any claims for damages resulting from property damage, personal injury and/or death suffered or alleged to have been suffered by any person as a result of any work conducted under this contract.

E. The **Contractor** shall provide trench protection for all trenches in excess of a depth of five (5) feet, in the manner specified in the technical specifications and drawings.

SANITARY FACILITIES

The contractor shall furnish, install and maintain ample sanitary facilities for the workmen. As the needs arise, a sufficient number of enclosed temporary toilets shall be conveniently placed as required. Drinking water shall be provided from an approved source, so piped or transported as to keep it safe and fresh and served from single service containers or satisfactory types of sanitary drinking stands or fountains. All such facilities and services shall be furnished in strict accordance with existing and governing health regulations.

USE OF PREMISES

A. The **Contractor** shall confine his equipment, storage of materials, and construction operations to the contract limits as shown on the drawings and as prescribed by ordinances or permits, or as may be desired by the **County**, and shall not unreasonably encumber the site or public rights of way with his materials and construction equipment.

B. The Contractor shall comply with all reasonable instructions of the County and all existing state and local regulations regarding signs, advertising, traffic, fires, explosives, danger signals, and barricades

C. Smoking and chewing of tobacco products is prohibited in the enclosed new construction.

REMOVAL OF DEBRIS, CLEANING, ETC.

The **Contractor** shall, periodically or as directed during the progress of the work, remove and legally dispose of all surplus excavated material and debris, and keep the Project Area and public rights of way reasonably clear. Upon completion of the work, he shall remove all temporary construction facilities, debris and unused materials provided for work, and put the whole site of the work and public rights of way in a neat and clean condition.

INSPECTION

A. All materials and workmanship shall be subject to inspection, examination, or test by the **County**, the Architect, and the Engineer at any and all times during manufacture or construction and at any and all places where such manufacture or construction occurs. The **County** shall have the right to reject defective material and workmanship or require its correction. Unacceptable workmanship shall be satisfactorily corrected. Rejected material shall be promptly segregated and removed from the Project Area and replaced with material of specified quality without charge. If the **Contractor** fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected workmanship or defective material, the **County** may by contract or otherwise have the defects remedied or rejected materials removed from the Project Area and charge the cost of the same against any Monies which may be due the **Contractor**, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the **County**.

B. The **Contractor** shall furnish promptly all materials reasonably necessary for any tests, which may be required. All tests by the **County** will be performed in such manner as not to delay the work unnecessarily and will be made in accordance with the provisions of the technical specifications.

C. The **Contractor** shall notify the **County** sufficiently in advance of back filling or concealing any facilities to permit proper inspection. If any facilities are concealed without approval or consent of the **County**, the **Contractor** shall uncover for inspection and recover such facilities at his own expense, when so requested by the **County**.

D. Should it be considered necessary or advisable by the **County** at any time before final acceptance of the entire work to make an examination of work already completed by uncovering the same, the **Contractor** shall on request promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If such work is found to be defective in any important or essential respect, due to fault of the **Contractor** or his subcontractors, the **Contractor** shall defray all the expenses of such examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the Contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement, shall be allowed the **Contractor** and he shall, in addition, if completion of the work of the entire Contract has been delayed thereby, be granted a suitable extension of time on account of the additional work involved

E. Inspection of materials and appurtenances to be incorporated in the improvements included in this Contract may be made at the place of production, manufacture or shipment, whenever the quantity justifies it, and such inspection and acceptance, unless otherwise stated in the technical specifications, shall be final, except as regards (1) latent defects, (2) departures from specific requirements of the Contract, (3) damage or loss in transit, or (4) fraud or such gross mistakes as amount to fraud. Subject to the requirements contained in the preceding sentence, the inspection of materials as a whole or in part will be made at the Project Site.

F. Neither inspection, testing, approval nor acceptance of the work in whole or in part, by the **County** or its agents shall relieve the **Contractor** or his sureties of full responsibility for materials furnished or work performed not in strict accordance with the Contract.

REVIEW BY COUNTY

The **County** and its authorized representatives and agents shall have access to and be permitted to observe and review all work, materials, equipment, payrolls, personnel records, employment conditions, material invoices, and other relevant data and records pertaining to this Contract, provided, however that all instructions and approval with respect to the work will be given to the **Contractor** only by the **County** through its authorized representatives or agents.

FINAL INSPECTION

When the Improvements included in this Contract are substantially completed, the Architect shall notify the **County** in writing that the work will be ready for final inspection on a definite date, which shall be stated in the notice. The **County** will make the arrangements necessary to have final inspection commenced on the date stated in the notice, or as soon thereafter as is practicable. The AIA Certificate of Substantial Completion G704 form shall be used to determine date of substantial completion.

DEDUCTION FOR UNCORRECTED WORK

If the **County** deems it not expedient to require the **Contractor** to correct work not done in accordance with the Contract Documents, an equitable deduction from the Contract Price will be made by agreement between the **Contractor** and the **County** and subject to settlement, in case of dispute, as herein provided.

INSURANCE

The **Contractor** shall not commence work under this contract until he has obtained all the insurance required under this paragraph and such insurance has been approved by the **County**.

A. Compensation Insurance: The **Contractor** shall procure and shall maintain during the life of this contract Workers Compensation Insurance as required by the State of Texas for all of his employees to be engaged in work at the site of the project under this contract and, in case of any such work sublet, the **Contractor** shall require the subcontractor similarly to provide Worker's Compensation Insurance for all of the employees to be engaged in such work unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the Contractors Workers Compensation Insurance.

B. Contractors Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Insurance: The **Contractor** shall procure and shall maintain during the life of this contract Contractor's Public Liability Insurance, Contractor's Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance in the following amounts: See Special Conditions of the Agreement.

C. Proof of Insurance: The **Contractor** shall furnish the **County** with certificates showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and date of expiration of policies. Such certificates shall also contain substantially the following statement: "The insurance covered by this certificate will not be canceled or materially altered, except after ten (10) days written notice has been received by the **County**."

INDEMNITY

Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Architect and **Cameron County**, its

officials, officers, agents, and employees, from any and all liabilities, claims, demands, actions, losses, damages and costs, including all costs of defense thereof, of any nature whatsoever, for injury to or death of persons or loss or damage to property, or for any other reason (except for those resulting from the negligence of the County's or Architects' officials, officers, agents, and employees) occurring on the premises or in any manner arising out of or connected with Contractor's contractual obligations, including any claims, liabilities and actions based upon the acts or omissions of Contractor's officers, agents and employees.

WARRANTY OF TITLE

No material, supplies, or equipment to be installed or furnished under this Contract shall be purchased subject to any chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale, lease-purchase or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller or supplier. The **Contractor** shall warrant good title to all materials, supplies, and equipment installed or incorporated in the work and upon completion of all work, shall deliver the same together with all improvements and appurtenances constructed or placed by him to the **County** free from any claims, liens, or charges. Neither the Contractor -nor any person, firm, or corporation furnishing any material or labor for any work covered by this Contract shall have any right to a lien upon any improvement or appurtenance. Nothing contained in this paragraph, however, shall defeat or impair the right of persons furnishing materials or labor to recover under any law permitting such persons to look to funds due the **Contractor** in the hands of the **County**. The provisions of this paragraph shall be inserted in all subcontracts and material contracts and notice of its provisions shall be given to all persons furnishing materials for the work when no formal contract is entered into for such materials.

WARRANTY OF WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIALS

Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the Contract nor partial or entire use of the improvements included in this Contract by the **County** or the public shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with the Contract or relieve the **Contractor** of liability in respect to any express warranties or responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship. The **Contractor** shall promptly remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom, which shall appear within a period of twelve (12) months from the date of final acceptance of the work.

COMPLIANCE WITH AIR AND WATER ACTS

In compliance with the Clean Air Act, as amended, 41 U.S.C. Sec 7401 ET. Seq., and the regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency with respect thereto, the **Contractor** agrees that:

1. Any facility to be utilized in the performance of this contract or any subcontract shall not be a facility listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.
2. He will comply with all requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act, as amended.

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

A. The **Contractor** will not discriminate against any employee or the applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

B. The **Contractor** will cause the foregoing provision to be inserted in all subcontracts for any work covered by this contract so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor, provided that the foregoing provisions shall not apply to contracts or subcontracts for standard commercial supplies or raw materials.

C. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws, which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents.

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR HANDICAPPED WORKERS

The **Contractor** will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental handicap in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified.

NON-SEGREGATED FACILITIES

The **Contractor** certifies that he does not and will not maintain or provide for his employees any segregated facilities at any of his establishments, and that he does not and will not permit his employees any segregated facilities at any of his establishments, or permit his employees to perform their services at any location, under his control, where segregated facilities are maintained. As used in this paragraph the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation. And housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise.

JOB OFFICES

A. The **Contractor** will maintain such office and storage facilities on the site as are necessary for the proper conduct of the work. Subcontractors may do the same. These shall be located so as to cause no interference to any work to be performed on the site. The **County** shall be consulted with regard to locations.

B. Upon completion of the improvements, or as directed by the **County**, the **Contractors** shall remove all such temporary structures and facilities from the site, and leave the site of the work in the condition required by the Contract.

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND DRAWINGS

The **Contractor** will be furnished a maximum number of TWENTY (20) free of charge, copies of Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage, and handling.

CONTRACT PERIOD

The work to be performed under this contract shall commence within the time stipulated by the **County** in the Notice to Proceed, and shall be fully completed within 150 calendar days thereafter.

ABANDONMENT BY CONTRACTOR

In case the **Contractor** should abandon or fail to resume work within ten (10) days after written notification from the **County** or the Engineer, or the **Contractor** fails to comply with the orders of the Engineer when such orders are consistent with this contract or this Agreement or with the specifications hereto attached, then and in that case, the Surety on the bonds shall be notified in writing and directed to complete the work, and a copy of said notice shall be delivered to the **Contractor**.

After receiving said notice of abandonment, the **Contractor** shall not remove from the work any machinery, equipment, tools, materials or supplies then on the job, but the same, together with any materials and equipment under contract for work, may be held for use on the work by the **County** or the Surety on the construction bond, or another **Contractor**, in completion of the work; and the **Contractor** shall not receive any rental or credit therefore (except when used in connection with extra work, where credit shall be allowed as provided for under "Extra Work"), it being understood that the use of such equipment and materials will ultimately reduce the cost to complete the work and be reflected in the final settlement.

In case the Surety should fail to commence compliance with the notice for completion herein before provided for within ten (10) days after services of such notice, then the **County** may provide for completion of the work in either of the following elective manners:

A. The **County** may thereupon employ such force of men and use such machinery, equipment, tools, materials and supplies as said **County** may deem necessary to complete the work and charge the expense of such labor, material, machinery, equipment, tools and supplies to said **Contractor** and the expense so charged shall be deducted and paid by the **County** out of such money as may be due, or that may thereafter at any time become due to the **Contractor** under and by virtue of this Agreement. In case such expense is more than the sum which would have been payable under this contract if the same had been completed by the Contractor, then the Contractor and/or his surety shall

pay the amount of such excess to the County;

B. The **County,** under sealed bids, after five (5) days' notice published one or more times in a newspaper having a general circulation in the **County** of the location of the work, may let a contract for the completion of the work under substantially the same terms and conditions which are provided in this contract. In case of any increase in cost to the **County** under the new contract as compared to what would have been the cost under this contract, such increase shall be charged to the **Contractor** and the Surety shall be and remain bound thereto. When the work shall have been substantially completed the **Contractor** and his Surety shall be notified and Certificates of Completion and Acceptance shall be issued as provided herein-above, a complete itemized statement of the contract accounts, certified to by the Engineer as being correct, shall then be prepared and delivered to the **Contractor** and his Surety, whereupon the **Contractor** and/or his Surety shall pay the balance due as reflected by said statement within twenty-one (21) days after the date of such Certificate of Completion.

In the event the statement of the account shows that the cost to complete the work is less than that which would have been the cost to the **County** had the work been completed by the **Contractor** under the terms of this contract and when the **Contractor** and/or his Surety shall pay the balance shown to be due by them to the **County**, then all machinery, equipment tools, materials or supplies left on the site of the work shall be turned over to the **Contractor** and/or his Surety. Should the cost to complete the work exceed the contract price and the **Contractor** and/or his Surety fail to pay the amount due the **County** within the time designated hereinabove, and there remains any machinery, equipment, tools, material or supplies on the site of the work, notice thereof, together with an itemized list of such equipment and materials, shall be mailed to the **Contractor** and his Surety at the respective addresses designated in this contract provided, however, that actual written notice given in any manner will satisfy this condition. After mailing or otherwise giving such notice, such property shall be held at the risk of the **Contractor** and his Surety subject only to the duty of the **County** to exercise ordinary care to protect such property. After fifteen (15) days from the date of said notice the **County** may sell such machinery, equipment, tools, materials or supplies and apply the net sum derived from such sale to the credit of the **Contractor**, as the **County** may elect.

The **County** shall release any machinery, equipment, tools, materials or supplies, which remain on the work and belong to persons other than the **Contractor** or his Surety, to their proper Localities without notice to the **Contractor**.

ABANDONMENT BY THE COUNTY

In case the **County** shall fail to comply with the terms of this contract and should fail or refuse to comply with said terms within ten (15) days after written notifications by the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** may suspend or wholly abandon the work, and may remove therefrom all machinery, tools and equipment. And thereupon the Engineer shall make an estimate of the total

earned by the **Contractor,** which estimate shall include the value of all work actually completed by said **Contractor** at the prices stated in the attached proposal, the value of all partially completed work at a fair and equitable price, and the amount of all extra work performed at the prices agreed upon, or provided for by the terms of this contract, and a reasonable sum to cover the cost of any provisions made by the **Contractor**, to carry the whole work to completion and which cannot be utilized. The Engineer shall then make a final statement of the balance due the **Contractor** by deducting from the above estimate all previous payments by the **County**, all other sums that may have been retained by the **County**, under the terms of this Agreement, and shall certify same to the **County** who shall pay to the **Contractor** on or before thirty (30) days after the date of the notification by the **Contractor**, the balance shown by said final statement as due the Contractor under the terms of this Agreement.

BONDS

It is further agreed by the parties of this contract that the **Contractor** shall execute a performance bond and a payment bond, each in the sum of one hundred (100%) percent, in the forms provided for this purpose, and it agreed that this contract shall not be in effect until such bonds are furnished and approved by the **County**.

RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

No action or failure to act by the **County** or Architect or **Contractor** shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such act or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT

STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF CAMERON §

THIS AGREEMENT, MADE AND ENTERED INTO THIS THE ___ DAY OF _____, 20___, A.D., by and between the County of Cameron thereunto duly authorized so to do, Party of the First Part, hereinafter called County, and, of_____, Party of the Second Part hereinafter termed Contractor.

WITNESSETH: That for and in consideration of the payments and agreements hereinafter mentioned, to be made and performed by the Party of the First Part (County), and under the conditions expressed in the bond bearing every date herewith, the said Party of the Second Part (Contractor), hereby agrees with said Party of the First Part (County), to commence and complete the construction of certain improvements described as follows: **DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES RFP # 231001**
and any extra work in connection therewith, under the terms as stated in the General Conditions of the Agreement, Special Conditions of the Agreement, Technical Specifications and Plans and at his (or their) own proper cost and expense to furnish all the materials, supplies, machinery, equipment, tools, superintendence, labor, insurance, and other accessories, with the conditions and prices stated in the Proposal attached hereto, in accordance with all General Conditions of the Agreement, Special Conditions of the Agreement, Technical Specifications and Plans and in accordance with the Plans, which include all maps, plats, blueprints and other drawings and printed or written explanatory matter thereof, and the specifications therefore, together with the Contractor's written approval, and the General Conditions of the Agreement, Special Conditions of the Agreement, Technical Specifications and Plans and the Construction Bonds hereto attached, all of which are made a part hereof and collectively evidence and constitute the entire contract.

The Contractor hereby agrees to commence work within __ days after the date written notice to do so shall have been given to him, and to substantially complete same within calendar days, after the date of the written notice to commence work.

The County agrees to pay the Contractor in current funds the sum of $_____) for the performance of the Contract in accordance with the proposal submitted therefore, subject to additions and deductions as provided in the General Conditions of the Agreement, and to make payment on account thereof as provided therein.

Contractor further agrees not to do any work unless he has received a valid Purchase Order issued by Cameron County for payment of the work to be accomplished.

This instrument contains the entire agreement between the parties relating to the rights herein granted and obligations herein assumed. Any oral representations or modifications concerning this instrument shall be of no force or effect, excepting a subsequent modification in writing, signed by the party to be charged. This Agreement may be amended, provided that no

amendment, modification, or alteration of the terms of this agreement shall be binding unless the same is in writing and duly executed by the parties hereto.

All notices to Cameron County shall be sent by certified or registered mail, addressed to: Cameron County Judge, Cameron County Courthouse, 1100 E. Monroe, Brownsville, Texas 78520, and Cameron County Engineer, 1390 W. Expressway 83, San Benito, Texas 78586, or at such other address as the COUNTY may otherwise designate. All notices to Contractor shall be sent certified or registered mail, addressed to: _____ or at such other address as said Contractor may otherwise designate in writing.

This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas and venue shall be in Cameron County.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties of these presents have executed this Agreement in quadruplicate in the year and day first above written.

PARTY OF THE FIRST PART (Contractor)	PARTY OF THE SECOND PART (County) Eddie Treviño Jr. Cameron County Judge

ATTESTED BY:

Sylvia Garza Perez, County Clerk

NOTICE OF AWARD

TO:

PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

RFP # 231001 DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES

The OWNER has considered the BID submitted by you for the above described WORK in response to its Advertisement and Invitation to Bid dated _____.

You are hereby notified that your BID has been accepted in the amount of _____.

You are required by the Instructions to Bidders to execute the Agreement and furnish the required CONTRACTOR'S Performance Bond, Payment Bond and certificates of insurance within ten (10) calendar days from the date of this Notice to you.

If you fail to execute said Agreement and to furnish said Bonds within ten (10) days from the date of the Notice, said OWNER will be entitled to consider all your rights arising out of the OWNER'S acceptance of your BID as abandoned and as forfeiture of your BID SECURITY. The OWNER will be entitled to such other rights as may be granted by law.

You are required to return an acknowledged copy of the NOTICE OF AWARD to the OWNER.

Dated the ____ day of _____, 20__.

OWNER: CAMERON COUNTY

BY:

TITLE: County Engineer

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE

Receipt of the above NOTICE OF AWARD is hereby acknowledged by _____, this the _____ day of _____, 20__.

BY:

TITLE:

RFP # 231001 DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES
CERTIFICATE AS TO CORPORATE PRINCIPAL

I, _____, certify that I am the _____, _____, Secretary of the Corporation named as Principal in the within bond; that _____, who signed the said bond on behalf of the Principal was then _____ of said corporation; that I know his/her signature, and his/her signature thereto is genuine; and that said bond was duly signed, sealed, and attested to, for and in behalf of said corporation by authority of this governing body.

Corporate Seal

Title: _____

* Power-of-attorney for person signing for surety company must be attached to bond.

RFP # 231001 DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES

ATTORNEY'S REVIEW CERTIFICATION

I, the undersigned, Dylbia L. Jefferies Vega, the duly authorized and acting legal representative of the County of Cameron, Texas, do hereby certify as follows:

I have examined the attached contract(s) and surety bonds and am of the opinion that each of the agreements may be duly executed by the proper parties, acting through their duly authorized representatives; that said representatives have full power and authority to execute said agreements on behalf of the respective parties; and that the agreements shall constitute valid and legally binding obligations upon the parties executing the same in accordance with terms, conditions and provisions thereof.

Attorney's signature: _____ Date: _____

Print Attorney's Name: Dylbia L. Jefferies Vega

PROJECT CLOSE-OUT CHECK LIST

Project Name: RFP # 231001 DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES

Project PO #:

TASK DESCRIPTION	COMPLETED	DATE
A. General Requirements		
1. Certificate of Substantial Completion (AIA G704) (Executed by Architect/Engineer, Contractor and Owner)	_____	_____
2. Inspections Certifications		
a. Certificate of Occupancy (By Building Inspections Officials)	_____	_____
b. Copy of Building Official Inspection Card (Showing required inspection approvals)	_____	_____
c. Regulatory Inspection Sign-Offs (as applicable)		
(1) General Contract	_____	_____
(2) Plumbing Subcontract	_____	_____
(3) Fire Protection Contract	_____	_____
(4) Mechanical Contract	_____	_____
(5) Electrical Contract	_____	_____
(6) Certification Reports for All Backflow Assemblies (Includes Plumbing, HVAC, Fire Protection as applicable)	_____	_____
(7) Well Water Quality Test Report (if applicable)	_____	_____
(8) Other Certifications as Required (NCDFS, NC DOT, Land Quality, Local Government, Utilities, Health Dept., Fireproofing Certification, Structural Steel Inspection Certification, etc.)	_____	_____
3. Closeout Reports & Documentation		
a. Owner Instruction and Training with Equipment and Systems (Memo/List of Attendees required for each session)	_____	_____

PROJECT CLOSE-OUT CHECK LIST

Project Name: RFP # 231001 DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES

Project PO #:

TASK DESCRIPTION	COMPLETED	DATE
b. HVAC Test and Balance Report (Approval cover letter from Architect/Engineer required)	_____	_____
c. Attic Stock Turnover (Transfer to Owner with Typed Inventory Required)	_____	_____
d. Keys & Permanent Hardware Changeover (Delivery of Final Keys and Cabinet to Owner; Memo of Hardware Changeover Date)	_____	_____
e. Insurance Coverage Change Over	_____	_____
f. Utility Account Change Over		
(1) Electric Service	_____	_____
(2) Gas Service	_____	_____
(3) Water Service	_____	_____
(4) Other Utility Service	_____	_____
B. Record Document Requirements		
1. As-built drawings (as applicable)		
a. Site/Civil	_____	_____
b. Architectural & Structural	_____	_____
c. Plumbing	_____	_____
d. Fire Protection	_____	_____
e. Mechanical	_____	_____
f. Electrical	_____	_____
g. Security	_____	_____
h. Other (Kitchen Equipment, etc.)	_____	_____
2. Final Finish Schedule (updated with actual finishes and bound in with O+M Manual)	_____	_____

PROJECT CLOSE-OUT CHECK LIST

Project Name: RFP # 231001 DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES

Project PO #:

TASK DESCRIPTION	COMPLETED	DATE
3. Operation & Maintenance (O+M) Manuals (Approval cover letter from Designer required)	_____	_____
a. Product & Operations Data	_____	_____
b. Maintenance Information	_____	_____
c. Product Warranty Certificates/Maintenance Agreements	_____	_____
4. Shop Drawings – Complete Set (With Architect's Review Stamp)	_____	_____
5. Construction Site Documentation (Contractor's Job Log and Photographs)	_____	_____
C. Final Accounting Requirements – by Contractor		
1. Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA G706A)	_____	_____
2. Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA G706)	_____	_____
3. Consent of Surety to Final Payment (AIA G707)	_____	_____
4. Final Request for Payment Certified by Architect/Engineer	_____	_____
D. Final Accounting Requirements – by Architect/Engineer		
1. Cover Letter of Approval of Roof Warranty	_____	_____
2. Cover Letter of Approval for O&M Manuals	_____	_____
3. Certification by Architect of Completed Final Punch List	_____	_____
4. Final Completion Certificate executed by Architect/Engineer	_____	_____
5. Final Liquidated Damages analysis by Architect/Engineer	_____	_____

PROJECT CLOSE-OUT CHECK LIST

Project Name: RFP # 231001 DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEMS UPGRADES

Project PO #:

TASK DESCRIPTION	COMPLETED	DATE
6. Record Drawings (electronic CAD files +set of pdf files + 3 reproducible sets of all drawings based on Contractor As-Builts)	_____	_____
7. Certification of Project Compliance	_____	_____
8. MSDS Asbestos Free Building Letter	_____	_____

E. Warranty Period

1. Pre-Expiration Warranty Inspection (Inspection 30 days prior to warranty expiration date)	_____	_____

F. Cameron County requirements

1. Final Payment Requires Commission Approval.	_____	_____
2. TDLR Accessibility Compliance Letter from Registered Accessibility Specialist (RAS)	_____	_____
3. Windstorm Certification – Flood Zone Certification, if required in Zone A designated areas for new buildings and additions	_____	_____
4. Required Training documentation/logs, complete with sign in sheets on personnel present for Elevators and Boilers, TDLR certification of Inspection.	_____	_____

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work by Owner.
5. Work under separate contracts.
6. Future work.
7. Purchase contracts.
8. Owner-furnished products.
9. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
10. Access to site.
11. Coordination with occupants.
12. Work restrictions.
13. Specification and drawing conventions.
14. Miscellaneous provisions.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Cameron County, Darrell B. Hester, HVAC, Smoke Evacuation, and Controls Upgrades
1. Project Location: See Drawings.
2. Owner: Cameron County, Texas.

B. Engineer: Ethos Engineering, 1126 South Commerce, Harlingen, Texas 78550.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The following Summary of Work is intended as an aid to achieve an understanding of the various elements of work included in the project, as is not intended to be all-inclusive. Detailed descriptions of work and requirements are given in drawings and specifications.

B. Specification division numbers are not intended to dictate WHO will be doing the work. The following scope of mechanical work includes work specified in drawings and specifications. All the work must be done and coordinated, regardless of whether it is done under the Sub Contractor or by the General Contractor.

C. Scope of Work: Provide all materials and labor associated with complete operational systems. Major items of work include, but are not limited to:

1. See drawings for division of scope of work under Base and Alternate Proposals.
   a. Base Proposal: HVAC, Controls, Smoke Evacuation.
   b. Alternate Proposal #1: Addition of Chiller 2.
   c. Unit Pricing: For replacement of existing Fire/Smoke damper (largest size shown on drawings).

2. Demolition Work:
   a. Remove and dispose of existing smoke evacuation system including Exhaust Fans (EFs), related Make Up Air (MUAs) Fans portions of ductwork, motorized dampers, sensors and smoke evacuation control systems.
   b. Remove and dispose of existing environmental air EFs, related ductwork, motorized dampers, sensors and controls.
   c. Demolish for relocation, sections of existing gas piping to accommodate new RTUs.
   d. See drawings for removal of associated materials such as support assemblies, roof curbs, ductwork connections, condensate drain piping, gas piping, miscellaneous materials, controls, and devices associated with demolished equipment, including and not limited to, hangers, supports, mounting hardware, conduit & power wiring, etc. Clear area and prepare for new work.
   e. Save existing smoke detectors, wiring and safeties for reuse. Document devices that are not in working order.
   f. Where indicated, save existing power wiring, conduit and circuit breakers for reuse. Verify size and condition of circuit breakers, conduits and wiring to be reused. Demolish electrical equipment and other miscellaneous materials as noted in the drawings.
   g. For replaced equipment demolish old BAS control systems that will no longer be used.

3. New Work: Provide all materials and labor associated with new fully operational mechanical and controls systems, including but not limited to the following:
   a. Air-cooled chillers with integral primary pumps, secondary chilled water pumps, air separators, expansion tank, gauges, fittings, valves, hardware, hydronic specialties, and chemical treatment. Provide concrete pads and rain canopy for pumps and hydronic specialties. Coordinate with structural drawings.
   b. Hydronic distribution systems, including underground insulated piping, painted, insulated and jacketed chilled water piping, pipe connections, valves, piping specialties, hot dipped galvanized pipe stanchions and piping supports, as indicated on piping plans and schematics. Provide insulation on cold surfaces capable of generating condensation. Aluminum jacketing for all piping exposed outdoors and in the pump room.
   c. Insulated chilled water piping, valves, fittings, pump bodies and cold surfaces that are capable of generating condensation.
   d. Hydronic central station Dedicated Outside Air System Rooftop Units (DOAS - RTUs), roof curbs, support assembly, duct transitions, piping, miscellaneous materials, utilities and accessories, indicated in the drawings.
   e. Relocate and provide new gas piping and supports.
   f. Provide new environmental air EFs, smoke evacuation EFs and MUAs,

g. Ductwork modifications, motorized dampers, and other accessories to deliver a complete and operational system.
h. Testing, Adjusting, & Balancing (TAB).
i. Controls: For new and replaced equipment, provide new BAS. Coordinate with equipment supplier and fire alarm contractor to provide fully integrated and operational controls, including unitary controllers, software, sensors, training, etc.
j. Shop drawing submittals for all mechanical systems including but not limited to equipment, ductwork and piping. Coordination drawings for placing of mechanical systems in relation to work by other disciplines.
k. Coordinate electrical work with Div. 26 as required.
l. Coordinate smoke evacuation systems and fire alarm related work with Fire Alarm Contractor. Provide smoke detectors, wiring and controls for units, 2000 cfm and larger, where none exist.
m. Provide cutting and patching and touch up painting as required.
n. Provide architectural, structural, concrete, painting work per plans.

4. Provide windstorm certification for exterior work. Contractor is responsible for providing windstorm certification inspections and certifications for rooftop equipment. Contractor must notify Inspector prior to installing equipment, and apprise inspector of work scheduling involving equipment requiring wind inspection / certification, so that inspections may be carried out at required stage(s) of construction. Cost for inspection shall be borne by the Contractor. Inspector shall be certified by the Texas Department of Insurance (see www.tdi.state.tx.us for a list of certified Inspectors).

5. Commissioning: Provide assistance with commissioning services per specifications. This includes completing systems readiness checklists, performing functional testing, providing operator training, etc.

6. Allowances: The owner has set aside allowances for unforeseen circumstances. See Section 012100.

D. Type of Contract:
1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Work shall be conducted in one phase.

B. Before commencing Work, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates for all phases of the Work.

1.6 WORK BY OWNER

A. Not Applicable.

1.7 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. Not Applicable.

1.8 FUTURE WORK

A. Not Applicable.

1.9 PURCHASE CONTRACTS

A. Not Applicable.

1.10 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Not Applicable.

1.11 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED, OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Not Applicable.

1.12 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
   1. Access to some areas is restricted and controlled. Coordinate details with Owner.

B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
   1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
   2. Limits: Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated.
   3. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways parking garage, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
      a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
      b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weather-tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

D. Site Safety: Take every precaution to ensure the site does not present a threat to the safety of occupants and/or workers. Minimal safety requirements include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Temporary fencing around construction areas, and around equipment while site work is in progress.
   2. Yellow caution tape and construction barricades along open trenches during the day. Trenches shall be covered at night and warning lights provided on construction barricades.

3. Work shall take place with minimal disruption to Owner's operations in areas surrounding the job site.

1.13 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
   2. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.14 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
   1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Schedule activities in close coordination with Owner.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
   1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the existing building is not permitted.

G. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

H. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
   1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.15 WORK SEQUENCE AND DEADLINES

A. **The Bid requires that the project be certified Finally Complete within the time limits imposed in the Bid Form.** Failure to comply with contract completion dates will result in assessment of liquidated damages.

B. **This secure facility is occupied 24/7. All work, including extended utility outages must be coordinated closely with the Owner.**

C. The Work shall be conducted as one project, but in multiple phases. Coordinate details with Owner. It is imperative that a non-disruptive environment be maintained at all times.

D. Before commencing Work, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates for all phases of the Work.

1.16 COORDINATION

A. All questions, requests for information, submittals, and correspondence from the Contractor shall be submitted via the General Contractor, who will forward to the Engineer.

B. Contractor shall not make any changes to design without written authorization from the Engineer. If changes are requested by the Owner, Engineer, General Contractor, Suppliers, Manufacturers, or any others, Contractor should issue a written RFI for response by the Engineer.

C. Contractor shall issue seven (7) days written notice prior to any activities that require the presence of the Engineer at the job-site. This applies to all inspections required by specifications, and particularly to those where work will be covered (below grade).

D. Issue written notification of the following tasks and allow five (5) days for Engineer to respond and schedule an inspection as required:
   1. Electrical:
      a. Upon completion of pulling all wiring, making all terminations, labeling and color-coding wires at the panel-boards and prior to installing their covers.
   2. When ready for Systems Readiness Checklists (Commissioning).
   3. When ready for Functional Performance testing (Commissioning).
   4. When ready for Substantial Completion Inspection.
   5. When ready for Final Inspection.
   6. Failure to issue written notification may result in work having to be redone to allow for proper inspection. It is this contractor’s responsibility to make sure Engineer receives notification.

E. Construction Coordination:

   1. The contractor shall supply a complete and comprehensive construction schedule for the project. This schedule shall include durations for the specific tasks required, and shall demonstrate a construction process chain of events, organized to create minimum disruption and minimum inconvenience to building occupants.
   2. Contractor shall organize daily work schedules to accommodate the building occupants' functions, comfort, and work schedules. Mandatory achievement of a non-disruptive environment shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor, and shall at no time incur

additional charges for Owner. This shall include weekend and evening work hours, if necessary, to accomplish non-disruptive requirement, and on-schedule completion.

3. A non-disruptive environment shall be defined as: an environment where large-scale activities, or activities causing extreme noise and/or inconvenience are minimal in occupied areas during occupied times. When disruptive tasks must occur during occupied hours, such activities shall be coordinated with Owner's personnel a minimum of one week in advance.

F. Waste Material and Debris: All waste material and debris from this project shall become the property of the contractor and shall be removed from the site. Exterior of the site shall be kept clean and free of material and debris from this project at all times. All waste material and debris generated by any work under this contract shall be handled, transported, stored, and disposed by the contractor and by his subcontractors in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, court orders, or other types of rules or rulings having the effect of law including, but not limited to, Executive Order 11752, 17 December 1978; the Federal Water pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 USC, Sec. 1251 et seq; the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 USC, Sec. 7401 et seq; the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended, 41 USC sec 136 et seq; the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, 16 USC, Sec 153 et seq; and the Environmental Protection Agency guidelines on thermal processing and land disposal of solid waste (40 CFR 240 and 241).

1.17 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

1.18 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's standard dimensioned drawings, performance and product data shall be edited to delete reference to equipment, features, or information, which is not applicable to the equipment being supplied for this project.

B. Faxes and copies of faxes are not acceptable.

C. Provide sufficient copies of approved data, with the engineer's approved stamp, for inclusion in the operations and maintenance manuals.

D. Electrical Submittals shall be submitted in no more than one three ring binder.

E. Partial submittals shall not be reviewed until a complete bound submittal package is received.

F. Allow two weeks for initial submittal review by Engineer, from the day it is received at the Engineer's office.

G. Allow one week for review of resubmittals by Engineer.

H. All submittal review comments shall be forwarded by Engineer to Engineer, who will then distribute as per Division 1.

1.19 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Schedule of Values shall be included with bound submittals. Submittals without a Schedule of Values **shall not** be reviewed.

B. Contractor shall submit a Schedule of Values reflecting the total value of Work in the Contract, and broken down into the following items as a minimum, with a line item for Materials/Equipment and another for Labor.
   1. Structural
   2. Concrete
   3. HVAC
   4. Electrical
   5. Controls
   6. TAB
   7. Commissioning
   8. Allowances
   9. Miscellaneous.
   10. Administrative and project management.

1.20 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. Code Compliance:
   1. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
   2. National Electric Code (NEC)
   3. National Fire Code
   4. International Building Code
   5. UL 916
   6. Local ordinances

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
   1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Engineer of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Engineer's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Engineer from the designated supplier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work.

1.7 ALLOWANCES

A. Use the allowance only as directed by Engineer for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Contract Sum shall include Contractor's overhead and profit, insurance and bonding for the Contingency and other specific Allowances.

C. Change Orders or Allowance Expenditures authorizing use of funds from the Contingency or other specific Allowances will not include Contractor's overhead and profit, nor insurance and bonding. Other related costs such as equipment rental, delivery charges, etc. can be included in these costs, but all costs must be submitted by the general contractor with itemized (or unit) pricing from the subcontractor(s) and/or material supplier(s).

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in allowances to Owner by Change Order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Include listed Owner's Contingency Allowance for additional work and unforeseen circumstances. Allowance will be used only as directed by Owner and Engineer with a written consent.
   1. Allowance No. 1 for unforeseen circumstances: **$75,000**.
   2. Allowance No. 2 for inoperative dampers, actuators, fire alarm-related equipment: **$25,000**.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
b. Submittal schedule.
c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Submit the schedule of values to Engineer at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

a. Project name and location.

b. Name of Engineer.
c. Engineer's project number.
d. Contractor's name and address.
e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

   a. Related Specification Section or Division.
   b. Description of the Work.
   c. Name of subcontractor.
   d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
   e. Name of supplier.
   f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
   g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

      1) Labor.
      2) Materials.
      3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.

7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
9. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

   a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Engineer and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment shall be as per mutual agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period covered by each Application for Payment starts on the day following the end of the preceding period and ends 15 days before the date for each progress payment.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Engineer will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Engineer by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Schedule of unit prices.
6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. Copies of building permits.
8. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
9. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
10. Performance and payment bonds.
11. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Engineer issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.

4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.

b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of Engineerural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.
g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Engineer indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show Engineerural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

    a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

9. Review: Engineer will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Engineer determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Engineer will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Engineer will return RFIs submitted to Engineer by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Engineer of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Engineer, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: **Schedule and conduct** a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Engineer, but no later than **15** days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Tentative construction schedule.
b. Phasing.
c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
e. Lines of communications.
f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
g. Procedures for RFIs.
h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
k. Submittal procedures.
l. Preparation of record documents.
m. Use of the premises and existing building.
n. Work restrictions.
o. Working hours.
p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
t. Construction waste management and recycling.
u. Parking availability.
v. Office, work, and storage areas.
w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
x. First aid.
y. Security.
z. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
2. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
3. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Engineer, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of record documents.

b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Submittal of written warranties.
d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
i. Submittal procedures.
j. Coordination of separate contracts.
k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

3. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
4) Status of submittals.
5) Deliveries.
6) Off-site fabrication.
7) Access.
8) Site utilization.
9) Temporary facilities and controls.
10) Progress cleaning.
11) Quality and work standards.
12) Status of correction of deficient items.
13) Field observations.
14) Status of RFIs.
15) Status of proposal requests.
16) Pending changes.

17) Status of Change Orders.
18) Pending claims and disputes.
19) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 017320 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection , for dust control and , for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's and other tenants' on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations.

E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

F. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Engineer of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Engineer and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Historic Areas: Demolition and hauling equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection.

F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
   a. Roofing.
   b. Firestopping.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

D. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.

E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
   1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
   2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
   3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

      a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
      b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
      c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
      d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
      e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
      f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
      g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

   1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
   2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
   3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
   4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
   5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling.

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Work in Historic Areas: Selective demolition may be performed only in areas of Project that are not designated as historic. In historic spaces, areas, and rooms, or on historic surfaces, the terms "demolish" or "remove" shall mean historic "removal" or "dismantling" as specified in Section 024296 "Historic Removal and Dismantling."

D. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.

2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

E. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

F. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Engineer, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 017320

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineer's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.

a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 8 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.

D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Engineer.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Name of subcontractor.
f. Name of supplier.
g. Name of manufacturer.
h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
l. Other necessary identification.
m. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

3. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Engineer will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner**,** containing the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name and address of Engineer.
d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
h. Category and type of submittal.
i. Submittal purpose and description.
j. Specification Section number and title.
k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
r. Other necessary identification.
s. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:

a. Project name.
b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
c. Manufacturer name.
d. Product name.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.

2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.

2. Submittals: Submit 3 paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will return 2 copies.
3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

    a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.
    b. Or 3 paper copies of Product Data unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will return 2 copies.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
2. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.
    b. Or 3 opaque (bond) copies of each submittal.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ENGINEER'S ACTION

A. Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.

C. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

J. "Installer": An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

K. The term "experienced," when used with an entity, means having successfully completed a minimum of **five** previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Conflicting Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.

    a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
    c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.

6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following

list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservice.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product 7 days prior to bidding. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Engineer will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:

    a. Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience **will not** be considered unless otherwise indicated.

4. Manufacturers:

    a. Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.

a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

6. Engineer's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection. When cutting and patching structural elements, retain a licensed Structural Engineer. Notify Structural Engineer of locations and details of cutting and obtain written approval before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching.

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:

a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
b. Fire separation assemblies.
c. Air or smoke barriers.
d. Fire-suppression systems.
e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
f. Control systems.
g. Communication systems.
h. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
i. Conveying systems.
j. Electrical wiring systems.
k. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
b. Membranes and flashings.
c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
e. Equipment supports.
f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner

that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical, plumbing, and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

C. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017400 - GUARANTEES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, apply to this Section.

B. Refer to Instructions to Bidders for substitution of materials and products.

C. Addenda issued during the bidding period that affect this section of the specifications.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Unless stated otherwise on the Certificate of Substantial Completion, all guarantees shall commence with the date of Substantial Completion.

B. Unless otherwise stated in these specifications, all guarantees shall include labor, material and delivery costs required for correction.

C. General: In addition to the General Contractor's one year guarantee for the entire project, guarantees shall be furnished by subcontractors and suppliers. These guarantees shall be submitted to the Engineer in duplicate prior to application for final payment. Refer to individual specification sections for additional guarantees and requirements.
   1. One Year Guarantees
      a. MEP SYSTEMs.
   2. Two Year Guarantees
      a. Controls
   3. Three Year Guarantees
      a. VFDs
      b. Equipment Controllers
   4. Five Year Guarantees
      a. Chiller
      b. Compressors
   5. Ten Years Guaranty
      a. Not Applicable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GUARANTEES

A. Where guarantees are indicated to be provided by subcontractor or supplier, a detailed warranty written on the required form shall be provided. Refer to Section 017700 for Warranty forms.

B. Manufacturer's standard warranties shall be adjusted as required to include all specified requirements in addition to manufacturer's normal provisions. Manufacturer guarantees shall be written on appropriate printed letterhead.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, all replacement materials shall be new and provided by the same manufacturer as the original installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Contractor shall arrange for all required inspections during the warranty period. Regardless of the wording of individual warranties, the Owner shall not be responsible for notification requirements for routine inspections during the General Contractor's warranty period.

B. Upon receipt of written or verbal notice by the Owner or Engineer of a deficiency, the Contractor shall promptly respond with inspection and repair during the General Contractor's warranty period.

C. The General Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the activities of subcontractors, suppliers and manufacturers during the General Contractor's warranty period and the subcontractor/supplier/manufacturer extended warranty period.

END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. “Construction Contract Close Out Checklist”, of this Section.
2. Additional requirements from Owner.
3. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
4. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
5. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
6. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 15 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Engineer. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Engineer's signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 15 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Engineer. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection:
1. It is expected that Contractor will have thoroughly verified that all requirements have been fulfilled, and deficiencies repaired, **before** notifying Engineer that system is ready for final inspection, and **before** arranging final acceptance testing with Owner. Owner and Engineer therefore expect to make but one final inspection of system.
2. Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. Provide at least 7 days' notice to Owner and Owner's representative before test. Arrange mutually convenient time for conducting test.
3. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection. Engineer will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

4. Reinspection:

a. Should more than one "final" inspection be required due to significant deficiencies, Contractor will be required to reimburse Engineer at a rate of $200.00 per hour for expenses to cover any and all re-inspections required.
b. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Engineer.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Page number.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Engineer for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.10 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

B. Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one set of blue- or black-line white prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

    a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
    b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
    c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    d. Mark Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on Contract Drawings.

2. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
3. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Change Order numbers, alternate numbers, and similar identification where applicable.
5. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

C. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications. Mark copy to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, where applicable.

D. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark one set to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, where applicable.

E. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Instruction: Instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Provide instructors experienced in operation and maintenance procedures.
2. Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at the start of each season.
3. Schedule training with Owner, through Engineer with at least **seven** days' advance notice.
4. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction, and course content.

B. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections. For each training module, develop a learning objective and teaching outline. Include instruction for the following:

1. System design and operational philosophy.
2. Review of documentation.
3. Operations.
4. Adjustments.
5. Troubleshooting.

6. Maintenance.
7. Repair.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

    a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
    i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    l. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
    n. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

        1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements.

3.3 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

PART 4 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT MANUAL AND FORMS

4.1 FORMS

A. The following forms shall be submitted to the Engineer during the construction contract close out process:
1. Contractor’s Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims
2. Contractor’s Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens
3. Consent of Surety to Final Payment
4. General Contractor Affidavit and Release
5. Subcontractor/Supplier Affidavit and Release
6. General Contractor Guarantee
7. Subcontractor Guarantee

8. General Contractor Hazardous Material Certificate
9. Subcontractor/Supplier Hazardous Material Certificate

B. Use only the listed or enclosed forms.

4.2 PROJECT CLOSE OUT MANUAL

A. The Contractor shall assemble and deliver to the Engineer two (2) complete copies of the Project Close Out Manual consisting of the documents listed below and others as may be required under other sections of the Project Manual. Manual shall be constructed of a good quality vinyl 3 ring binder with all pages 8½" x 11".

B. First sheet shall identify the project, Owner, Engineer, Engineer's project number, Consultants and Contractor. Provide company name, address, telephone number and contact representative for each.

C. Subsequent pages shall include the Table of Contents as included herein and all project data included in the Table of Contents. Provide identifying tabs between all sections.

4.3 CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST

A. The Construction Contract Closeout Checklist included herein recaps the major items to be addressed during the close out process. This list is to be used by the Engineer and Contractor.

B. <u>Standard AIA forms are not included in this section, but shall be attached in the order given below.</u>

C. CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT CLOSEOUT MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Section 1: Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA G706)
2. Section 2: Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA G706A)
3. Section 3: Consent of Surety to Final Payment (AIA G707)
4. Section 4: Certificate of Substantial Completion (AIA G704)
5. Section 5: General Contractor Affidavit and Release
6. Section 6: Subcontractor/Supplier Affidavit and Release (from each subcontractor and supplier)
7. Section 7: General Contractor Guarantee
8. Section 8: Subcontractor Guarantee (from each subcontractor)
9. Section 9: List of Final Subcontractors/Suppliers (AIA G805)
10. Section 10: Manufacturer's Guarantees and extended service contracts (NA)
11. Section 11: General Contractor Hazardous Material Certificate
12. Section 12: Subcontractor/Supplier Hazardous Material Certificate
13. Section 13: Miscellaneous
14. Section 14: N/A
15. Section 15: Mechanical Systems
16. Section 16: Electrical Systems
17. Section 17: Ceiling Systems
18. Section 18: Control System

GENERAL CONTRACTOR AFFIDAVIT AND RELEASE

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF _____

PROJECT: _____
_____
OWNER: _____
ENGINEER_____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

_____, being first duly sworn, disposes and says:

1. That he/she is the _____ of _____, the contractor who constructed the project referenced above, and that, he/she is duly authorized to make this General Contractor Affidavit and Release.

2. That to the best of his/her knowledge and belief, all work required under the contract of the subject construction project has been performed in accordance with the terms thereof, there are no unsatisfied claims for damages resulting from injury or death to any employees, subcontractors, or the public at large arising out of the performance of said contract, or any suits or claims for any other damages of any kind, nature, or description which might constitute a lien upon the property of the Owner.

3. That upon full payment of all sums due him/her for materials furnished and services rendered by the undersigned in connection with the performance of said contract, as evidenced by the amount shown on the Final Application and Certificate for Payment, the Contractor will release the Owner, the Engineer and the Engineer's consultants from any and all claims of any character arising out of or in any way connected with performance of said contract.

ATTEST (If Corporation)

_____
Name of Contractor

_____ _____ _____
Secretary By Date

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this _____ day of _____ , 20__.

Notary Public: _____

My Commission Expires: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR / SUPPLIER AFFIDAVIT AND RELEASE

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF _____

PROJECT: _____
_____
OWNER: _____
ENGINEER_____
CONTRACTOR: _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

_____, being first duly sworn, disposes and says:

1. That he/she is the _____ of _____, the subcontractor/supplier who supplied, installed, and/or erected the work described below, and that, he/she is duly authorized to make this Subcontractor/Supplier Affidavit and Release:

   Work Performed: _____

   Specification Section(s): _____

2. That all work required under the subject subcontract or purchase order of the subject construction project has been performed in accordance with the terms thereof.

3. That to the best of his/her knowledge and belief, there are no unsatisfied claims for damages resulting from injury or death to any employees, sub-subcontractors, or the public at large arising out of the performance of said contract, or any suits or claims for any other damages of any kind, nature, or description which might constitute a lien upon the property of the Owner.

4. That upon full payment by the Contractor of all sums due it for materials furnished and services rendered by the undersigned in connection with the performance of said contract, as evidenced by the final payment amount shown below, the Subcontractor/Supplier will release the Owner, the Engineer and the Engineer's consultants from any and all claims of any character arising out of or in any way connected with performance of said contract.

   a. Total Amount Paid to Date to this Subcontractor/Supplier: _____

   b. Final Payment Amount owed to this Subcontractor/Supplier: _____

   c. Final Subcontract Amount: _____
   (a + b = c)

ATTEST (If Corporation)

_____
Name of Subcontractor / Supplier

_____ _____ _____
Secretary By Date

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this _____ day of _____ , 20__.

Notary Public: _____

My Commission Expires: _____

GENERAL CONTRACTOR GUARANTEE

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF _____

PROJECT: _____
_____
OWNER: _____
ENGINEER_____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

_____, being first duly sworn, disposes and says:

1. That he/she is the _____ of _____, the contractor who constructed the project referenced above, and that, he/she is duly authorized to make this General Contractor Guarantee.

2. The undersigned Contractor warrants to the Owner and Engineer that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract are of good quality and new except where otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents, that the Work is free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work conforms with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy from damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage.

3. In the event of failure of materials, products, or workmanship, during the specified warranty periods, the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to assure correction or replacement of the defective items, whether notified by the Owner or Engineer.

4. The Contractor warrants the entire project for a period of **12** months from the Date of Substantial Completion and specific sections of work for such additional periods as enumerated in the Contract Documents, except as follows:

_____

_____

ATTEST (If Corporation)

_____
Name of Contractor

_____ _____ _____
Secretary By Date

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this _____ day of _____ , 20__.

Notary Public: _____

My Commission Expires: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR GUARANTEE

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF _____

PROJECT: _____

_____

OWNER: _____

ENGINEER_____

CONTRACTOR: _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

_____, being first duly sworn, disposes and says:

1. That he/she is the _____ of _____, the subcontractor who supplied, installed, and/or erected the work described below, and that, he/she is duly authorized to make this Subcontractor Guarantee:

   Work Performed: _____

   Specification Section(s): _____

2. The undersigned Subcontractor warrants to the Owner and Engineer that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract are of good quality and new except where otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents, that the Work is free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work conforms with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Subcontractor's warranty excludes remedy from damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Subcontractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage.
3. In the event of failure of materials, products, or workmanship, during the specified warranty periods, the Contractor shall take appropriate measures to assure correction or replacement of the defective items, whether notified by the Contractor, Owner or Engineer.
4. The Subcontractor warrants the work performed for a period of _____ months from the Date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:

   _____

   _____

ATTEST (If Corporation)

_____
Name of Subcontractor / Supplier

_____ _____ _____
Secretary By Date

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this _____ day of _____ , 20__.

Notary Public: _____

My Commission Expires: _____

GENERAL CONTRACTOR HAZARDOUS MATERIAL CERTIFICATE

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF _____

PROJECT: _____
_____
OWNER: _____
ENGINEER_____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

_____, being first duly sworn, disposes and says:

1. That he/she is the _____ of _____, the contractor who constructed the project referenced above, and that, he/she is duly authorized to make this Certification.

2. That to the best of his/her information, knowledge, and belief none of the below listed hazardous materials have been incorporated into the project:
   - Asbestos
   - Lead
   - P.C.B. (Polychloride Biphenyls)
   - Refrigerant R-11, R-12, R-113, R-114, R-500 and R-502

SUBCONTRACTOR HAZARDOUS MATERIAL CERTIFICATE

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF _____

PROJECT: _____
_____
OWNER: _____
ENGINEER_____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

_____, being first duly sworn, disposes and says:

3. That he/she is the _____ of _____, the contractor who constructed the project referenced above, and that, he/she is duly authorized to make this Certification.

4. That to the best of his/her information, knowledge, and belief none of the below listed hazardous materials have been incorporated into the project:
   - Asbestos
   - Lead
   - P.C.B. (Polychloride Biphenyls)
   - Refrigerant R-11, R-12, R-113, R-114, R-500 and R-502

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Product maintenance manuals.
5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.

b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.

4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 019113 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General requirements for coordinating and scheduling commissioning.
2. Commissioning meetings.
3. Commissioning reports.
4. Equipment and systems installation, startup, and field quality-control testing indicated in the Contract Documents.
5. Use of test equipment, instrumentation, and tools for commissioning.
6. System readiness checklists, including, but not limited to, installation checks, startup, performance tests, and performance test demonstration.
7. Commissioning tests and commissioning test demonstration.
8. Work to correct commissioning issues.
9. Work to repeat tests when equipment and systems fail acceptance criteria.
10. Adjusting, verifying, and documenting identified systems and assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submittal procedures requirements for commissioning.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for certificate of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion submittal requirements.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for preliminary operation and maintenance data submittal.
4. Section 220800 "Commissioning of Plumbing" for technical commissioning requirements for plumbing.
5. Section 230800 "Commissioning of HVAC" for technical commissioning requirements for HVAC.
6. Section 260800 "Commissioning of Electrical Systems" for technical commissioning requirements for electrical systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Acceptance Criteria: Threshold of acceptable work quality or performance specified for a commissioning activity, including, but not limited to, system readiness checklists, performance tests, performance test demonstrations, commissioning tests and commissioning test demonstrations.

B. Basis-of-Design Document (BoD): A document prepared by Engineer, or Commissioning Authority that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to comply with Owner's Project Requirements and to suit applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

C. Commissioning Authority (CxA): An entity engaged by Owner, and identified in Section 011000 "Summary," to evaluate Commissioning-Process Work.

D. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Authority, that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of commissioning.

E. Commissioning (Cx): A quality-focused process for verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, and tested to comply with Owner's Project Requirements. The requirements specified here are limited to the construction phase commissioning activities. The scope of commissioning is defined in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Construction Phase Commissioning Completion: The stage of completion and acceptance of commissioning when resolution of deficient conditions and issues discovered during commissioning and retesting until acceptable results are obtained has been accomplished. Owner will establish in writing the date Construction Phase Commissioning Completion is achieved. See Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for certificate of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion submittal requirements.

1. Commissioning is complete when the work specified in this Section and related Sections has been completed and accepted, including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Completion of tests and acceptance of test results.
   b. Resolution of issues, as verified by retests performed and documented with acceptance of retest results.
   c. Comply with requirements in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
   d. Completion and acceptance of submittals and reports.

G. Functional Test: Test of dynamic function of systems, as opposed to components, under full operation in various modes through all control system’s sequences of operation using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods following prescribed test procedures in sequential written form

H. Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated, including Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

I. Owner's Witness: Commissioning Authority, Owner's Project Manager, or Architect-designated witness authorized to authenticate test demonstration data and to sign completed test data forms.

J. Construction or System readiness Checklist: List, provided by Commissioning Authority to installer, of items to inspect and elementary component tests to conduct to verify proper installation of equipment prior to functional testing.

K. Sampling: Functionally testing only a fraction of total number of identical or near identical pieces of equipment.

L. Seasonal Commissioning: Testing of equipment that can be done only during periods of peak heating or cooling, when HVAC equipment is operating at full-load or heavy-load conditions.

M. Simulated Condition: Condition created for purpose of testing response of system.

N. "Systems," "Assemblies," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components.

O. Test: Performance tests, performance test demonstrations, commissioning tests, and commissioning test demonstrations.

P. Trending: Monitoring using building control system.

1.4 COMPENSATION

A. Should Architect, Commissioning Authority, other Owner's witness, or Owner's staff perform additional services or incur additional expenses due to actions of Contractor listed below, compensate Owner for such additional services and expenses.
1. Failure to provide timely notice of commissioning activities schedule changes.
2. Failure to meet acceptance criteria for test demonstrations.

B. Contractor shall compensate Owner for such additional services and expenses at the rate of $150.00 per labor hour plus $100.00 per round trip plus per diem allowances for meals and lodging according to current U.S. General Services Administration (GSA) Per Diem Rates.

1.5 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s):
1. Commissioning Coordinator: A person or entity employed by Contractor to manage, schedule, and coordinate commissioning.
2. Project superintendent and other employees that Contractor may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning.
3. Subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists that Contractor may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning.
4. Appointed team members shall have the authority to act on behalf of the entity they represent.

B. Members Appointed by Owner:
1. Commissioning Authority (CxA), plus consultants that CxA may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning.
a. CxA: Ethos Engineering, Cesar Gonzalez, PE. Cell (956) 564.2827

2. Owner representative(s), facility operations and maintenance personnel, plus other employees, separate contractors, and consultants that Owner may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning.

3. MEP Engineer, plus employees and consultants that Architect may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning.
   a. MEP: Ethos Engineering, Guillermo Quintanilla. Cell (956) 564.2811.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submittal procedures general requirements for commissioning.

B. Commissioning Plan Information:
   1. List of Contractor-appointed commissioning team members to include specific personnel and subcontractors to the performance of the various commissioning requirements.
   2. Schedule of commissioning activities, integrated with the construction schedule. Comply with requirements in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for construction schedule general requirements for commissioning.
   3. Contractor personnel and subcontractors to participate in each test.
   4. List of instrumentation required for each test to include identification of parties that will provide instrumentation for each test.

C. Commissioning schedule.

D. Two-week look-ahead schedules.

E. Commissioning Coordinator Letter of Authority:
   1. Within 10 days after approval of Commissioning Coordinator qualifications, submit a letter of authority for Commissioning Coordinator, signed by a principal of Contractor's firm. Letter shall authorize Commissioning Coordinator to do the following:

      a. Make inspections required for commissioning.
      b. Coordinate, schedule, and manage commissioning of Contractor, subcontractors, and suppliers.
      c. Obtain documentation required for commissioning from Contractor, subcontractors, and suppliers.
      d. Report issues, delayed resolution of issues, schedule conflicts, and lack of cooperation or expertise on the part of members of the commissioning team.

F. Test Reports:
   1. Pre-Startup Report: Prior to startup of equipment or a system, submit signed, completed system readiness checklists.
   2. Test Data Reports: At the end of each day in which tests are conducted, submit test data for tests performed.
   3. Commissioning Issues Reports: Daily, at the end of each day in which tests are conducted, submit commissioning issue reports for tests for which acceptable results were not achieved.
   4. Weekly Progress Report: Weekly, at the end of each week in which tests are conducted, submit a progress report.
   5. Data Trend Logs: Submit data trend logs at the end of the trend log period.
   6. System Alarm Logs: Daily, at the start of days following a day in which tests were performed, submit print-out of log of alarms that occurred since the last log was printed.

G. System readiness checklists:

1. Material checks.
2. Installation checks.
3. Startup procedures, where required.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Commissioning Report:
1. At Construction Phase Commissioning Completion, include the following:

a. Pre-startup reports.
b. Test data forms, completed and signed.
c. Commissioning issues report log.
d. Commissioning issues reports showing resolution of issues.
e. Correspondence or other documents related to resolution of issues.
f. Other reports required by commissioning.
g. List unresolved issues and reasons they remain unresolved and should be exempted from the requirements for Construction Phase Commissioning Completion.
h. Report shall include commissioning work of Contractor.

B. Request for Certificate of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM RESPONSIBILITIES

A. COMMISSIONING AUTHORITY: Responsibilities of the CxA during the Construction Phase include the following:
1. Coordinate and direct steps of the total Commissioning Process for systems being installed as part of this contract. Coordinate commissioning work schedule with Owner and Contractor.
2. Provide Commissioning Plan.
3. Attend planning and construction-site meetings as required to obtain information relating to Commissioning Process. Convene commissioning team meetings as required.
4. Plan and conduct commissioning scoping and coordination meetings. Provide notice to all Team members to attend scheduled commissioning meetings.
5. Request all information required for Commissioning Process from manufacturers, Contractor, and Design Professionals.
6. Review Design Professionals' design documents to gain clear understanding of design intent. (Not in scope)
7. Review submittals for compliance with commissioning needs. (Not in scope).
8. Verify that systems and equipment have been installed and started in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and with generally recognized construction standards, and that documentation of such has been provided.
9. Assist in resolving discrepancies.

10. Prepare System readiness checklists to ensure systems have been installed according to project specifications. Verify that System readiness checklists have been addressed by Contractor and are accurate. Deliver final System readiness checklists to Owner.
11. Prepare Functional Test procedures to demonstrate performance of systems according to project specifications. Observe and document performance of systems, as per process detailed in Functional Test procedures.
12. Verify the execution of commissioning process activities using random sampling. The sampling rate may vary from 1 to 100 percent. Verification will include, but is not limited to, equipment submittals, system readiness checklists, training, operating and maintenance data, tests, and test reports to verify compliance with the OPR. When a random sample does not meet the requirement, the CxA will report the failure in the Issues Log.
13. Prepare and maintain an Issues Log.
14. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates; include them in the systems manual and commissioning process report.
15. Review testing and balancing (TAB) reports; notify Owner of deficiencies.
16. Recommend acceptance or non-acceptance of systems to Owner.
17. Verify that Operations and Maintenance (O&M) documentation is acceptable. Operations and Maintenance manuals shall be submitted simultaneously to CxA and to Design Professionals for review. (Not in scope)
18. Verify that training has taken place by collecting training documentation from Contractor.
19. Compile and maintain commissioning record.
20. Provide pre-final and final commissioning reports to all commissioning team members. The report shall include:
    a. Communications between Owner, CxA, Design Professionals, Vendors, and/or Contractor and Subcontractors related to Commissioning Process.
    b. Minutes of commissioning meetings.
    c. Findings and pertinent observations.
    d. A listing of any deficiencies, unresolved issues, and compromises in the environmentally responsive features
    e. Manufacturer's start-up reports.
    f. An Issues Log which:
        1) Describes design, installation, and performance issues which are at variance with the Owner's project requirements and Contract Documents.
        2) Identifies and tracks issues as they are encountered, documenting the status of unresolved and resolved issues.
        3) Documents corrective modifications made.
    g. System readiness checklists.
    h. Testing plans and Functional Test reports.
    i. Listing of off-season test(s) not performed and a schedule for their completion.
21. Conduct an inspection of the building and its systems within 10 months after substantial completion and prior to the expiration of warranties. Prepare a report documenting findings that should be addressed prior to expiration of warranties.

B. CONTRACTOR: Responsibilities of the General Contractor (GC) as related to Commissioning Process include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Facilitate coordination of Commissioning work by CxA.
2. Attend Commissioning meetings or other meetings called by CxA to facilitate the Commissioning Process.
3. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.

4. Review CxA's Functional Test procedures for feasibility, safety, and impact on warranty, and provide CxA with written comment on same.
5. Provide all documentation relating to manufacturer's recommended performance testing of equipment and systems.
6. Provide Operations and Maintenance Data to CxA for preparation of checklists and training manuals.
7. Provide testing and balancing report.
8. Provide As-built drawings and documentation to facilitate Functional Testing.
9. Assure and facilitate participation and cooperation of specialty subcontractors (electrical, mechanical, Building Automation, etc.), and equipment suppliers as required for the Commissioning Process.
10. Require subcontractors to inspect systems installed and fill-out System readiness checklists (provided by CxA) to verify installation has taken place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and in a workmanlike manner in accordance with project documents and generally accepted construction practices. Certify to CxA that installation work listed in System readiness checklists has been completed and accompany CxA during verification of completed System readiness checklists.
11. Install systems and equipment in strict conformance with project specifications, manufacturer's recommended installation procedures, and System readiness checklists, as prepared by CxA.
12. Provide data concerning performance, installation, and start-up of systems.
13. Provide copy of manufacturer's filled-out start-up forms for equipment and systems.
14. Ensure systems have been started and fully checked for proper operation prior to arranging for Functional Testing with CxA. Prepare and submit to CxA written certification that each piece of equipment and/or system has been started according to manufacturer's recommended procedure, and that system has been tested for compliance with operational requirements.
    a. GC shall carry out manufacturer's recommended start-up and testing procedures, regardless of whether or not they are specifically listed in CxA's Functional Test procedures.
    b. GC is not relieved of obligation for systems / equipment demonstration where performance testing is required by specifications, but a Functional Performance Test is not specifically designated by CxA.
15. Coordinate with CxA to determine mutually acceptable date of Functional Performance Tests.
16. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the CxA.
17. Direct and coordinate commissioning testing among subcontractors, suppliers, and vendors.
18. Complete commissioning process test procedures.
19. Provide qualified personnel to assist and participate in Commissioning.
20. Provide test instruments and communications devices, as prescribed by CxA and where identified in this specifications manual, as required for carrying out Functional Testing of systems.
21. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
22. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
23. Ensure deficiencies found in the Commissioning Process are corrected within the time schedule shown in the CA report.
24. Provide CxA with all submittals, start-up instructions manuals, operating parameters, and other pertinent information related to Commissioning Process. This information shall be

provided directly to the CxA as a digital PDF file at the same time that the submittals are made to the architect and/or engineer.

25. Prepare and submit to CxA proposed Training Program outline for each system.
26. Coordinate and provide training of Owner's personnel. Provide CxA with proposed training agenda no less than 14 days prior to scheduled training sessions. Provide documentation that training took place (including system being trained on, trainer's name and contact information, sign-in sheet verifying who attended training, length of training, and signature of owner's authorized person certifying training took place satisfactorily).
27. Prepare Operation and Maintenance manuals and As-Built drawings in accordance with specifications; submit copy to CxA in addition to other contractually required submissions. Revise and resubmit manuals in accordance with Design Professionals and CxA's comments.
28. All costs associated with the participation of GC, Sub-Contractors, Design Professionals, and Equipment Vendors in the Commissioning Process shall be included as part of the Construction Contract.

C. Subcontractors and vendors shall prepare and submit to Commissioning Authority Manufacturer's installation and performance test procedures to demonstrate performance of systems according to these specifications and checklists prepared by Commissioning Authority.

D. Owner's Representative: Responsibilities of the Owner's Representative as related to Commissioning Process include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Provide the OPR documentation to the CxA and GC for information and use.
2. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities.
3. Provide the BoD documentation, prepared by Architect and approved by Owner, to the CxA and GC for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.
4. Manage contracts of Architect and GC.
5. Arrange for facility operating and maintenance personnel to attend various field commissioning activities and field training sessions.
6. Provide final approval for completion of Commissioning Work.
7. Warranty Period: Ensure that seasonal or deferred testing and deficiency issues are addressed.

E. Architect: Responsibilities of the Architect as related to Commissioning Process include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Attend commissioning scoping meeting and other commissioning team meetings as requested by Commissioning Authority and as selected by Architect.
2. Perform normal submittal review, construction observation, record drawing preparation, and operations and maintenance data preparation, as required by Contract Documents.
3. Review Commissioning Authority's submittal review comments and issue directive to GC and/or Design Professionals as deemed applicable. (Not in CxA's scope to review submittals).
4. Coordinate resolution of system deficiencies identified during commissioning, as required by Contract Documents. Review Commissioning Issues Logs and issue directives to GC and/or Design Professionals as applicable.
5. Prepare and submit final as-built design intent documentation for inclusion in Operation and Maintenance Data Manual, and review and approve Operation and Maintenance Data Manual.

6. Review Commissioning Report and issue directive to resolve all outstanding deficiencies prior to project close-out.
7. Warranty Period: Coordinate resolution of design non-conformance and design deficiencies identified during warranty period commissioning.

F. Design Professionals Responsible for Design of Each Portion of Work Being Commissioned:
1. Perform normal submittal review, construction observations, and record drawing preparation, as required by Contract Documents. Perform site observation immediately preceding system startup.
2. Respond to deficiencies identified by Commissioning Authority as directed by Architect.
3. Provide design narrative and sequence documentation requested by Commissioning Authority. Assist, along with GC, in clarifying operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where specifications, control drawings, or equipment documentation are not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
4. Attend commissioning scoping meetings and other commissioning team meetings as requested by Commissioning Authority and as selected by Architect or responsible design professional.
5. Participate in resolution of system deficiencies identified during commissioning, as required by Contract Documents.
6. Prepare and submit final as-built design intent and operating parameters documentation for inclusion in Operation and Maintenance Manual, and review and approve Operation and Maintenance Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT, INSTRUMENTATION, AND TOOLS

A. Test equipment and instrumentation required to perform the commissioning shall remain the property of Contractor unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 REPORT FORMAT AND ORGANIZATION

A. General Format and Organization:
1. Retain first two subparagraphs below for projects requiring hard-copy submittals; delete for projects requiring only electronic submittals.
2. Bind report in three-ring binders.
3. Label the front cover and spine of each binder with the report title, volume number, project name, Contractor's name, and date of report.
4. Record report on compact disk.
5. Electronic Data: Portable document format (PDF); a single file with outline-organized bookmarks for major and minor tabs and tab contents itemized for specific reports.

B. Commissioning Report:
1. Include a table of contents and an index to each test.
2. Include major tabs for each Specification Section.
3. Include minor tabs for each test.
4. Within each minor tab, include the following:

a. Test specification.
b. Pre-startup reports.
c. Test data forms, completed and signed.
d. Commissioning issue reports, showing resolution of issues, and documentation related to resolution of issues pertaining to a single test. Group data forms, commissioning issue reports showing resolution of issues, and documentation related to resolution of issues for each test repetition together within the minor tab, in reverse chronological order (most recent on top).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Review preliminary system readiness checklists and preliminary test procedures and data forms.

3.2 GENERAL

A. Authority
1. The Commissioning Authority carries out the Cx responsibilities as the Owner's authorized agent in accordance with plans, specifications, and contractual requirements.
2. CxA reports deficiencies found to the GC, Architect and Owner.
3. The Architect evaluates deficiencies and issues directive to GC to remedy CxA's deficiencies lists, in accordance with contract documents.
4. No change in scope work is to take place without express written consent of Owner. Any deficiencies identified by CxA that are deemed by Architect to be outside of the scope of work shall be discussed with Owner for consideration.
5. GC and CxA are to copy Architect on all correspondence related to the commissioning process.

B. Participation In The Commissioning Process
1. GC shall attend meetings related to Commissioning process and arrange for attendance by subcontractors and vendors prior to commissioning of their systems, at the discretion of CxA.
2. Provide skilled technicians to start and test all systems, and place systems in complete and fully functioning service in accordance with contract documents and design intent.
3. Provide skilled technicians, experienced and familiar with systems being commissioned, to assist CxA in commissioning process.
4. Attend initial commissioning team scoping meeting, pre-commissioning meetings specific to each system, and other meetings requested by CxA as required to discuss resolution of deficiencies.
5. Coordinate with sub-Contractors and equipment vendors/representatives to set aside adequate time to address System readiness Checklists, Functional Testing, Operations and Maintenance Training, and associated coordination meetings.

C. Work Prior To Testing
1. A commissioning team scoping meeting shall be held at a time and place designated by Commissioning Authority. Owner, Architect, Commissioning Authority, Contractor, and Mechanical, Electrical, and Controls Contractors, shall be present at this meeting. The main objectives of the meeting are to familiarize all parties with the requirements of the

commissioning process; to ensure that the responsibilities of each party are clearly understood; and obtain information to develop the preliminary commissioning plan, including:

a. Personnel representing the various entities participating in the process (GC, subcontractors, Owner, Architect, Engineer, CxA)
b. Lines of communications;
c. Assignment of responsibilities;
d. Review system readiness checklists;
e. Submittal schedule;
f. Preliminary construction schedule

2. Following the initial commissioning team scoping meeting, and upon reviewing submittals, CxA shall prepare a preliminary Commissioning Plan outlining procedures and responsibilities, including names and contact information of responsible parties, tentative dates for commissioning activities, and system readiness checklists. Preliminary Commissioning Plan shall be distributed to GC and Owner electronically for review and comment. CxA shall modify the Commissioning Plan based on feedback from GC and Owner and will generate a final Cx Plan.
3. Prior to system readiness and functional testing, CxA will conduct site inspections at critical times and issue Cx Field Reports with observations on installation deficiencies so that they may be issued by Architect as deemed appropriate
4. GC shall complete all phases of the work so the systems can be started, tested, adjusted, balanced, and otherwise commissioned.
5. GC shall verify requirements of Divisions 22, 23 and 26 outlining responsibilities for start-up of equipment with obligations to complete systems, including all sub-systems so that they are fully functional.
6. A minimum of fourteen (14) days prior to date of system readiness performance test, submit to Commissioning Authority for review, detailed description of equipment start-up procedures which GC proposes to perform to demonstrate conformance of systems to specifications and commissioning checklists.
7. Convene system-specific pre-commissioning meetings prior to start of system readiness testing of each system. The GC shall hold a pre-commissioning meeting with all Team members in attendance. The purpose of the meeting is to review the system readiness checklists, and equipment start-up procedures for each system to be commissioned, confirm that systems are ready for testing, and define a schedule for testing activities.

D. System readiness checks and functional performance tests

1. The GC shall provide all materials, services, and labor required to operate equipment and/or system in order to perform the system readiness checks and functional performance tests. A system readiness check or functional performance test shall be aborted if any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test or if any participating commissioning team member of which participation is specified is not present for the test. The GC shall reimburse the Owner and A/E for all costs associated with effort lost due to tests that are aborted. These costs shall include salary, travel costs and per diem (where applicable).
2. Functional performance tests may sometimes duplicate the checking, testing, and inspection methods established in related Sections. Where checking, testing, and inspection methods are not specified in other Sections, methods shall be established which will provide required information. Testing and verification required by this section shall be performed during the Commissioning phase. Requirements in related Sections are independent from the requirements of this Section and shall not be used to satisfy any of the requirements specified in this Section without the approval of CxA.

3. Follow start-up and initial checkout procedures listed in article titled "RESPONSIBILITIES" in Part 1, and additional requirements specified in this Section. Divisions 22, 23 and 26 have startup responsibilities and are required to complete systems and sub-systems so systems are fully functional, meeting design requirements of Contract Documents. Commissioning procedures and functional testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift this responsibility, in whole or in part, to Commissioning Agent or Owner.

E. Work To Resolve Deficiencies
1. Complete corrective work in a timely manner to allow expeditious completion of commissioning process. If deadlines pass without resolution of identified problems, Owner reserves the right to obtain supplementary services and/or equipment to resolve the problem. Costs thus incurred will be GC's responsibility.

3.3 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements listed in specifications and drawings as it relates to sustainability features that will be verified during the Commissioning process.

3.4 SYSTEM READINESS CHECKLISTS

A. General
1. System readiness checklists are important to ensure that equipment and systems are properly connected and operational, and installed in accordance with specifications, drawings, manufacturer's requirements, and all applicable codes.
2. Checklists ensure that functional performance testing (in-depth checkout) may proceed without unnecessary delays.
3. Performance of system readiness checklists, startup, and checkout shall be directed and executed by subcontractor or vendor. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and who witnessed that line item task on system readiness checklist was performed shall initial or check item off.
4. Each piece of equipment and major distribution system receive full system readiness checkout. No sampling strategies are used.
5. System readiness checkout for given system must be successfully completed prior to formal functional performance testing of equipment or subsystems of given system.

B. System readiness Checklist
1. System readiness performance tests shall be documented in a checklist format, as prepared and provided by CxA, for each piece of equipment. Each checklist shall be initialed by GC, verifying that all items on checklist have been addressed and completed.
2. Commissioning System readiness checklists are not to preclude GC from applying his own construction inspection checklists.
3. All system elements shall be checked to verify that they have been installed, adjusted, and calibrated properly, that all connections have been made correctly, and that it is ready to function as specified. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, control sequence, and other conditions which may cause damage.
4. Verify that tests, meter readings and specific electrical characteristics agree with those required by equipment or system manufacturer.

5. All discrete elements and sub-systems shall be adjusted and shall be checked for proper operation. Verify wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
6. Do not conduct start-up procedure recommended by equipment/system manufacturer at prior to system readiness testing.
7. Subcontractors shall clearly list outstanding items of initial start-up and system readiness procedures that were not completed successfully at bottom of procedures form or on separate sheet attached to form. Completed forms and attached sheets shall be provided to Commissioning Authority within 2 days of test completion. Installing subcontractor or vendor shall correct deficient or incomplete areas in timely manner and shall submit updated system readiness checklist and startup report with statement of correction on original non-compliance report.
8. When system readiness checklists for a particular system or subsystems are completed, GC will request verification by CxA. GC and subcontractors shall accompany CxA during system readiness checklist verification.
9. If during system readiness checklist verification, CxA finds a significant number of deficiencies, GC shall have all the checklists associated with similar system redone.

3.5 SYSTEM START-UP

A. GC will arrange for start-up of operating equipment and systems after (or at the same time as) system readiness testing and prior to scheduling Functional Testing.

B. Start-up of equipment and systems shall be performed only by a manufacturer's representative, or person(s) who are specifically manufacturer-approved. All start-up personnel shall be trained and authorized, experienced and knowledgeable in the operations of such equipment and systems.

C. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems so that subsystems required for major systems operation are tested first.

D. Manufacturer's start-up reports must be submitted to CxA prior to scheduling Functional Testing.

3.6 FUNCTIONAL TESTING

A. The objective of Functional Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to documented design intent and Contract Documents, through all possible modes of operation.

B. GC and sub-Contractors shall include in his bid proposal all costs associated with preparation and execution of Testing Procedures for all systems to be commissioned.

C. Functional testing is intended to begin upon completion of each system and after system readiness checklists have been completed. Functional testing may proceed prior to completion of systems or sub-systems at discretion of Commissioning Authority. Beginning system testing before completion does not relieve GC from fully completing system, including system readiness checklists as early as possible.

D. GC and sub-Contractors shall provide detailed Testing Procedures that will allow all items on checklists to be verified.

E. Testing shall be conducted under specified operating conditions as recommended or approved by Commissioning Authority.

F. A Functional Performance Test shall be performed on each complete system. Each function shall be demonstrated to the satisfaction of Commissioning Authority in accordance with proposed test procedures developed to demonstrate compliance with specifications.

G. Each Functional Test shall be witnessed and signed off by Commissioning Authority upon satisfactory completion. Functional Test is not to be considered complete until Owner accepts Commissioning Authority's recommendation for completion.

H. All elements of system shall be tested to demonstrate that total systems satisfy all requirements of these specifications. Testing shall be accomplished on hierarchical basis. Test each piece of equipment for proper operation, followed by each subsystem, followed by the entire system, followed by any inter-ties to other major systems.

I. Notification, Scheduling Of Functional Testing and Re-Testing
   1. Notify CxA and Owner, in writing, of request for scheduling Functional Testing. Submit request no fewer than five days prior to desired date for beginning functional testing.
      a. GC must certify that systems and equipment are functioning satisfactorily, according to specifications and design intent, prior to requesting Functional Testing. Upon receipt of such certification, CxA will schedule with GC a time for the particular system test.
         1) CxA will attempt to schedule Functional Testing when convenient for GC and his vendors, and to minimize lost time to GC.
      b. GC will resolve all deficiencies identified during initial test prior to submitting request, in writing, for re-testing. Such request for re-testing shall certify that GC has resolved all deficiencies, or list reason why any deficiencies remain which cannot be resolved.
      c. CxA will re-test to ensure that all deficiencies have been resolved.
         1) Deficiencies that were not detected in first Functional Test, but are discovered in subsequent re-testing, are to be resolved by GC as if they had been discovered in initial testing.

J. Functional Testing Requirements And Procedures
   1. GC and sub-Contractors shall perform tests in the presence of CxA. Tests not witnessed by CxA shall not be considered complete.
   2. To facilitate Functional Testing, when requested by CxA, GC shall provide services of personnel to accompany CxA for the duration of Functional Testing, including any follow-up testing. Such personnel must be experienced, qualified, and intimately familiar with the system being tested.
      a. Participation by representative(s) of direct digital controls (DDC) systems is of particular importance in Functional Testing. All systems which are controlled and/or monitored by DDC are to be thoroughly tested, point by point, through all modes of operation, with the assistance of manufacturer's representative. DDC graphics, setpoints, and programming are to be included as a part of Functional Testing as well.
      b. GC must provide services of personnel to accompany CxA for equipment and systems which may pose particular health and safety concerns, such as boilers.
      c. Should he fail to provide representative to accompany CxA during Functional Testing, GC continues to bear full responsibility for equipment warranty. Owner

and CxA will not be held responsible for damage to equipment, or other actions which might impact warranty, when performing Functional Testing of systems where GC has not provided authorized accompanying representative to operate equipment.

3. Each system shall be operated through all modes of operation including, but not limited to seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part-load, and full-load, where system response is specified.
    a. For multiple units, sampling strategy established by Commissioning Authority and subject to approval of Owner may be used.
    b. Verification of each sequence in sequences of operation is required.
    c. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, and the like, shall also be tested.
4. Where possible, inspections carried out on systems by local Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) may serve as Functional Testing for purposes of Commissioning.
    a. CxA will accompany AHJ during testing procedures required by AHJ.
    b. It is responsibility of GC to arrange for testing by AHJ and to coordinate with CxA to find mutually convenient times for testing. Provide CxA a minimum of four days in advance of intent to schedule testing by AHJ.
    c. CxA will issue a separate report on results of testing.
    d. CxA reserves the right to require additional testing, should testing by AHJ not adequately cover all system components in all modes of operation.
5. Functional Testing is to be dedicated solely to testing of equipment and systems, and not to resolution of deficiencies. Deficiencies identified during testing process must be corrected by GC at a time other than during Functional Testing.
6. Within six days of performing functional test, CxA will issue test report with findings a list of deficiencies that must be addressed by GC or sub-Contractors.
7. Commissioning Authority shall submit a Final Report to Owner recommending acceptance or non-acceptance of individual system components as well as the systems as a whole.

K. Re-Testing And Failure To Remedy Deficiencies
1. Despite GC's best efforts to ensure systems are problem-free, it is expected that some deficiencies will be found during initial inspection of System readiness Checklist, and during initial Functional Testing; such deficiencies are expected to be minimal.
2. It is GC's responsibility to remedy identified deficiencies, both in System readiness Checklist and in Functional Testing phases of work, in a timely and thorough manner.
3. It is GC's responsibility to ensure that all deficiencies are corrected prior to requesting a re-inspection or re-test of systems and equipment. Do not request re-inspection or re-test until deficiencies are corrected.
    a. At his discretion, CxA may agree to re-testing systems or equipment where deficiencies remain which are beyond GC's control to resolve expeditiously.
    b. Typically such re-testing of incomplete systems and equipment will take place only if remaining deficiencies are minor in scope and nature, and are of such nature that they cannot be resolved in a timely manner (such as those due to difficulties in obtaining parts, or where Owner has requested a change that has delayed work, etc.)
4. CxA will carry out a second re-inspection or re-test of systems and equipment subsequent to receiving GC's request.
    a. If CxA finds deficiencies identified in initial inspection or test have not been remedied (with exception of un-resolvable deficiencies noted above), and such

remaining deficiencies are significant enough to require additional inspection or re-testing, GC will be back-charged for CxA's expenses, per Article 1.5.

3.7 DEFERRED TESTING

A. "Seasonal Commissioning" pertains to testing during peak heating or cooling seasons when HVAC equipment is operating at full-load or heavy-load conditions. Initial commissioning will be done as soon as contract work is completed, regardless of season. Seasonal Commissioning under full- or heavy-load conditions other than the current season will be handled at later time by GC and CxA.
   1. If adequate load may be artificially placed upon heating or cooling equipment, CxA, at his discretion, may perform functional testing during non-peak load periods.
   2. GC is to provide services of personnel and participate in seasonal testing process in the same manner as he would in non-seasonal testing.
   3. Until off-season commissioning can be accomplished, Owner may retain an amount from GC's payment sufficient to cover the cost of off-season testing.

B. Unforeseen Deferred Tests: If any check or test cannot be completed due to building structure, required occupancy condition, or other reason, execution of checklists and functional testing may be delayed upon approval of Owner. Tests shall be conducted in same manner as seasonal tests, as soon as possible. Services of required parties will be negotiated. Make final adjustments to Operation and Maintenance Manuals and record drawings due to unforeseen deferred tests.
   1. GC is to provide services of personnel and participate in deferred testing in the same manner as he would for normal commissioning.
   2. Until deferred testing can be accomplished, Owner may retain an amount from GC's payment sufficient to cover the cost of deferred testing.

3.8 TRAINING

A. The following requirements are in addition to operation and maintenance requirements specified elsewhere in this specifications manual. GC shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling, and ultimately to ensure that training is completed.

B. Scheduling
   1. Organize training to fit Owner's schedule and to optimize the learning experience. Limit continuous sessions to no more than four hours, or otherwise only as approved by Owner and/or Architect.
   2. Provide an outline of the proposed training agenda for review by Owner and CxA a minimum of 10 days prior to proposed date for training session.
   3. Provide CxA a minimum 5 days advance notice of intent to carry out a training session.
   4. The CxA will not be required to attend all training sessions for building personnel, but will attend selected sessions and monitor progress and content.
   5. No training will take place prior to successful completion of Functional Testing.

C. Training Materials
   1. Develop Training Manuals to meet requirements of individual equipment specification sections.

2. Operating and Maintenance Manuals alone are NOT considered training manuals. O&M Manuals may be used as reference, but shall not be considered to meet requirements for training materials.
3. Develop a detailed outline showing how training program will be organized, including classroom and hands-on training as required by individual specifications sections.
4. Provide with training materials, a quick-reference "how-to" index which will allow operators to easily access information included in Training Manuals and/or O&M Manuals. This reference will include, as a minimum; routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions.
5. Refer to individual equipment or system specifications for minimum material to be covered as part of the training program.

D. Documentation
1. All training sessions are to be fully documented. Document:
   a. Basic information on training session (name of system, time, date, and location of training, name of presenter, length of training session, etc.).
   b. Names of persons who attended the training session (provide a sign-in sheet).
   c. Signature from authorized Owner’s representative indicating that training took place and was satisfactory.
2. Provide CxA copy of sign-in sheet with training session documentation.

3.9 O&M MANUALS

A. Provide operation and maintenance manuals as specified in section 017700 Closeout Submittals, and as outlined in individual sections of Divisions 22, 23 and 26.

B. Provide CxA with a single copy of Operation and Maintenance Manuals for review. CxA’s copy of O&M manuals shall be submitted through Architect.

C. CxA shall review O&M Manuals and submit comments through the Architect.

3.10 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Refer to commissioning specifications sections in Related Sections, including the following:
1. 230100 - COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

END OF SECTION 019113

SECTION 024440 CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of chain link fences and gates is shown on drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide chain link fences and gates as complete units controlled by a single source including necessary erection accessories, fittings, and fastenings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Product data in the form of manufacturer's technical data, specifications, and installation instructions for metal fencing and gates.

PART 2 PRODUCT

2.1 GENERAL

A. Dimensions shown form pipe, roll formed, and H sections are outside dimensions.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

Galvanized Steel Fencing and Fabric:

Allied Tube and Conduit Corp.
Anchor Fence, Inc.
Colorguard Corp.
Davis Walker Corp.
Dominion Fence and Wire Prod.
United States Steel.

2.3 STEEL FENCING (STFN):

A. Fabric: No. 9 ga. (0.148") finished steel wires, 2" mesh, with top selvages knuckled for fabric 60" high and under, and both top and bottom selvages twisted and barbed for fabric over 60" high.

B. Furnish one-piece fabric widths for fencing up to 12' high. Fabric finish, galvanized, ASTM A392, Class I, with not less than 12 oz. zinc per sq. ft. of surface.

C. Comply with ASTM 668, Class 2, except provide fabric with diameter (gage) of core wire equivalent to fabric diameter specified when measured prior to application of non metallic coating.

2.4 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES:

A. Framework: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 120 or A 123, with not less than 1.8 oz. zinc per sq. ft. of surface.

B. End, Corner, and Pull Posts: Minimum sizes and weights as follows:

C. Up to 6 feet fabric height: 2.375 inch OD steel pipe, 3.65 lbs. per lin. ft., or 3.5 inch by 3.5 inch roll formed sections weighing 4.85 lb. per lin. ft.

D. Over 6 feet fabric height: 2.875 inch OD steel pipe, 5.79 lbs. per lin. ft., or 3.5 inch by 3.5 inch roll formed sections weighing 4.85 lbs. per lin. ft.

E. Line posts Space 10' o.c. maximum, unless othewise indicated, of following minimum sizes and weights.

F. Up to 6 feet fabric height: 1.90 inch OD steel pipe, 2.70 lbs. per lin. ft. or 1.875" x 1.625" C sections, 228 lbs. per lin. ft.

G. 6' to 8' fabric height, 2.375" OD steel pipe, 3.65 lbs. per lin. ft. or 2.25" x 1.875" H sections, 2.64 lbs. per lin. ft.

H. Over 8 feet fabric height: 2.875 inch OD steel pipe, 5.79 lbs. per lin. ft. or 2.25" x 1.875" H sections, 3.26 lbs. per lin. ft.

I. Gate Posts: Furnish posts for supporting single gate leaf, or one leaf of a double gate installation, for nominal gate widths as follows:

Leaf Width	Gate Post	Lbs./Lin. Ft.
Up to 6’	3.5" x 3.5" roll formed section or 2.875" OD pipe	4.85 5.79
Over 6' to 13'	4.000" OD pipe	9.11
Over 13' to 18'	6.625" OD pipe	18.97
Over 18'	8.625" OD pipe	28.55

J. Tension Wire: 7 gage, coated coil spring wire, metal finish to match fabric. Locate wire at bottom of fabric. Provide 1.90" O.D. steel pipe at top rail of fencing.

K. Top Rail: Provide 1 -5/8" diameter galvanized steel.

L. Post Brace Assembly: Manufacturer's standard adjustable brace at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts, with horizontal brace located at mid height of fabric. Use same material as top rail for brace, and truss to line posts with 0.375"diameter rod and adjustable tightener.

M. Post Tops: Weathertight closure cap for tubular posts. Provide one cap for each post.

N. Stretcher Bars: One piece lengths equal to full height of fabric, with minimum cross section of 3/16" x 3/4". Provide one stretcher bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, except where fabric is integrally woven into post.

O. Corner Bracing: Install diagonal cross bracing consisting of 3/8" diameter adjustable length truss rods on corner posts to ensure frame rigidity without sag or twist, if required.

P. Stretcher Bar Bands: Space not over 15" oc., to secure stretcher bars to end, corner, pull and gate posts.

2.5 GATES

A. Fabrication: Fabricate gate perimeter frames of 1.90" OD pipe.
Metal and finish to match fence framework. Provide horizontal and vertical members to ensure proper gate operation and attachment of fabric, hardware, and accessories. Space frame member’s maximum of 8 feet apart.

B. Assemble gate frames by welding or with special fittings and rivets, for rigid connections. Use same fabric as for fence, unless otherwise indicated. Install fabric with stretcher bars at vertical edges. Bars may also be used at top and bottom edges. Attach stretchers to gate frame at not more than 15" o.c. Attach hardware to provide security against removal or breakage.

C. Install diagonal cross bracing consisting of 3/8" diameter adjustable length truss rods on gates to ensure frame rigidity without sag or twist, if required.

D. Gate Hardware: Furnish the following hardware and accessories for each gate.

E. Hinges: Size and material to suite gate size, non lift off type, offset to permit 180 deg gate opening. Provide 1 1/2 pair of hinges for each leaf over 6 foot nominal height.

F. Latch: Forked type or plunger bar type to permit operation from either side of gate, with padlock eye as integral part of latch.

G. Keeper: Provide keeper for vehicle gates, which automatically engages gate leaf and holds it in open position until manually released.

H. Sliding Gates: Provide manufacturer's standard heavy duty track, ball bearing hanger sheaves, overhead framing and supports, guides, stays, bracing, hardware, and accessories as required.

I. Wire Ties: For tying fabric to line posts, use wire ties spaced 12" o.c. For typing fabric to rails and braces, use wire ties spaced 24" o.c. For tying fabric to tension wire, use hog rings spaced 24" o.c.

J. Manufacturer's standard procedure will be accepted if of equal strength and durability.

K. Concrete: Provide concrete consisting of Portland cement, ASTM C150, aggregates, ASTM C33, and clean water. Mix materials to obtain concrete with a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 2500 psi using at least 4 sacks of cement per cu. yd., 1" maximum size aggregate, maximum 3" slump, and 2% to 4% entrained air.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Do not begin installation and erection before final grading is completed, unless otherwise permitted.

B. Excavation: Drill holes for posts to diameters and spacings shown, in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil.

C. If not shown on drawings, excavate holes for each post to minimum diameter recommended by fence manufacturer.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, excavate hole depths approximately 3 inches lower than post bottom, with bottom of posts set not less than 36 inches below finish grade surface.

E. Setting Posts: Center and align posts in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation.

F. Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Check each post for vertical and top alignment, and hold in position during placement and finishing operations.

G. Center Rails: Provide center rails where shown. Install in one piece between posts and flush with post on fabric side, using special offset fittings where necessary.

H. Brace Assemblies: Install braces so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.

I. Tension Wire: Install tension wires before stretching fabric and tie to each post with not less than 6 ga. galvanized wire. Fasten fabric to tension wire using 11 gage galvanized steel hog rings of spaced 24 inches o.c.

J. Fabric: Leave approximately 2 inches between finish grade and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Install fabric on security side of fence, and anchor to framework so that fabric remains in tension after pulling force is released.

K. Stretcher Bars: Thread through or clamp to fabric 4 inches o.c., and secure to posts with metal bands spaced 15 inches o.c.

L. Gates: Install gates plumb, level, and secure for full opening without interference. Install ground set items in concrete for anchorage as recommended by manufacturer. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

M. Tie Wires: Use U shaped wire, conforming to diameter of pipe to which attached, clasping pipe and fabric firmly with ends twisted at least 2 full turns. Bend wire to minimize hazard to persons or clothing.

N. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and hardware bolts on side of fence opposite fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.

END OF SECTION 024440

SECTION 033000 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (LIMITED APPLICATIONS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in-place concrete, including reinforcement, concrete materials, mix design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: In addition to the following, comply with submittal requirements in ACI 301.

B. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

C. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed concrete work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of cement of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, each aggregate from one source, and each admixture from the same manufacturer.

D. Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," including the following, unless modified by the requirements of the Contract Documents.
   1. General requirements, including submittals, quality assurance, acceptance of structure, and protection of in-place concrete.
   2. Formwork and form accessories.
   3. Steel reinforcement and supports.
   4. Concrete mixtures.
   5. Handling, placing, and constructing concrete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK

A. Furnish formwork and form accessories according to ACI 301.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Types I or II or Type I/II.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, not exceeding 1.5 in nominal size.

C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

A. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cement and to be compatible with other admixtures. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.

B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for concrete mixtures.

B. Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 301, for normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mix or field test data bases, as follows:
   1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3000 psi.
   2. Slump: 2 inch minimum to 5 inch maximum.

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content of 6.0 percent within a tolerance of plus 1.0 or minus 1.5 percent.

   1. Air content of trowel-finished interior concrete floors shall not exceed 3.0 percent.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116.

   1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, construct, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301.

3.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

   1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.3 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Locate and install so as not to impair strength or appearance of concrete, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Comply with recommendations in ACI 304R for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

B. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment.

3.5 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Completely remove fins and other projections.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, or painting.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection, and follow recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Begin curing after finishing concrete, but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

D. Curing Methods: Cure formed and unformed concrete for at least seven days by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner may engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Tests will be performed according to ACI 301.
   1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least 3 cylinders for each 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.

3.9 REPAIRS

A. Remove and replace concrete that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following: Factory fabricated roof curbs. Coordinate with Structural.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, materials, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
4. Coordinate dimensions with shop drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Substitutions: Requests for substitution shall be submitted in writing at least 10 days prior to bid date and shall be accompanied by product literature and samples. No substitution will be permitted after bid date.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:
1. SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" details for fabrication of units, including flanges and cap flashing to coordinate with type of roofing indicated.
2. NRCA's "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" details for installing units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. G-90 galvanized steel with paint-grip coating.

B. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard rigid or semirigid glass-fiber board of 2” thickness, 1-1/2lb density, R8 value.

C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.

D. Fasteners: Stainless steel metal as recommended by manufacturer. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened.

E. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, or PVC; or flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

F. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type bituminous mastic, nominally free of sulfur and containing no asbestos fibers, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coating.

G. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene; nonhardening, nonskinning, nondrying, nonmigrating sealant.

H. Elastomeric Sealant: Generic type recommended by unit manufacturer that is compatible with joint surfaces; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, and Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

I. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, nonasbestos, fibrated asphalt cement designed for trowel application or other adhesive compatible with roofing system.

2.2 ROOF CURBS

A. General: Provide roof curbs capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction to be supported on roof curbs. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

B. Fabrication: Unless otherwise indicated or required for strength, fabricate units from minimum 16 gauge, galvanized steel with paint grip coating, with welded corners and with seams joined by continuous water and air-tight welds. Tack or spot welding is unacceptable.
1. All external welds shall be prepared and coated with corrosion inhibitor compound.
2. Curb and curb adapter walls shall be insulated with 1-1/2” thick, three-pound density insulation. Exposed edges shall be encapsulated to ensure no insulation erodes into the air stream. Insulation shall be either foil faced or coated with antimicrobial coating such that the fibers are not airborne over the life of the building.
3. Provide preservative-treated wood nailers at tops of curbs and formed flange at perimeter bottom for mounting to roof.
4. Provide formed cants and base profile coordinated with roof insulation thickness.
5. The Manufacturer shall limit static pressure gain to .25 inches/water gauge
6. Fabricate units to minimum height of 18 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Changes in airflow direction to be accomplished by 90-degree elbows with turning vanes.
8. Curb and curb adapters shall be manufactured in one piece except when width exceeds 108”. If width exceeds 108”, the curb shall be designed with prefabricated joints for ease of installation. It will be manufactured in separate pieces with the number and length of the pieces determined by the total length of the unit. The Manufacturer shall supply drawings for assembly and installation.
9. Curb and curb adapters shall provide full support of the new unit and shall include 3/8” gasketing.
10. Counter flashing shall extend over the original curb a minimum of 1” and be welded and weatherproof.

2.3 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Surface preparation: Oil, grease and other deposits of surface contamination shall be removed by solvent or detergent washing. All surfaces must be clean, dry and free of any dirt, dust, grease, oil or other deleterious materials prior to coating. Care shall be taken to ensure surfaces remain clean before and during coating process.

B. Application system:
   1. Coating shall provide a standard 5 year manufacturer's limited warranty.
   2. Finish metal surfaces with a corrosion protection system equal to the following:
      a. Energy Guard ZRU Primer. Finish coat shall consist of EnergyGuard DCC Cabinet Casing polyurethane coating. Coatings shall be applied by a certified applicator and shall result in a finish with an ASTMB117-90 salt spray rating of 10,000 hours.
      b. Prime coat of ICI Devran 201 Universal Epoxy Primer to thickness of not less than 3.o mils DFT (dry film thickness) nor more than 8.0 mils DFT. Minimum recoat time for Devran 201 Universal Epoxy Primer is 3.5 hours at 77 F with 80% RH. Finish coat shall consist of Devthane 379 UVA Aliphatic Urethane Gloss Enamel applied to thickness of not less than 1.0 mils DFT nor more than 5.0 mils DFT.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof accessories with installation of roof deck, roof insulation, flashing, roofing membranes, penetrations, equipment, and other construction involving roof accessories to ensure that each element of the Work performs properly and that combined elements are waterproof and weather tight. Anchor roof accessories securely to supporting structural substrates so they are capable of withstanding lateral and thermal stresses, and inward and outward loading pressures.

B. Separation: Separate metal from incompatible metal or corrosive substrates, including wood, by coating concealed surfaces, at locations of contact, with bituminous coating or providing other permanent separation.

C. Flange Seals: Unless otherwise indicated, set flanges of accessory units in a thick bed of roofing cement to form a seal.

D. Cap Flashing: Where required as component of accessory, install cap flashing to provide waterproof overlap with roofing or roof flashing (as counter flashing). Seal overlap with thick bead of mastic sealant.

E. Operational Units: Test-operate units with operable components. Clean and lubricate joints and hardware. Adjust for proper operation.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Touch up damaged metal coatings.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 077300 - WIND LOAD RATED ROOF CURBS AND RESTRAINT BRACKETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Design, construct, furnish and install roof curbs and curb adapters, brackets and related items to meet governing building codes, as demonstrated by comprehensive analysis that the load resisting capabilities meet or exceed requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Meet requirements of the International Building Code, ASCE Std 7, TDI, and other applicable codes for the location. This specification shall be a minimum requirement for wind load design consideration, and is not intended as a substitute for legislated, more stringent, national, state or local requirements.

B. Wind-induced forces shall be determined by governing code requirements.
   1. Wind-generated force shall be reduced into an equivalent statically applied force.
   2. The statically applied force shall act in horizontal and vertical directions at the center of gravity of the rooftop mounted equipment, resulting in torsion, flexure, tension and shear forces that the wind restraint brackets shall be shown to be able to resist.

C. Install products in strict accordance with applicable codes and manufacturers' standards. Whenever a conflict occurs between the manufacturers or construction standards, the most stringent shall apply.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's statement showing that the curbs and wind load restraint brackets meet the applicable code requirements, signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer (PE). Provide the following:
   1. Wind restraint calculations for all connections of rooftop-mounted equipment to roof curb, and roof curb to the structure.
   2. Drawings showing curbs, wind restraint bracket dimensions, make and model compatible with rooftop unit, including type of connection hardware required.

SECTION 077300 - WIND LOAD RATED ROOF CURBS AND RESTRAINT BRACKETS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF CURBS, ADAPTERS, AND RESTRAINTS

A. Approved manufacturers of roof curbs and wind load restraint brackets:
   1. Curbs Plus, Complete Curbs, Thybar Corporation.
   2. Others shall obtain a written pre-approval one week prior to bidding.

B. Products shall be made of a material (Prime G-90 galvanized steel or galvalume) compatible with roof curb and the rooftop unit base-rail material. Dissimilar metals shall not to be used.
   1. Fully welded mitered corners for wind load consideration
   2. Base flange attachments for securing curb to structure.
   3. Factory installed wood nailer for attachment of roofing material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Attach rooftop equipment to roof curbs with wind load restraint brackets of size, type and quantity as determined by equipment manufacturer.

C. Attach roof curb to the building structure at the curb base flanges. Base flange attachment options include anchor bolts, welded connections and mechanical fasteners.

D. Do not install wind load restraint brackets in a manner that will result in inadequate maintenance access, base-rail damage, or roof curb reduced weight carrying capacity.

E. Prior to performing installation of restraint brackets, notify Engineer of any conflicts with other trades or equipment that may result in undesirable contact due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions. Notify Engineer of any discrepancies between the specifications and field conditions or changes required due to specific equipment selection prior to installation.

F. Corrective work necessitated by discrepancies or conflicts after installation shall be at the contractor's expense.

3.2 INSPECTION

A. On completion of installation, inspect the completed system and report in writing any installation error or other faults in the system that could affect the wind load resistant capabilities of the roof top assembly.

B. The Contractor shall submit a report to the project designer, including the above report with consequent steps taken to properly complete the wind load restraint installation.

END OF SECTION 077300

SECTION 099000 – PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of the following:
   1. Piping and piping accessories and supports
   2. Exposed ductwork and accessories

B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.

   1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment.

C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

   1. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:

      a. Valve and damper operators.
      b. Linkages.
      c. Sensing devices.
      d. Motor and fan shafts.

   2. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each paint system specified. Include block fillers and primers.

   1. Material List: Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of finish-coat material indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 90 deg F.

B. Do not apply paint in rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers Names: The following manufacturers are referred to in the paint schedules by use of shortened versions of their names, which are shown in parentheses:
1. Glidden Co. (The) (Glidden).
2. Sherwin-Williams Co. (S-W).

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility: Provide primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

C. Colors: Match colors indicated by reference to manufacturer's color designations.
   1. Condenser Water: To be coordinated with Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the Applicator present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.

   1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

   1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.

B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.

   1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

   1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.

   2. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with the Steel Structures Painting Council's (SSPC) recommendations.

      a. Blast steel surfaces clean as recommended by paint system manufacturer and according to requirements of SSPC-SP 10.
      b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.

c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.

3. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

D. Materials Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the schedules.
2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
4. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before the final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
5. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

1. The number of coats and the film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
2. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and where application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.

F. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Piping, pipe hangers, accessories and supports.
   2. Exposed ductwork, plenums, accessories and supports.

G. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by the manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

H. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling, such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.

I. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.

3.6 PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Ferrous Metal: Semi-Gloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over an enamel undercoat and primer.
   1. Primer: Quick-drying, rust-inhibitive, alkyd-based or epoxy-metal primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. S-W: Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1.

2. Undercoat: As recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils. S-W: High-Solids Poly-Urethane Semi-Gloss B65 350 Series, with Hardner: B60V30.
3. Finish Coat: Same as undercoat. Semi-gloss, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils

END OF SECTION 099000

SECTION 220010 – SUMMARY OF PLUMBING WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 22 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The following Summary of Work is intended as an aid to achieve an understanding of the various elements of work included in the project, and is not intended to be all-inclusive. Detailed descriptions of work and requirements are given in drawings and specifications.

B. Contract Documents were prepared for the Project by:
Ethos Engineering,
1126 South Commerce Street
Harlingen, Texas 78550
Phone Number: (956) 230-3435

C. Scope of Work: Refer to drawings for a detailed Scope of Work.

1. Provide all materials and labor associated with new fully-operational plumbing systems for the project "Cameron County, Darrell B. Hester, HVAC, Smoke Evacuation, and Controls Upgrades", including but not limited to the following:

a. Extension of site utilities including domestic water and sewer piping to serve the new chiller plant.
b. Plumbing fixtures and appliances such as roof condensate drains, floor drains, valves, fittings, hardware and specialties.
c. Potable water distribution piping and service connections to site utilities.
d. Sanitary wastewater and vent piping and service line connections to site utilities.
e. Painting: See Division 9 specifications. Paint all exposed piping, insulation, hangers, accessories in interior exposed areas. Paint exterior pipe supports. Coordinate paint type, color and scope of work with Architect.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. See Division 0 Specifications.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. All plumbing work shall be done under sub-contract to a General Contractor. Plumbing Contractor shall coordinate all work through General Contractor, who is ultimately responsible for the entire project.

B. Prior to bidding, Plumbing Contractor shall coordinate all work in Division-22 for integration with civil work, mechanical work, electrical work, irrigation work and general construction. A detailed list of inclusion and exclusions shall be provided to General Contractors at least three days prior to the end of the period set aside to request clarifications so that coordination of any missing items may be addressed and clarified by Architect/Engineer as needed.

1. Coordinate water line diameter, tap size, meter size and backflow preventer size with MEP Engineer. While meter size may be smaller, water line diameter, tap, backflow preventer sizes shall match or be larger than the connection sizes shown on Plumbing drawings. If the distance from the water mains is too large, contact Civil Engineer and MEP Engineer for assistance in upsizing line, valve sizes to minimize pressure drops. Coordinate details with Engineer.

C. All electrical work required for operation of plumbing systems shall be coordinated through the General Contractor prior to bidding to ensure that all starters, disconnects, conduit and wiring are provided as part of the project. All components needed for a full operational installation of systems shall be provided.

D. All Building Automation Systems (BAS) required for operation of plumbing systems shall be coordinated through the General Contractor prior to bidding, to ensure that all equipment, materials, valves, sensors, devices and labor are provided as part of the project. All components needed for a full operational installation of systems shall be provided.

E. Plumbing Contractor shall coordinate and supervise installation of all controls systems, and coordinate with electrical contractors and equipment suppliers as needed. All components needed for a full operational installation of systems shall be provided.

F. Contractor shall coordinate with other divisions for power and control of plumbing systems. It is not the intent of this specification to dictate who will conduct work, only to state the requirements of conducting the work.

G. Cooperate fully with other contractors so that work under those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract.

H. Coordinate with Div. 1 for work sequence and optimization of construction schedule.

I. Coordinate with Div. 23 for Mechanical System.

J. Coordinate with Div. 26 electrical contractor for providing power to plumbing equipment, and for Fire Alarm Systems interface with plumbing systems.

K. Issue written notification of the following tasks and allow five (5) days for Engineer to respond and schedule an inspection as required. Failure to issue written notification may result in work having to be redone to allow for proper inspection. It is contractor's responsibility to make sure Engineer receives notification.

1. Upon completion of underground piping installation and prior to testing or covering up.
2. Upon completion of all water piping installation and prior to insulation and/or testing.
3. Upon completion of ductwork and prior to testing and insulating.
4. Above ceiling inspections prior to ceiling tile installation.
5. When ready to request manufacturer's start-up of each piece of equipment.
6. When ready for Substantial Completion Inspection.

7. When ready for Final Inspection.

L. General

1. The Contractor shall execute all work hereinafter specified or indicated on accompanying Drawings. Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary and usually furnished in connection with such work and systems whether or not mentioned specifically herein or on the Drawings.
2. The Contractor shall be responsible for fitting his material and apparatus into the building and shall carefully lay out his work at the site to conform to the structural conditions, to avoid all obstructions, to conform to the details of the installation and thereby to provide an integrated satisfactory operating installation.
3. The Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and associated Drawings are necessarily diagrammatic by their nature, and are not intended to show every connection in detail or every pipe or conduit in its exact location. These details are subject to the requirements of standards referenced elsewhere in these specifications, and structural and architectural conditions. The Contractor shall carefully investigate structural and finish conditions and shall coordinate the separate trades in order to avoid interference between the various phases of work. Work shall be organized and laid out so that it will be concealed in furred chases and suspended ceilings, etc., in finished portions of the building, unless specifically noted to be exposed. All exposed work shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to the lines of the building unless otherwise noted.
4. When the mechanical, electrical and plumbing drawings do not give exact details as to the elevation of pipe, conduit and ducts, the Contractor shall physically arrange the systems to fit in the space available at the elevations intended with proper grades for the functioning of the system involved. Piping, exposed conduit and the duct systems are generally intended to be installed true and square to the building construction, and located as high as possible against the structure in a neat and workmanlike manner. The Drawings do not show all required offsets, control lines, pilot lines and other location details. Work shall be concealed in all finished areas.

1.5 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Locate Utilities:

1. Coordinate with power, water, sewer, telephone, communications, and other utilities as well as designated Owner's personnel to locate all utilities prior to digging in any area.
2. Obtain any approvals required from utilities to relocate utilities.
3. Cost of relocating or bypassing utilities indicated on drawings shall be included in Base Bid.

B. Coordinate with Division 1 requirements to optimize construction schedule.

C. Provide equipment and material submittals, coordination drawings and shop drawings as required by specifications.

D. Submit detailed plumbing Schedule of Values with Submittals. Plumbing Submittals will not be accepted without a detailed Schedule of Values.

E. Sequence construction in coordination with work by other disciplines.

1.6 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances to construction site clear and available to other Contractors, Owner, and A/E personnel at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

B. Site Safety: Take every precaution to ensure the site does not present a threat to the safety of occupants and/or workers. Minimal safety requirements include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Temporary fencing around construction areas.
2. Yellow caution tape and construction barricades along open trenches during the day. Trenches shall be covered at night and warning lights provided on construction barricades.
3. Temporary fencing around equipment while site work is in progress.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's standard dimensioned drawings, performance and product data shall be edited to delete reference to equipment, features, or information which is not applicable to the equipment being supplied for this project.

B. Provide all plumbing submittals at the same time in one or multiple bound volumes. Include originals from manufacturer. All submittals shall be in native pdf and searchable format. Faxes and copies of faxes are not acceptable.

C. Provide sufficient copies of approved data, with the engineer's approved stamp, for inclusion in the operations and maintenance manuals.

D. Provide detailed coordination drawings showing how plumbing system components will be installed in coordination with work by others. Engineer’s drawing files will be made available to Contractor for producing coordination and as-built drawings upon request.

1.8 SCHEDULE OF VALUES -Special Requirements

A. Plumbing Contractor shall submit a Schedule of Values reflecting the total value of Plumbing Work in the Contract, and broken down into the following items as a minimum, with a line-item for Materials/Equipment and another for Labor:

1. Plumbing fixtures and equipment
2. Plumbing materials
3. Plumbing labor
4. Allowances.
5. Miscellaneous

6. Administrative and project management.

B. Schedule of Values shall be included with bound submittals. Submittals without a Schedule of Values shall not be reviewed.

1.9 EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

A. Plumbing design is based on equipment and materials scheduled and specified. These are used as the basis for performance characteristics, quality, and physical dimensions/weight.

B. Equipment and materials by other APPROVED manufacturers may be provided by Contractor. In doing so, Contractor assumes responsibility for the performance, quality, and physical dimensions of the proposed units.

C. Any costs associated with modifications to the design due to submittal of equipment and/or materials other than those used as the basis of design are the Contractor's responsibility. This includes any design time, production of drawings, and time delays.

D. Where use of equipment and/or materials other than those used as the basis of design impact other disciplines, Contractor shall assume responsibility for all costs associated with any APPROVED modifications. This may include resizing of electrical circuits, modifying openings in the structure, relocating floor drains, etc.

1.10 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS & TRAINING

A. Submit Operations and Maintenance Manuals two weeks prior to Substantial Completion Inspection. Engineer will not conduct a Substantial Completion Inspection without having reviewed Operations and Maintenance Manuals.

B. Use Operations and Maintenance Manuals as a guide for conducting training of Owner's personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 220010

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade: Cast-iron wall sleeves

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
   a. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
   a. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves

5. Interior Partitions: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze ball valves.
   2. Bronze gate valves.
   3. Bronze globe valves.

B. Related Sections:

   1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
   2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inchstem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. NIBCO INC.
   b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   c. Kitz Corporation
   d. Apollo

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
   c. Body Design: One piece.
   d. Body Material: Bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded.
   f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   g. Stem: Bronze.
   h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   i. Port: Reduced.

2.3 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. NIBCO INC.
   b. Hammond Valve.
   c. Kitz Corporation.
   d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   e. Apollo

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron**, bronze, or aluminum**.

2.4 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers:
a. Hammond Valve.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
d. Kitz Corporation.
e. Apollo

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, or gate, or plug valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service: Globe or ball valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: One piece, regular port, bronze with bronze trim.
3. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 150.

4. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 150, bronze, nonmetallic disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron Ball Valves: Class 150.
3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, stainless-steel disc.
4. Iron Gate Valves: Class 250.
5. Iron Globe Valves: Class 250.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe stands.
6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 220516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    c. Flex-Strut Inc.
    d. GS Metals Corp.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
    g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
8. Plastic Coating: PVC.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.

3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.

b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." Section 099123 "Interior Painting." Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
3. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
4. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
5. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
6. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.

3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

G. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting." and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
   1. Domestic cold-water piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
   3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
   4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
   5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
   6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
   1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
   1. Products:
      a. Armaflex
      b. K-Flex

G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
   1. Products:
      a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
      b. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
      c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

   2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
   1. Products:
      a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
      b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
   1. Products:
      a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company
      b. Aeroflex
      c. Armacell
      d. K-Flex
   2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
   e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
   e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Products:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
   e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
   f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.

5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:
   1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
   4. Color: White or gray.
   5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Products:
      a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
      b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
      c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
      e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
   2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
   5. Color: Aluminum.
   6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Products:
      a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
   2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
   5. Color: White.
   6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Jacket:

1. Products:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
   b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

      1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      3) Tee covers.
      4) Flange and union covers.
      5) End caps.
      6) Beveled collars.
      7) Valve covers.
      8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

C. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil-thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

2.10 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Products:
      a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
      b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
      c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
      d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
   2. Width: 3 inches.
   3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
   4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   5. Elongation: 2 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Products:
      a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
      b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
      c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
      d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
   2. Width: 3 inches.
   3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
   4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   5. Elongation: 2 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
   1. Products:
      a. Childers Products; Bands.
      b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
      c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

   2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. Retain subparagraph and list of manufacturers below. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. C & F Wire.
      b. Childers Products.

c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
d. RPR Products, Inc.

2.12 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:
1. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
      a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape

insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
   1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
   2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
   3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
   4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
   5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
   4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
   2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
   1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
   2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
   3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
   4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
   4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
   3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
   1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
   2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
   3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
   5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.

C. Domestic hot-water storage tank insulation shall be the following, of thickness to provide an R-value of 13: Mineral-fiber pipe and tank.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
   1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
   2. Underground piping.
   3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water Piping embedded in walls:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick, with two coats of protective coating recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

B. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F, and horizontal floor drain piping in ceiling plenums, receiving condensate:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick, with two coats of protective coating recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

C. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

D. Vapor barrier on all piping, except on hot water piping.

E. Insulation shall be painted where exposed to view. Coordinate with Architect.

3.14 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

b. Vapor barrier.

3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Piping, Exposed:
1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

3.16 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221113 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution, and fire-service mains piping and related components outside the building for water service.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.

E. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.

G. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
2. Comply with NSF 61 Annex G for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Application" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. **Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.**

2.2 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

C. Grooved-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with cut, rounded-grooved ends.

1. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe Appurtenances:
   a. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe.
   b. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping Couplings: AWWA C606, for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.

D. Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM D 1785.

1. PVC, Schedule 40 Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466.

B. PVC, Schedule 80 Pipe: ASTM D 1785.

1. PVC, Schedule 80 Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2467.
2. PVC, Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D 2464.

C. PVC, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 200, with bell end with gasket, and with spigot end.

1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-service mains if indicated.
2. PVC Fabricated Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 200, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
3. PVC Molded Fittings: AWWA C907, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
4. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

    a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

5. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

    a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.4 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron Rigid Expansion Joints:
1. Description: Three-piece, ductile-iron assembly consisting of telescoping sleeve with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Select and assemble components for expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

    a. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.

B. Ductile-Iron Flexible Expansion Joints:
1. Description: Compound, ductile-iron fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections. Assemble components for offset and expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

    a. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.

2.5 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for commonly used joining materials.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series.

C. Bonding Adhesive for Fiberglass Piping: As recommended by fiberglass piping manufacturer.

D. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Dresser, Inc.
   b. Hays Fluid Controls.
   c. Smith-Blair, Inc.
   d. Viking Johnson.

2. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.

   a. Standard: AWWA C219.
   b. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
   c. Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
   d. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

C. Split-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

   a. Victaulic Company.

2. Description: Metal, bolted, split-sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling with sealing pad and closure plates, O-ring gaskets, and bolt fasteners.

   a. Standard: AWWA C219.
   b. Sleeve Dimensions: Of thickness and width required to provide pressure rating.
   c. Gasket Material: O-rings made of EPDM rubber, unless otherwise indicated.
   d. Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.

e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

D. Flexible Connectors:

1. Nonferrous-Metal Piping: Bronze hose covered with bronze wire braid; with copper-tube, pressure-type, solder-joint ends or bronze flanged ends brazed to hose.
2. Ferrous-Metal Piping: Stainless-steel hose covered with stainless-steel wire braid; with ASME B1.20.1, threaded steel pipe nipples or ASME B16.5, steel pipe flanges welded to hose.

E. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:

a. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:

a. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3) Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

a. Description:

1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:

a. Description:

1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66
2) Electroplated steel nipple. complying with ASTM F 1545.
3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.

5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.7 CORROSION-PROTECTION PIPING ENCASEMENT

A. Encasement for Underground Metal Piping:

1. Standards: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
2. Form: Sheet or tube.
3. Material: High-density, crosslaminated PE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

2.8 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
b. NIBCO INC.
c. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
d. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.

1) Standard: AWWA C509.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.
4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

B. Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Red-White Valve Corporation.
f. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:

a. Description: Class 125, Type 1, bronze with solid wedge, threaded ends, and malleable-iron handwheel.

1) Standard: MSS SP-80.

2.9 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:
1. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

a. Standard: MSS SP-60.
b. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless-steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
c. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

D. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

E. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 shall be the following:
1. PVC, Schedule 80 pipe; PVC, Schedule 80 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

F. Underground water-service piping NPS 4 to NPS 8 shall be the following:

1. PVC, Schedule 80 pipe; PVC, Schedule 80 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

G. Underground Fire-Service-Main Piping **NPS 4 to NPS 12** shall be the following:

1. Ductile-iron, **push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed**, **mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical** joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.

B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.
2. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:

a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, nonrising stem.
b. Check Valves: AWWA C508, swing type.

3. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground to control water pressure.
4. Relief Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground.

a. Air-Release Valves: To release accumulated air.
b. Air/Vacuum Valves: To release or admit large volume of air during filling of piping.
c. Combination Air Valves: To release or admit air.

3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping-system common requirements.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.

B. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:

1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.

3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

C. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:

1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.

D. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to ASTM F 645 and AWWA M23.

E. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:

1. Under Driveways: With at least 36 inches cover over top.

F. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.

G. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.

H. Sleeves are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

I. Mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

J. See Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Make pipe joints according to the following:

1. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use proprietary crimping tool and procedure recommended by copper, pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer.

2. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
4. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.7 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:

1. Concrete thrust blocks.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
3. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.

C. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

D. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Install in vault or aboveground between shutoff valves. Install full-size valved bypass.

E. Relief Valves: Comply with AWWA C512. Install aboveground with shutoff valve on inlet.

3.9 VACUUM BREAKER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

A. Install pressure vacuum breaker assemblies of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install pressure vacuum breaker assemblies in vault or other space subject to flooding.

3.10 WATER METER BOX INSTALLATION

A. Install water meter boxes in paved areas flush with surface.

B. Install water meter boxes in grass or earth areas with top 2 inches above surface.

3.11 CONCRETE VAULT INSTALLATION

A. Install precast concrete vaults according to ASTM C 891.

3.12 CONNECTIONS

A. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping connections to valves and equipment.

B. Connect water-distribution piping to existing water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.

C. Connect water-distribution and fire-suppression piping as indicated.

D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.14 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for identifying devices.

3.15 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:

    a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    b. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
    c. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 221113

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
2. Encasement for piping.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping and water meters outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, drawn temper.

B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

E. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
1. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
2. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

G. Copper Push-on-Joint Fittings:
1. Description:

a. Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.
b. Stainless-steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

H. Copper-Tube, Extruded-Tee Connections:
1. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: tube.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
d. JCM Industries.
e. Romac Industries, Inc.
f. Smith-Blair, Inc; a Sensus company.
g. Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

2. Description:

a. PVC four-part union.
b. Brass threaded end.
c. Solvent-cement-joint plastic end.
d. Rubber O-ring.
e. Union nut.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.

5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Flex Pression, Ltd.
3. Flex-Weld, Inc.
4. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
5. Metraflex, Inc.
6. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum **200 psig**
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

G. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

H. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.

I. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

O. Install piping free of sags and bends.

P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

Q. Install PEX piping with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.

R. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

S. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump.

T. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping.

U. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

F. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

E. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.

3.5 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump and in suction and discharge manifold connections to each domestic water booster pump.

B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

    a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
    b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.14 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, up to NPS 8 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.

G. Aboveground, combined domestic water-service and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12, shall be the following:

1. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.15 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Backflow preventers.
   2. Wall hydrants.
   3. Flexible connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
   2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
   3. Section 223200 "Domestic Water Filtration Equipment" for water filters in domestic water piping.
   4. Section 224300 "Medical Plumbing Fixtures" for thermostatic mixing valves for sitz baths, thermostatic mixing-valve assemblies for hydrotherapy equipment, and outlet boxes for dialysis equipment.
   5. Section 224500 "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.
   6. Section 224713 "Drinking Fountains" for water filters for water coolers.
   7. Section 224716 "Pressure Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.
   8. Section 224723 "Remote Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

   1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G [**and NSF 14**].[**Mark "NSF-pw" on plastic piping components.**]

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: [**125 psig (860 kPa)**] unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

B. Manufacturers:
1. Zurn
2. Wilkins
3. Or Approved Equal.

C. Description:

1. Standard: ASSE 1013.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: **12 psig**
4. Size: see drawings.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smalle
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
7. Configuration: Designed for [**horizontal, straight-through**] flow.
8. Accessories:

a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

2.4 WALL HYDRANTS

1. Manufacturers:
a. Zurn
b. Woodford
c. Or Approved Equal

2. Description: See schedule.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum **200 psig**.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

C. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

D. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
1. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.

2. Outlet boxes.
3. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test each [**reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer**] [**double-check, backflow-prevention assembly**] [**and**] [**double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer**] according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque. Unless otherwise noted, windings shall be:

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 HP shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Flexible, ball-joint packed expansion joints.
2. Rubber union connector packless expansion joints.
3. Flexible-hose packless expansion joints.
4. Metal-bellows packless expansion joints.
5. Rubber packless expansion joints.
6. Grooved-joint expansion joints.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

SECTION 230516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

2.2 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
   b. Mason Industries, Inc.
   c. Metraflex Company (The).

2. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.

3. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
4. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.
   a. Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 500 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.
   a. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F and 315 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

6. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections.
   a. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 515 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

7. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Carbon-steel fittings with flanged end connections.
   a. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 275 psig at 70 deg F and 200 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

8. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 8 to NPS 12: Carbon-steel fittings with flanged end connections.
   a. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F and 120 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

B. Metal-Bellows Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
   b. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
   c. Mason Industries, Inc.
   d. Metraflex Company (The).

2. Standards: ASTM F 1120 and EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."

3. Type: Circular, corrugated bellows with external tie rods.
4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing: multi- ply phosphor-bronze bellows, copper pipe ends, and brass shrouds.

   a. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: threaded.
   b. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: threaded.
   c. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.

6. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: multi- ply stainless-steel bellows, steel pipe ends, and carbon-steel shroud.

   a. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
   b. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Welded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION JOINT INSTALLATION

A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

B. Install metal-bellows expansion joints according to EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."

C. Install rubber packless expansion joints according to FSA-PSJ-703.

D. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping.

END OF SECTION 230516

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
   2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
   1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
   3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
   4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
   5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
   1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
   2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   4. Concrete Slabs above Grade: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   5. Interior Partitions: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:
a. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 230518

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
2. Thermowells.
3. Dial-type pressure gages.
4. Gage attachments.
5. Test plugs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Trerice, H. O. Co.
b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
c. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.

3. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
    b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 DUCT-THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.

B. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: brass.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: stainless steel.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
7. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
8. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
9. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

C. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Trerice, H. O. Co.
b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
c. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.

3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of stainless-steel pipe with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 pipe threads.

C. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.6 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Trerice, H. O. Co.
2. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.7 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Trerice, H. O. Co.
2. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing two thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F.

D. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F.

E. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.

F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

2.8 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
2. Emerson Process Management; Rosemount Division.
3. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc. - USA.

B. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.

C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.

D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

E. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F.

F. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.

G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

C. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

D. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

E. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.

F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

H. Install test plugs in piping tees.

I. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.

J. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
3. Two inlets and two outlets of each chiller.
4. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
5. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.
6. Inlet and outlet of each thermal-storage tank.
7. Outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.

K. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
2. Inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled-water and condenser-water connection.
3. Suction and discharge of each pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

C. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.4 SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Thermometer Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.

B. Thermometer Scale Range for Condenser-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.

C. Thermometer Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F.

D. Thermometer Scale Range for Air Ducts: Minus 40 to plus 110 deg F.

E. Pressure Gauge Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 60 PSI.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze angle valves.
2. Brass ball valves.
3. Bronze ball valves.
4. Iron ball valves.
5. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
6. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
7. High-performance butterfly valves.
8. Bronze lift check valves.
9. Bronze swing check valves.
10. Iron swing check valves.
11. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
12. Iron, grooved-end swing-check valves.
13. Iron, center-guided check valves.
14. Iron, plate-type check valves.
15. Bronze gate valves.
16. Iron gate valves.
17. Bronze globe valves.
18. Iron globe valves.
19. Chainwheels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.

B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Actuators:

1. Chainwheel: For attachment to valves, of size and mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article in Part 3.
2. Gear Drive: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
3. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
4. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller, except plug valves.
5. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug head.

G. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.

H. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

I. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.

1. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

J. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
   b. Grinnell Corporation.
   c. NIBCO INC.
   d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   e. Kitz Corporation

B. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110.

C. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.

D. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Two-piece bronze body with exhaust vent opening, chrome-plated ball with vent, blowout-proof stem, locking handle, and working pressure rating 600-psigCWP.

2.4 PLUG VALVES

A. Plug Valves: MSS SP-78, 175-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bonnet, cast-iron plug, Buna N, Viton, or teflon packing, flanged or grooved end connections:

1. Operator: Lever.

2.5 FERROUS-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
2. NIBCO INC.
3. Kitz Corporation

B. Ferrous-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-72, with flanged ends.

C. Ferrous-Alloy Ball Valves: Class 150, full port.

2.6 FERROUS-ALLOY BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:
   a. Keystone
   b. Kitz Corporation
   c. Nibco

B. Butterfly Valves: MSS SP-67, 200-psi CWP, for tight shutoff, 150-psi maximum pressure differential, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bonnet, extended neck, stainless-steel stem, field-replaceable EPDM or Buna N sleeve and stem seals, fully flanged style:

1. Disc Type: Elastomer-coated ductile iron.
2. Gear Drive: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
3. Operator for Sizes 2 Inchesto 6 Inches: Standard lever handle with memory stop.

2.7 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Type 4, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
   b. Grinnell Corporation.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. Red-White Valve Corp.

f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Kitz Corporation

B. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.

C. Type 4, Class 125, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.

2.8 FERROUS-ALLOY WAFER CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Dual-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer Check Valves:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
   b. Grinnell Corporation.
   c. NIBCO INC.
   d. Red-White Valve Corp.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   f. Kitz Corporation

B. Ferrous-Alloy Wafer Check Valves, General: API 594, spring loaded.

C. Dual-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer Check Valves: Flangeless body.

2.9 CAST-IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Type I, Cast-Iron Globe Valves with Metal Seats:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
   b. Grinnell Corporation.
   c. NIBCO INC.
   d. Red-White Valve Corp.
   e. Kitz Corporation

B. Cast-Iron Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-85.

C. Type I, Class 125, Cast-Iron Globe Valves: Gray-iron body with bronze seats.

2.10 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Bronze, Gate Valves:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
   b. Grinnell Corporation.
   c. NIBCO INC.
   d. Powell, Wm. Co.

e. Red-White Valve Corp.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Kitz Corporation

B. Bronze Gate Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with ferrous-alloy handwheel.

C. Type 1, Class 125, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with nonrising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.

2.11 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Type 2, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
   b. Grinnell Corporation.
   c. NIBCO INC.
   d. Red-White Valve Corp.
   e. Kitz Corporation

B. Bronze Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with ferrous-alloy handwheel.

C. Type 2, Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with PTFE or TFE disc and union-ring bonnet.

2.12 CHAINWHEELS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries.
3. Trumbull Industries.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.

1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
2. Attachment: For connection to butterfly valve stems.
3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron of type and size required for valve. Include zinc coating.
4. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for valves NPS 4and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly or plug valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service: Globe, angle or ball valves.
4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
6. For Grooved-End Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.4 CHILLED-WATER AND HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Chilled-Water Systems: Use the following valve types:

1. Gate Valves: Class 150, bronze body; or Class 125, cast-iron body.
2. Ball Valves: Class 150, 600-psi CWP, with stem extension and memory stop.
3. Plug Valves: Buna N packing.
4. Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze body with bronze or teflon disc; or Class 125, cast-iron body.
5. Butterfly Valves: Nickel-plated ductile iron, aluminum bronze, or elastomer-coated ductile iron disc; EPDM sleeve and stem seals.
6. Check Valves: Dual-plate, wafer, Class 150 ferrous alloy.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 23 Sections for basic piping joint construction.

B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
4. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
      c. Flex-Strut Inc.
      d. GS Metals Corp.
      e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
      f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
      g. Wesanco, Inc.
   2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
   3. Standard: MFMA-4.
   4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
   5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
   6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
   7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
   8. Paint Coating: Epoxy.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
   2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
   3. PHS Industries, Inc.
   4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
   5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
3. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
4. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
5. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

6. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
7. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.

b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
5. Elastomeric hangers.
6. Spring hangers.
7. Vibration isolation equipment bases.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 210548.13 "Vibration Controls for Fire Suppression" for devices for fire-suppression equipment and systems.
2. Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.

1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

D. Wind-Restraint Details:

1. Basic Wind Speed: Refer to Arch.
2. Building Classification Category: Refer to Arch.
3. Code recommended wind pressure multiplied by the maximum area of the HVAC component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.
4. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of **wind** restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
5.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
3. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
4. Surface Pattern: Ribbed or Waffle pattern.
5. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
7. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.

a. Surface Pattern: Ribbed or Waffle pattern.
b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

C. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:
1. Mounting Plates:

a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded.
b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

2. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

D. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts
1. Description: All-directional isolator with restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.

a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

E. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:
1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

F. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:
1. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.

a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes elastomeric pad.
c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.

2. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

G. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

H. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

I. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

J. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Isolation Technology, Inc.
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Mason Industries.
6. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
7. Vibration Isolation.
8. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Division 03 Sections.

3.4 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND WIND-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

B. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

C. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

D. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

F. Drilled-in Anchors:
   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.

3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

END OF SECTION 230548.13

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
   1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
   3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
   4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
   5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
   6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

G. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

G. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety-yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Sections.

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

E. Pipe Label Color Schedule: Coordinate with Owner.

3.5 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes: Coordinate with Owner.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.6 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose

connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.8 PAINTING

A. Clarification: In exposed areas (with no acoustic ceiling tiles), piping and piping insulation shall be painted. Although Division 9 may not specifically call for painting of MEP items, it states paint type and requirements for different materials. To extent possible coordinate painting with Division 9 and with Architect. Where adequate specifications are not available, use the following general guidelines:
   1. Ferrous Metal: Semi-Gloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over an enamel undercoat and primer.
      a. Primer: Quick-drying, rust-inhibitive, alkyd-based or epoxy-metal primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. S-W: Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1.
      b. Undercoat: Alkyd, interior enamel undercoat or semi-gloss, interior, alkyd-enamel finish coat, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils. S-W: Pro-mar 200 Interior Alkyd Enamel B34W200 Series.
      c. Finish Coat: Same as undercoat. Semi-gloss, alkyd, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
   2. ASJ Jacket: Semi-Gloss, Acylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats.
      a. Undercoat: Semi-gloss acrylic latex enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. S-W: Pro-Mar Interior Latex Egg-Shell Enamel B20W200.
      b. Finish Coat: Same as undercoat. Semi-gloss, acrylic latex enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils

B. Final colors shall be coordinated with Owner and Architect during construction.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. TAB work shall not be contracted under Division 23 Contractor. Third party TAB Contractor shall be contracted by the Prime Contractor. Coordinate activities and assist TAB Contractor as needed.

B. Scope:
1. In general, TAB services will include air and water balancing at the new chiller plant, DOAS, environmental and smoke evacuation fans, make up air fans, replacement motorized dampers, etc.
2. Verify operation of motorized dampers related to smoke evacuation system.

C. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:
   a. Constant-volume air systems.
   b. Variable-air-volume systems.

2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems

3. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
   a. Motors.
   b. Chillers.
   c. Pumps.
   d. AHUs.

4. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment, where indicated on the drawings.
5. Duct leakage tests.
6. Control system verification.
7. Other tests as specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. BAS: Building automation systems.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. TAB representative(s) must attend a preinstallation meeting to develop a mutual understanding of the details and discuss TAB requirements, procedures, and communications.
   1. This meeting may be included as part of the pre-construction meeting or a regular construction meeting early-on in the project, with General Contractor and Owner’s representatives / AE team.
   2. TAB firm must have developed strategies and procedures plan prior to meeting.
   3. Minimum Agenda Items:
      a. Discussion of all aspects of scope of work, including specific measurements to be taken on which systems, report submission and quality requirements, coordination and communications.
      b. The Contract Documents examination report.
      c. The TAB plan.
      d. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
      e. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Certified TAB reports.
   1. Standard report forms from AABC, NEBB, or TABB are acceptable.
   2. Report forms from other than AABC, NEBB, or TABB may be acceptable even if organized differently, but must contain the same essential information.

C. Sample report forms.

D. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
   1. Instrument type and make.
   2. Serial number.
   3. Application.
   4. Dates of use.
   5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC.
   1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.

2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC as a TAB technician.

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The Owner will occupy portions of existing buildings Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Reference SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY for more precise dates and stipulations.

B. Cooperate with the Owner during testing, adjusting, and balancing operations to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

K. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

M. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

N. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

O. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

P. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. At least 15 calendar days prior to any on-site TAB measurements taking place, prepare and submit to Engineer a TAB plan that includes the following:
1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

    a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
    b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
    c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
    d. Clean filters are installed.
    e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
    f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
    g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
    h. Ceilings are installed.
    i. Windows and doors are installed.
    j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

2. Hydronics:

    a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
    b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
    c. Water treatment is complete.
    d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
    e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
    f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
    g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
    h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
    i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
    j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
    k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
    1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
    2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
    3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
    c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
    d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.

b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
c. **Measure static pressure across heat transfer coils and other system components as detailed in paragraphs for HEAT-TRANSFER COILS to follow.**
d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.

2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:

    a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
    b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
    c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
    d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
    e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
    f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
    g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.

5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

    a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
    c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
    d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
    e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

    a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
    b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.

8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:

    a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
    b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
    c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
    d. Mark final settings.
    e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
    f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

B. To obtain scheduled outside air (OA) flow rates for AHUs with Variable Frequency Drives: Balance OA and RA dampers at the AHUs to get scheduled OA Flow CFM at fan speeds of 100%, 50%, and 30%. Coordinate OA and RA dampers with BAS Controls Contractor.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance the primary circuit flow first.

B. Balance the secondary circuits after the primary circuits are complete.

C. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.

1. Measure total water flow.

a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.

2. Measure pump TDH as follows:

a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

D. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.

1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

E. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.

1. Measure flow at terminals.
2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
4. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

F. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

G. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:

1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

H. Verify final system conditions as follows:

1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
3. Mark final settings.

I. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

1. Verify VFD controller is keeping correct time/date and maintains it after restoration of power outage.
2. Reduction in VFD speed from 60hz is to be the initial means of balancing systems. It is not acceptable to operate VFD at 60hz (or higher) and then balance system by throttling valves or dampers. Throttle flow(s) to outlet devices (e.g. coils, air devices, etc.) only after VFD has been reduced to lowest speed required to provide design flow.
    a. Set the maximum required VFD speed at VFD controller, and report speed in final TAB report.

3. Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

A. Balance water flow through each evaporator to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:

1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
2. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
3. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
4. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
5. For air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans.

6. Verify flow meter accuracy at expected max flow rate, expected min flow rate, and midway between. Include findings in final report.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Phase and hertz.
4. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
5. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.

B. Verify proper rotation of fans.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR SPACE PRESSURIZATION MEASUREMENTS AND ADJUSTMENTS

A. Before testing for space pressurization, observe the space to verify the integrity of the space boundaries. Verify that windows and doors are closed and applicable safing, gaskets, and sealants are installed. Report deficiencies and postpone testing until after the reported deficiencies are corrected.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the pressurization of each room, each zone, and each building by adjusting the supply, return, and exhaust airflows to achieve the indicated conditions.

C. Measure space pressure differential where pressure is used as the design criteria, and measure airflow differential where differential airflow is used as the design criteria for space pressurization.
1. For pressure measurements, measure and record the pressure difference between the intended spaces at the door with all doors in the space closed. Record the high-pressure side, low-pressure side, and pressure difference between each adjacent space.
2. For applications with cascading levels of space pressurization, begin in the most critical space and work to the least critical space.
3. Test room pressurization first, then zones, and finish with building pressurization.

D. To achieve indicated pressurization, set the supply airflow to the indicated conditions and adjust the exhaust and return airflow to achieve the indicated pressure or airflow difference.

E. For spaces with pressurization being monitored and controlled automatically, observe and adjust the controls to achieve the desired set point.
1. Compare the values of the measurements taken to the measured values of the control system instruments and report findings.
2. Check the repeatability of the controls by successive tests designed to temporarily alter the ability to achieve space pressurization. Test overpressurization and underpressurization, and observe and report on the system's ability to revert to the set point.
3. For spaces served by variable-air-volume supply and exhaust systems, measure space pressurization at indicated airflow and minimum airflow conditions.

F. In spaces that employ multiple modes of operation, such as normal mode and emergency mode or occupied mode and unoccupied mode, measure, adjust, and record data for each operating mode.

G. Record indicated conditions and corresponding initial and final measurements. Report deficiencies.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR INDOOR-AIR QUALITY MEASUREMENTS

A. After air balancing is complete and with HVAC systems operating at indicated conditions, perform indoor-air quality testing.

B. Observe and record the following conditions for each HVAC system:
1. The distance between the outside-air intake and the closest exhaust fan discharge, flue termination, or vent termination.
2. Specified filters are installed. Check for leakage around filters.
3. Cooling coil drain pans have a positive slope to drain.
4. Cooling coil condensate drain trap maintains an air seal.
5. Evidence of water damage.
6. Insulation in contact with the supply, return, and outside air is dry and clean.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data **for each cooling (DX and hydronic) coil**:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. For Hydronic units:
   a. Entering- and leaving-water temperature at Hydronic units.
   b. Water flow rate.
   c. Water pressure drop.
6. Units 6 tons and less: Overall readings (upstream of filters, fan suction, fan discharge) are to be taken for all units. A full test of air pressure drops across every single component of the system (i.e. filters, coils) need be taken only for a representative sample of units as follows:

Qty of units Installed	Full Testing
1-10	1
10-20	2
20-30	3
31+	4

   a. Units larger than 6 tons: Readings across **all system components** are to be taken for all units larger than 6 tons.

B. Where a unit has multiple coils (e.g. main cooling coil and a reheat coil), take and record data for each coil under conditions as close as possible to intended design operation (e.g., with

cooling coil producing control-system sub-cooling setpoint, reheat coil producing control-system supply temperature setpoint).

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

3.16 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Coordinate with mechanical subcontractor for duct leakage testing **when such testing is specified** (reference specifications section 233113).

B. Verify that Installer's plan for testing meets specified requirements.

C. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.

D. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.

E. Provide a summary report to Engineer of duct leakage testing. Report test results, and any deficiencies observed. Include in report marked-up plans indicating which sections of duct were tested.

3.17 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.18 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. Measure accuracy of all sensors (temperature, humidity, dewpoint, pressure, carbon dioxide (CO2), etc.) associated with air conditioning systems and the Building Automation System (BAS).

B. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

1. Temperature, pressure, CO2, relative humidity (RH) sensors.

a. Obtain submittal information regarding manufacturer's claimed sensor accuracy.

b. Verify that all sensors are reading within accuracy limits of manufacturer's claimed sensor accuracy, or accuracy required in specifications, whichever is the more stringent. This includes sensors supplied by controls company, those installed in spaces, in ductwork, in piping, and those which come integral to HVAC equipment manufacturer or supplied by HVAC equipment manufacturer. Use measuring instrument, calibrated within past year, of higher accuracy than sensor being tested.

1) Accuracy of temperature and RH sensors may be verified at one single reading, i.e. the temperature or RH of the room or substance at the time the sensor is being checked.
2) Verify accuracy of pressure sensors at no flow condition (i.e. unit off), and when unit is operating.
3) Verify two-point accuracy of CO2 sensors: 1, at Low end, where room has been unoccupied for a long period of time; CO2 should be near 400ppm; and 2, at High end, a time when room is or has been occupied such that CO2 has risen to 700ppm or more. (This second measurement may need to take place after building is occupied, i.e. during the 90 day follow up visit. For rooms which are 'permanently' unoccupied, High end reading need not be taken.)

c. Verify sensors are installed and in locations appropriately for intended use; list observations regarding sensors installation which may impact satisfactory operation of HVAC systems. (For examples: verify that room temperature sensors are installed in a location appropriate for space (e.g., not on exterior wall, not exposed to sun, not above heat generating equipment, etc.); verify readings of unit return air sensors are not impacted by outside air intake.)

2. Verify the operation of valves, dampers, and associated actuators.
   a. Verify damper leakage is in accordance with submitted performance and does not prevent system operation in accordance with design intent.
   b. Verify that leakage through valves is no greater than submitted leakage rate.
3. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
4. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.

C. Perform sensor accuracy testing promptly after sensors are installed and communicating accurately with BAS.

3.19 REPORT ON SENSOR ACCURACY

A. Prepare a stand-alone report on sensor accuracy findings, as detailed in 'CONTROLS VERIFICATION' above. Submit to General Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Architect, Engineer, and Commissioning Agent (**CxA**).

1. Report must be delivered promptly after sensor testing is complete in order that BAS contractor and/or equipment suppliers may replace faulty sensors before commissioning functional testing begins.

B. List every sensor tested, and indicate which room or equipment item it is associated with. List:

1. Specified or submitted sensor accuracy, whichever is more stringent.
2. Initial sensor reading re BAS or equipment controller.
3. Sensor reading re TAB company's calibrated instrument.
4. Required Offset, if sensor is within specified/submitted accuracy.
    a. Any sensors which require an "offset" by controller which is greater than required accuracy will be replaced by supplier.

C. At direction of Engineer, BAS and/or HVAC systems providers will be required to replace or calibrate sensors based upon this TAB sensors accuracy report. Subsequent to such replacement and calibration, re-measure accuracy of those sensors which were calibrated or replaced and submit report per directions above.

D. TAB may create table formatting to display required data. A sample proposed format provided below for several types of sensors.

Required Sensor Accuracy
Space temperature sensors: ±0.75deg F
Space RH sensors: ±2%
Space CO2 sensors: ±30 PPM + 3% of reading
etc….

CO2 Sensor Low-Side Readings

Location	Sensor Reading	TAB Reading	Required Offset	Comment
AHU-310 space	340ppm	407ppm	-	REPLACE
AHU-311 space	388ppm	410ppm	+22ppm	
AHU-Café ret air	290ppm	425ppm	-	REPLACE

Space Temperature Sensor Readings

Location	Sensor Reading	TAB Reading	Required Offset	Comment
Rm 123	73.4F	73.6F	0F	
Rm 124	73.0F	74.3F	1.3F	

Return Air Temperature Sensor Readings

Location	Sensor Reading	TAB Reading	Required Offset	Comment
RTU-310	69.5F	74.5F	-	REPLACE
RTU-311	70.5F	71.5F	+1.0F	

3.21 PROCEDURES FOR INDOOR-AIR QUALITY MEASUREMENTS

A. After air balancing is complete and with HVAC systems operating at indicated conditions, perform indoor-air quality testing.

B. Observe and record the following conditions for each HVAC system:

1. The distance between the outside-air intake and the closest exhaust fan discharge, flue termination, or vent termination.

2. Specified filters are installed. Check for leakage around filters.
3. Cooling coil drain pans have a positive slope to drain.
4. Cooling coil condensate drain trap maintains an air seal.
5. Evidence of water damage.
6. Insulation in contact with the supply, return, and outside air is dry and clean.

3.22 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

C. **Provide copy of reports to Contractor, Engineer, and Commissioning Agent.**

3.23 FINAL REPORT

A. Format

1. **Report must be submitted in digital electronic format, in a fully searchable .pdf file.** Reports which are non-searchable or which contain scans of paper copies will be returned un-reviewed.
2. Bookmark report to indicate major sections and individual HVAC units.

B. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
   a. Date the report is submitted must be on cover page.
   b. Project name.
   c. Project location.
   d. Name and address of General Contractor, Mechanical Contractor (if TAB is subcontractor to Mechanical), and TAB Contractor.
   e. Name and contact information for TAB Contractor’s representative.
   f. Architect’s and Engineer's name and address.

2. Table of Contents.

3. Certifications.
   a. Certificate of TAB certifying agency.
   b. Work Guaranty.
   c. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.

4. Instrument Calibration Reports:
   a. Instrument type and make.
   b. Dates of use.
   c. Dates of calibration.
5. List of abbreviations used in report.
6. Nomenclature and data sheets for each item of equipment, including manufacturer's name, type, size. Include, at minimum:

   a. Fan curves.
   b. Pump curves.
   c. Manufacturers' test data.
   d. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
   e. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. Final Report Contents: In addition to items listed above, include:

1. Original test report of sensor accuracy testing.
2. Duct leakage test report.
3. Summary of observations on proper drainage of condensate drain pans for every item of equipment having a condensate drainage system.

   a. Proper pan slope and pan condensate evacuation.
   b. Adequate condensate trap depth versus static requirement.
   c. Adequate slope and lack of ‘bellies’ in condensate pipe drainage system.
   d. Proper pumped condensate operation.

4. Field observations list of conditions of filters (verify construction filters are removed and final filters are clean) and filter racks.
5. Field measurements and observations regarding leakage of outdoor air and control air dampers.
6. Certified field-report data for each balanced system, including specified versus final performance, notable characteristics of systems, description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents
7. Layouts of air distribution systems from construction as-built drawings.

   a. Number all air devices and systems referenced in report body.
   b. Scans of paper drawings are not acceptable. Hand-written notes for numbering devices, duct runs, etc., are permissible, but the basic floor plans and duct / piping layouts, equipment and devices locations, etc., must be from original pdf files.
   c. Indicate duct, outlet, and inlet sizes, pipe and valve sizes and locations, locations of major equipment items such as air handlers, fans, air terminal units, pumps, etc., balancing stations.

8. Summary of Deficiencies:
   a. Report must include a comprehensive summary page listing all equipment / systems which were not balanced to within specified range.
   b. For each instance where system or individual component of a system is not balanced to within specified range, provide a clear explanation of why it cannot be so balanced, and propose remedial steps.

c. Disclaimers, miscellaneous informational factoids, explanatory text concerning methodology, and other information not specifically relevant to actual deficiencies may be included towards the end of report, but are not to be included on the Summary Of Deficiencies page.

9. Summary Of Critical Measurements and Setpoints:
   a. Provide a table which summarizes critical measurements and settings for all HVAC equipment 1HP and larger. Sample tables provided below for pumps and air-side systems showing minimum required information:

Unit Name	Design CFM	Measured CFM	Design ESP	Measured ESP	Tap or VFD Speed Setting	Req'd Static Stpt
RTU-123	1,000	990	1.50"	1.10"	55%	NA
DOAS-1	2,500	2,475	1.00"	0.40"	NA	0.15"

Unit Name	Design GPM	Measured GPM	Design Head	Measured Head	Tap or Speed Setting	Req'd dP Stpt*
CHWP-1	250	270	65ft	65ft	55%	15psi
HW-1	150	160	40ft	42ft	40%	12psi

* Individual system/unit.

a. Nameplate, design, and measured performance as described in this specification.
   1) The intent of TAB measurements is to prove unit performs in accordance with manufacturer's specified and submitted data. Change setpoints as required to achieve this result. (For example in a dedicated outside air unit with hot gas reheat, set the cooling coil leaving air temperature setpoint and the unit leaving air temperature setpoint to achieve cooling coil design.) Clearly indicate in report the setpoints in effect when measurements were taken.

b. Include fan and pump curves for units 1.5HP and larger.

c. For units with VFD speed control: Indicate required VFD speed and whether VFD was speed-limited in its controller settings.

11. Floor plans (as-built) showing HVAC unit locations, duct layouts, air terminal devices numbered to match measured data points.
    a. Show location of air-side pressure sensors, differential or straight pressure, where such sensors are used in control
13. List of Abbreviations.
14. Checklist of HVAC unit inspections: **Sample checklists below.** Include comments as required to explain anomalies or deficiencies. (Engineer will provide sample file in Excel format upon request.)

Unit Inspection Checklist

DX Units	**RTU-1**	**RTU-2**	**RTU-2**
Condensate drain pan is clean			
Condensate pan fully draining, no ponding in pan			

No excessive damper air leakage			
No air leakage @ cabinet, doors, duct connections			
Final air filters installed and clean			
Final filters of type/MERV rating specified			
Coil fins undamaged and/or combed straight			
Fan free of vibration, rotating in correct direction			
Unit interior cleaned and vacuumed			
Access doors open fully & freely			

A. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

B. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
    j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
i. Return airflow in cfm.
j. Outdoor-air damper position.
k. Return-air damper position.
l. Vortex damper position.
m. Settings for outdoor-, return-air dampers.

1) Air handling units *may* be designed to operate with fan varying from high to low speed.
2) For such units, TAB must measure required outside air damper (& return, where applicable) position for intake of design ventilation air not only at full fan speed, but at low fan speed as well. Report results in final TAB report.
3) Convey required damper positions to BAS contractor as soon as they are known, prior to submission of final TAB report.

C. Packaged Chiller Reports: For each chiller, include the following:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:

a. Unit identification.
b. Make and model number.
c. Manufacturer's serial number.
d. Refrigerant type and capacity in lbs.
e. Starter type and size.
f. Starter thermal protection size.

2. Condenser Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:

a. Refrigerant pressure in psig.
b. Refrigerant temperature in deg F.
c. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
d. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
e. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.

3. Evaporator Test Reports: Include design and actual values for the following:

a. Refrigerant pressure in psig.
b. Refrigerant temperature in deg F.
c. Entering-water temperature in deg F.

d. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
e. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.

4. Compressor Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:

a. Make and model number.
b. Manufacturer's serial number.
c. Suction pressure in psig.
d. Suction temperature in deg F.
e. Discharge pressure in psig.
f. Discharge temperature in deg F.
g. Oil pressure in psig.
h. Oil temperature in deg F.
i. Voltage at each connection.
j. Amperage for each phase.
k. The kW input.
l. Crankcase heater kW.
m. Chilled water control set point in deg F.
n. Condenser water control set point in deg F.
o. Refrigerant low-pressure-cutoff set point in psig.
p. Refrigerant high-pressure-cutoff set point in psig.

5. Refrigerant Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:

a. Oil level.
b. Refrigerant level.
c. Relief valve setting in psig.
d. Unloader set points in psig.
e. Percentage of cylinders unloaded.
f. Bearing temperatures in deg F.
g. Vane position.
h. Low-temperature-cutoff set point in deg F.

D. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:
a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.

n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
   b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
   c. Actual impeller size in inches.
   d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
   e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
   f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
   g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
   h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
   i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
   j. Voltage at each connection.
   k. Amperage for each phase.

E. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
   f. Arrangement and class.
   g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

   a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and rpm.
   c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
   g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

   a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
   b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
   c. Fan rpm.
   d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
   e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

F. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

    a. System and air-handling-unit number.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
    d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Duct size in inches.
    f. Duct area in sq. ft..
    g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
    h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
    i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
    j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
    k. Barometric pressure in psig.

G. RTU/Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
    j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:
    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    f. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    g. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    h. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
    i. Return airflow in cfm.
    j. Outdoor-air damper position.
    k. Return-air damper position.
    l. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.

1) Air handling units / RTU's *may* be designed to operate with fan varying from high to low speed depending upon compressor operation.
2) For such units, TAB must measure required outside air damper (& return, where applicable) position for intake of design ventilation air not only at full fan speed, but at low fan speed as well. Report results in final TAB report.
3) Convey required damper positions to BAS contractor as soon as they are known, prior to submission of final TAB report.

H. VFD-served equipment:

1. A pump or fan served by a VFD must be balanced for maximum energy efficiency by limiting maximum speed via the VFD ("Maximum Allowed Speed"). It is not acceptable to operate VFD at 60hz (or higher) and then balance system by throttling valves or dampers.
2. VFD Maximum Allowed Speed is to be determined such that design flow is met in the most critical (highest pressure drop) flow path with no throttling in that path. Other flow paths may then be balanced by throttling as needed with VFD at Maximum Allowed Speed.
3. VFD Maximum Allowed Speed shall be programmed at the VFD controller or AHU/RTU.

I. Indoor-Air Quality Measurement Reports for Each HVAC System:
1. HVAC system designation.
2. Date and time of test.
3. Outdoor temperature, relative humidity, wind speed, and wind direction at start of test.
4. Room number or similar description for each location.
5. Measurements at each location.
6. Observed deficiencies.

3.24 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, re-visit site to perform additional TAB measurements to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

1. Consult with Engineer prior to site visit to develop a measurement plan, and determine which systems, units, or locations need particular attention.
2. Submit report of findings and modifications made.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

3.25 SUMMARY OF SYSTEMS SCOPE WORK FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. The following systems are to be included in scope of TAB work for this project:
1. Air distribution systems (ducts, dampers, outlets, etc.)
2. Hydronic distribution systems (piping, valves, etc.)
3. Chiller plants (primary and secondary chilled water pumps, chillers)
4. Hydronic DOAS

5. Exhaust fans
6. Smoke Evacuation exhaust and make up air fans

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
3. Indoor, exposed ductwork.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, and are limited to, the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
      a. CertainTeed
      b. Manson.
      c. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
      d. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
      e. Schuller International, Inc.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

2.9 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 4 inches.
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.

6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
   a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 9.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Service: Round & rectangular, supply-air ducts concealed.
1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
2. Thickness: 3 inches (R-8 min).
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

B. Service: Round & rectangular, return, outside-air and fume hood exhaust ducts concealed.
1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
2. Thickness: 2 inches (R-6 min).
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

C. Service: Round supply, make-up, and outside-air ducts, exposed in conditioned space.

1. Double wall, with 2” insulation thickness, and painted.

D. Service: Return air duct, exposed in conditioned space: No insulation. Paint duct.

E. Service: Ten feet of supply and return air ducts closest to AHU or FCU.
   1. Material: In addition to exterior wrap, provide internal liner for sound attenuation purposes.
   2. Thickness: 1 inches.

F. Service: Ten feet of exhaust air duct closest to where duct penetrates the exterior envelope.
   1. Material: Exterior wrap.
   2. Thickness: 2 inches.

G. Where ductwork is not completely concealed, paint all ductwork and insulation. Coordinate color and finish with Owner.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230716 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC equipment that is not factory insulated:
   1. Pumps
   2. Expansion/compression tanks.
   3. Air separators.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
   2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Sustainability Submittals:
   1. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives and sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail removable insulation at equipment connections.
   3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
   5. Detail field application for each equipment type.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Breeching Insulation Schedule" and "Equipment Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. K-Flex USA.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. K-Flex USA.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Knauf Insulation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Knauf Insulation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment insulation.

4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
4. Color: White or gray.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ, FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Jacket:
1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
   a. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   b. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   c. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
      1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      3) Tee covers.
      4) Flange and union covers.
      5) End caps.
      6) Beveled collars.
      7) Valve covers.
      8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.7 TAPES

A. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
   1. Width: 4 inches.
   2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 5 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
   1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide .
   2. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
   1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.9 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

B. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch-diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel, at least 0.050 inch thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof

sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections: Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

C. Chilled-water expansion/compression tank, air-separator, and any other cold surface capable of forming condensation: Insulation shall be the following:
   1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inch thick.

D. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
   1. Aluminum, smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230716

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Condensate drain piping, indoors.
2. Chilled-water and brine piping, indoors.
3. Refrigerant piping, indoors and outdoors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cellular-Glass Insulation:
   a. Pittsburgh-Corning Corp.
   b. Cell-U-Foam Corporation; Ultra-CUF.

2. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:
   a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
   b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
   c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

3. Closed-Cell Phenolic-Foam Insulation:
   a. Kooltherm Insulation Products, Ltd.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Mineral-fiber insulation will NOT be allowed for use on any cold piping systems.

B. Mineral-fiber wrap is NOT approved for use on piping insulation.

C. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

D. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

E. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

F. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

G. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

H. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
   2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
   3. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
   4. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

I. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

J. Phenolic:
   1. Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type III, Grade 1.
   2. Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.
   3. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
   4. Factory-Applied Jacket: Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

      a. Preformed Pipe Insulation: ASJ.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Products:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Phenolic Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products:

    a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
    b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
    c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
    d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
    e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
4. Color: White or gray.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. Metal Jacket:
1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.

5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil-thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range. **NO EXCEPTION: PIPES SHALL BE PAINTED.**

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.

2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.11 FINISHES

A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 9 Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of fittings, two locations of strainers, three locations of valves, for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.13 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.14 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.

2. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

B. Chilled Water and Brine, 60 Deg F and below:

1. NPS 3 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

   a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
   b. Phenolic: 2 inches thick.

2. NPS 4 to NPS 12: Insulation shall be one of the following:

   a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
   b. Phenolic: 3 inches thick.

3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

C. Where piping is exposed to view or not completely concealed above wall-to-wall suspended ceiling tiles, insulation shall be painted. Coordinate color and finish with Architect.

3.15 OUTDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE (INCLUDES PUMP ROOM)

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.

   2. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   3. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum jacket.

B. Chilled Water and Brine, 60 Deg F and below:

   1. NPS 3 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

      a. Cellular Glass: 2.5 inches thick.
      b. Phenolic: 2.5 inches thick.

   2. NPS 4 to NPS 12: Insulation shall be one of the following:

      a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
      b. Phenolic: 3 inches thick.

   3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   4. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum jacket.

3.16 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
   1. Aluminum, Smooth with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.020 inch thick.

3.17 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for the following MEP systems, assemblies, and equipment:
   1. HVAC equipment.
   2. Controls and instrumentation, including BAS energy monitoring and control system.
   3. Smoke evacuation and related fire alarm systems

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for general commissioning process requirements and Commissioning Coordinator responsibilities.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for additional definitions and assignment of responsibilities.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Refer to Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements".

B. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.

C. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.

D. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.

E. Participate in mechanical systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection.

F. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.

G. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for required test period.

H. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual mechanical systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.

I. Direct and coordinate commissioning testing among subcontractors, suppliers, and vendors.

J. Verify testing, adjusting, and balancing of Work are complete.

K. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

1.5 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:
   1. Plan for delivery and review of systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
   2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
   3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's pre-start and startup checklists for mechanical systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
   4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, pre-start checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
   5. Certificate of readiness certifying that mechanical systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
   6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
   7. Corrective action documents.
   8. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Construction Checklists: See related Sections for technical requirements, and generate construction checklists for the following:
   1. Instrumentation and control for MEP systems.
   2. Chiller plant, fans, air-handling units, DX split systems, and fan coil units.

B. Certificates of readiness.

C. Certificates of completion of installation, pre-start, and startup activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements".

3.2 SYSTEMS READINESS CHECKLISTS

A. Construction Checklists: Assist CxA in the preparation of detailed Systems Readiness checklists for systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1. Contributors to the development of checklists shall include, but are not limited to:
   a. Systems and equipment installers.
   b. TAB technicians.
   c. Instrumentation and controls installers.

B. Contractor shall conduct Systems Readiness Testing to document compliance with installation and Systems Readiness checklists prepared by Commissioning Authority for Division-23 items.

C. Refer to Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for issues relating to Systems Readiness checklists and testing, description of process, details on non-conformance issues relating to pre-functional checklists and test.

3.3 SYSTEM START-UP

A. Contractor is solely responsible for system start-up. CxA may, at his discretion, witness start up procedures, but will not perform any Functional Testing of systems until Contractor has completed start-up and resolved all operating deficiencies.

3.4 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify that systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify that instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents and approved Shop Drawings and submittals, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Certify that TAB procedures have been completed and that TAB reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.

D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested according to approved test procedures (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

3.5 TESTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing Work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.

B. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of mechanical systems at the direction of the CxA.
   1. The CxA will notify Contractor 4 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
   2. The testing and balancing Subcontractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
   3. Failure of an item includes a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report.

4. Remedy deficiency and notify CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.6 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.

B. Scope of mechanical testing shall include entire HVAC installation, from equipment through distribution systems to each space served. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.

C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

D. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

E. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the Contracting Officer and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

F. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

G. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

H. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the mechanical system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

I. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.7 GENERAL TESTING PROCEDURES FOR HVAC SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT

A. HVAC Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Contractor shall fully test operation of controls system prior to requesting Functional Testing with CxA. Point-to-point check out sheets and as-built control diagrams shall be provided to CxA so he may develop testing procedures.

B. HVAC Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air distribution systems; special exhaust; and other distribution systems, including HVAC terminal equipment and unitary equipment.

3.8 FUNCTIONAL TEST PROCEDURES FOR SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. General
1. The following paragraphs outline the functional test procedures for the various Div. 23 items to be commissioned. Functional testing will take place only after System Readiness checklists have been completed, equipment has been started-up, TAB has been verified, and Contractor has certified that systems are ready for functional testing.
2. All systems controlled via the Building Automation System shall have all control points and sequences tested by Controls Contractor prior to requesting testing by CX Authority.
3. Functional testing of HVAC systems shall include testing of the BAS.

B. All Equipment:
1. Verify nameplate information (serial numbers, model numbers, etc.); verify that equipment capacity is in accordance with requirements of construction documents.
2. Verify unit runs smoothly and quietly.
3. Verify operation of safeties.
4. Verify electrical wiring and grounding is correct.
5. Verify maintenance and NEC clearances are maintained.
6. Verify Systems Readiness Checklists have been completed.

3.9 COMMISSIONING TESTS

A. Functional testing will be performed on all HVAC equipment, including but limited to the following:
1. Chiller plant
2. DOAS
3. Air distribution system
4. Building automation system
5. Smoke evacuation system exhaust and make-up air fans
6. Smoke evacuation fire alarm system

B. Sample requirements are as follows:
1. Record temperatures, pressures.
2. Record programmed setpoints (unocc/occ temperature, RH, CO2, runtime, safeties, alarms).
3. Record programmed schedules and interlocks.
4. Verify equipment installation
5. Verify equipment operation.
6. Verify electrical voltage and amperages are within tolerance.
7. Verify unit data in TAB report.
8. Verify alarms and safeties.
9. Verify all sequences.
10. Verify setpoint resets, adaptive controls for energy conservation.

C. Customized system readiness checklists and function testing requirements will be released after the submittal review phase.

3.10 TRAINING AND O&M MANUALS

A. Refer to Div. 23 specifications.

END OF SECTION 230800

SECTION 230900 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Design Intent is to get Full-DDC controls for all new and replacement equipment, that is fully integrated existing controls, and fully accessible via the web.
   2. Coordinate with equipment manufacturer, and integrate controls as needed to ensure that all safeties and warranties are retained. BACnet interface will be used to monitor all alarms and parameters from the unitary controllers.
   3. Coordinate work related to smoke evacuation systems and automated dampers with Fire Alarm contractor.
   4. Delivery of selected control devices to equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to HVAC systems installers for field installation.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for control sequences in DDC systems.

1.3 CODE REQUIREMENTS

A. All equipment and material and its installation shall conform to the current requirements of the following authorities, and local amendments:
   1. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
   2. International Electric Code (IEC)
   3. International Fire Code
   4. International Building Code
   5. International Mechanical Code
   6. International Plumbing Code
   7. International Energy Conservation Code
   8. UL 916

B. Where two or more codes conflict, the most restrictive shall apply. Nothing in these specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to applicable codes.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. All submittals must be in native PDF format, wherein all text is searchable. Submittals which contain scanned documents which are not 'searchable' will be rejected without being reviewed.

B. Product Data: For each type of product include the following:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
4. Bill of materials of indicating quantity, manufacturer, and extended model number for each unique product.
5. When manufacturer's product datasheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product model, clearly indicate and highlight only applicable information.
6. Each submitted piece of product literature shall clearly cross reference specification and drawings that submittal is to cover.

C. System Description:
1. Full description of DDC system architecture, network configuration, operator interfaces and peripherals, servers, controller types and applications, gateways, routers and other network devices, and power supplies.
2. General Requirements:
   a. Include cover drawing with Project name, location, Owner, Architect, Contractor and issue date with each Shop Drawings submission.
   b. Include a drawing index sheet listing each drawing number and title that matches information in each title block.

3. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:
   a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve, if included in Project.
   b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
   c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
   d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
   e. Unique identification of each I/O that shall be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.
   f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays and interface to DDC controllers.
   g. Narrative sequence of operation.

      1) Contractor is expected to review all specified sequences and submit questions concerning any ambiguities, potential errors or omissions, prior to turning in submittals. Submittals which simply restate control sequences as written in specifications are not acceptable. Submittals must include a restatement of sequences as they will actually be programmed.

4. DDC system network riser diagram; indicate each device connected to network with unique identification for each, communication protocol, speed and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable type, or fiber-optic cable, network port(s) for connection of an operator workstation or other type of operator interface, etc.
5. Color graphics.

a. Submit samples and an itemized list of ALL the various graphics pages being proposed for control system. Show layout of pictures, graphics and data displayed, navigation icons, etc.
b. Graphics for equipment must be schematically correct versus equipment as actually installed (e.g., all sensors, coils, devices, shown in correct locations & sequential order). In all cases, the graphics must be cross-checked with the engineering drawings.
c. Engineer's approval of submitted sample graphics pages represents preliminary approval and does not preclude the possibility that graphics' deficiencies may be found in subsequent testing and inspections.

D. Software Submittal:

1. Cross-referenced listing of software to be loaded on each operator workstation, server, gateway, and DDC controller.
2. Description and technical data of all software provided and cross-referenced to products in which software will be installed.
3. Operating system software, operator interface and programming software, color graphic software, DDC controller software, maintenance management software, and third-party software.
4. Include a flow diagram and an outline of each subroutine that indicates each program variable name and units of measure.
5. Listing and description of each engineering equation used with reference source.
6. Listing and description of each constant used in engineering equations and a reference source to prove origin of each constant.
7. Description of operator interface to alphanumeric and graphic programming.
8. Description of each network communication protocol.
9. Description of system database, including all data included in database, database capacity and limitations to expand database.
10. Description of each application program and device drivers to be generated, including specific information on data acquisition and control strategies showing their relationship to system timing, speed, processing burden and system throughout.
11. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. All submittals must be in native PDF format, wherein all text is searchable. Submittals which contain scanned documents which are not 'searchable' will be rejected without being reviewed.

B. Coordination Drawings: Plan drawings and corresponding product installation details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

C. Systems Provider Qualification Data: Resume of project manager, installation and programming technician, and service technicians assigned to Project, including name, phone number, and e-mail address.

D. Product Certificates: Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certifying that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. As-built record documentation per section 017700 – Closeout Procedures.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For DDC system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
   1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
      a. Names, addresses, e-mail addresses and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for DDC system and products.
      b. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and variables.
      c. Programming manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
      d. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manuals.
      e. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database.
      f. Backup copy of graphic files, programs, and database in electronic media form.
      g. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.
      h. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.
      i. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
      j. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents.
      k. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.
      l. Owner training materials and evidence of the training provided to the owner’s staff.
      m. For all BACnet-connected devices, on a separate dedicated page, document only selected points readable BACnet points.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials and parts that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Include product manufacturers' recommended parts lists for proper product operation over five-year period following warranty period. Parts list shall be indicated for each year.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical circuits for control units.

C. Coordinate equipment with Division 16 Section "Panelboards".

1.9 PAYMENTS

A. 10% of controls cost will be withheld until documentation is provided that the Commissioning and Acceptance Test was carried out, and that it was verified by Engineer.

B. 5% of controls cost will be withheld until documentation is provided that the Training was carried out, and that it was acceptable by the Owner.

1.10 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

A. All control items, services, and work shown in specifications and drawings shall be provided by Controls Contractor either directly or by subcontract. These shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Install control equipment incorporating DDC for energy management, equipment monitoring and control, software, programming, including color graphic workstations.
2. Provide control relays and devices, air flow monitoring devices, pressure and temperature sensing devices, valves, dampers and actuators (unless noted elsewhere in construction documents that they are to be provided by others), etc.
3. Provide electrical work associated with control system and as called for on Drawings. Perform all wiring in accordance with all local and national codes. Provide all line voltage wiring, concealed or exposed, in accordance with Div. 26. All low voltage electrical control wiring throughout the building when exposed shall be run in conduit in accordance with Division 26. All low voltage wiring run in concealed accessible areas shall be run using plenum rated wire only.
4. Provide 120V power for direct digital control systems PCU's, and LCU's, as defined later in these specifications, and make final panel hook-up and all final electrical connections to each controller. Provide power for all valve, and damper-actuators including VAV boxes.
    a. Power circuit to PCU/LCU shall serve PCU/LCU and no other equipment.
    b. Use spares or provide new circuit breaker.
5. Use spare circuit breakers or provide new where no spares exist.
6. Provide all wiring and conduit for all DDC temperature controls, monitoring devices including DDC signal wiring.
7. Provide all control relays. Where motor starters are not called for or do not exist for 1-phase equipment, provide relays and contactors as required for start/stop control by BAS.
8. Provide surge transient protection shall be incorporated in design of system to protect electrical components in all primary control units.
9. Provide all warranty related work, products, materials, and labor.
10. Provide all software programming.
11. Provide consulting and programming services to Owner and Installing Contractor as required to resolve operating problems after system installation.
12. Provide shop drawings indicating equipment locations, points allocation, and schematic wiring. Submittals shall indicate all information pertinent to PCU locations, PCU capacity and spare points, input/output module configuration within PCUs, communication trunks, sensors, valves, pneumatic interface, wiring, and other pertinent equipment information requiring approval prior to field installation. Provide a DDC system riser diagram showing buildings, controller or device within each building, and listing equipment controlled or monitored by each.
13. Provide graphics programming, showing floor plans of all buildings, equipment locations, and operating parameters.
14. Provide self-commissioning of system.
15. Provide reference manuals.
16. Provide Owner training.
17. Warranty work.

18. Other services, materials, and products as called for in construction documents.

B. The following equipment and services shall be coordinated with the Owner:
1. Network connections.

C. Coordinate with Mechanical Contractor. Mechanical Contractor provides:
1. Installation of control valves, control dampers, actuators and all manual dampers.
2. Temporary 24V thermostat for new equipment, if required.
3. Fan coil units with factory-installed dampers (where indicated).
4. Rooftop / AH units with factory-installed outside air damper actuator and controls.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. DDC System Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Nationally recognized manufacturer of DDC systems and products.
2. DDC systems with similar requirements to those indicated for a continuous period of ten years within time of bid.
3. Having complete published catalog literature, installation, operation and maintenance manuals for all products intended for use.
4. Having full-time in-house employees for the following:
   a. Product research and development.
   b. Product and application engineering.
   c. Product manufacturing, testing and quality control.
   d. Technical support for DDC system installation training, commissioning and troubleshooting of installations.
   e. Owner operator training.

B. DDC System Provider / Installer Qualifications:
1. A direct factory owned office of the manufacturer, for the brand or make of control equipment to be supplied, with engineers capable of providing instructions, routine maintenance, design services, programming, and emergency system service on staff.
2. Project supervisor and programmers shall be DDC system manufacturer employees. Only construction services not directly related to DDC system operation (such as provision of electrical power, conduit installation and wire-pulling, etc.) may be subcontracted to non-manufacturer workers.
3. A manufacturer’s employee working on this project shall be officed within 40 miles of Project and assigned to support Project during warranty period.
4. Each manufacturer employee assigned to Project shall be a competent and experienced full-time employee with demonstrated past experience on at least 5 projects of similar complexity, scope and value.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner.
2. Include updates or upgrades to software and firmware if necessary to resolve deficiencies.
   a. Install updates only after receiving Owner's written authorization.

3. Warranty service shall occur during normal business hours and commence no later than 8 hours following Owner's warranty service request.
4. Warranty Period: **Two years from date of final system acceptance**.

   a. Final Acceptance of system is not related to nor dependent upon Substantial Completion. **Final system acceptance will be granted only after system is operating without any substantive problems for a minimum of 30 consecutive days, and all issues on Commissioning Issues Log and Engineer's punch lists have been resolved.**

   b. Obtain formal written approval from Engineer and Owner contractual date of system Final Acceptance. Determination of final system acceptance date is at Engineer's discretion, in coordination with input from commissioning agent

B. Warranty Inspections
1. At approximately 12 months and 24 months after Final Acceptance of control system, provide a minimum 5 hour on-site inspection of system.
2. Inspection will include an evaluation of performance of the system, including an accuracy of all sensors (re-calibration or replacement is required for sensors obviously inaccurate), solicitation of operator's input of system problems and inadequacies, review of operating sequences and alarm logs to discover potential recurring problems or nuisances, discovery of any failed points, and general system reliability.
3. **Provide a written report of each site visit summarizing activities and findings, and recommendations for improving system performance.**
4. **Failure to provide the on-site inspections at a time near that specified, or by the end of Warranty, regardless of whether specifically requested by owner, does not relieve contractor of obligation to provide such inspections.** Within a period of 5 years after system Final Acceptance, should owner request contractor provide a system inspection that *was not provided* within the 24 months period after Final Acceptance, contractor will provide such inspection in compliance with subparagraphs 2 and 3 above. Any and all control system deficiencies found are to be remedied as warranty items.

1.13 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish quantity indicated of matching product(s) in Project inventory **for each unique size and type** of following:
1. Room Relative Humidity Sensor and Transmitter: Five.
2. Adjustable Range Room Temperature Sensors: Five.
3. CO2 sensor: Five.
4. Current-Sensing Relay: Five.

1.14 EQUIPMENT AND SOFTWARE UPDATES / UPGRADES / REVISIONS

A. Equipment: All equipment, components, parts, materials, etc. provided shall be fully compatible with all other equipment provided at any other time throughout the warranty period. Should updated versions be provided that are not fully compatible with earlier equipment provided (e.g.: a requirement to add hardware or software "interfacing" between an earlier and later generation results in the system not being fully compatible), Controls contractor shall replace earlier equipment with the later version at no cost to Owner.

B. Software: If acceptable to the Owner, all software upgrades applicable to the system and offered by the manufacturer / contractor for this system shall be provided at no cost to the Owner

throughout the warranty period. This no cost upgrade shall include installation, programming, modification to field equipment, data base revisions, etc. all as appropriate.

C. Revisions: Hardware / software revisions made related to refining sequences of control, adding/monitoring control points, or other similar operations shall be made with all "burn-in" performed at the contractor's expense, throughout the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Following Manufacturer's are allowed to bid on this project:
   1. Base Bid: Johnson Controls
   2. Other manufacturers shall obtain written authorization to bid from Owner.

2.2 DDC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Modular, microprocessor-based, high-speed, peer-to-peer network of distributed DDC controllers, operator interfaces, and software monitoring and control, including analog/digital conversion and program logic, utilizing stand-alone controllers operating over a local area network allowing peer-to-peer communication among all system controllers, and communications interface to Owner's Central Operator's Station.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 WEB ACCESS

A. DDC system shall be Web based.
   1. DDC system software shall be based on server thin-client architecture, designed around open standards of Web technology. DDC system server shall be accessed using a Web browser over DDC system network, using Owner's LAN, and remotely over Internet.
   2. Intent of thin-client architecture is to provide operators complete access to DDC system via a Web browser. No special software other than a Web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends; to configure trends, points, and controllers; and to edit programming.
   3. Web-Compatible Access to DDC System:
      a. Operator workstation and server shall perform overall system supervision and configuration, graphical user interface, management report generation, and alarm annunciation.
      b. DDC system shall support Web browser access to building data. Operator using a standard Web browser shall be able to access control graphics and change adjustable set points.
      c. Web access shall be password protected

2.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Network Bandwidth: Design each network of DDC system to include at least 30 percent available spare bandwidth with DDC system operating under normal and heavy load conditions indicated. Calculate bandwidth usage and apply a safety factor to ensure that requirement is satisfied when subjected to testing under worst case conditions.

B. System Response Time:
   1. Graphic display refresh shall update within eight seconds.
   2. AI point value shall update within 5 seconds, BI point values within 10 seconds.
   3. AO and BO points shall begin to respond to controller output commands within three second(s).
   4. Alarms of analog and digital points connected to DDC system shall be displayed within 15 seconds of activation or change of state.
   5. Global commands shall also comply with this requirement.

C. Future Expandability:
   1. DDC system size shall be expandable to an ultimate capacity of at least four times total I/O points indicated.
   2. Additional DDC controllers, I/O and associated wiring shall be all that is needed to achieve ultimate capacity. Initial network infrastructure shall be designed and installed to support ultimate capacity.
   3. Operator interfaces installed initially shall not require hardware and software additions and revisions for ultimate capacity.

D. Environmental Conditions for Controllers, Gateways, and Routers:
   1. Products, instruments, and actuators shall operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.
      a. If product alone cannot comply with requirement, install product in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled and ventilated as required by product and application.

   2. Products shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Products not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location shall dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
      a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 3.
      b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4X.
      c. Indoors, Heated with Ventilation: Type 2.
      d. Indoors, Heated and Air Conditioned: Type 1.
      e. Unconditioned Chiller and Boiler Rooms: Type 4X.
      f. Conditioned Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Type 1.
      g. Air-Moving Equipment Rooms: Type 1.
      h. Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4X.

E. Electric Power Quality:
      a. Protect DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from power-line surges to comply with requirements of IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.
   2. Ground Fault: Protect products from ground fault by providing suitable grounding. Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition.
   3. Power Conditioning:
      a. Protect DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from irregularities and noise rejection. Characteristics of power-line conditioner shall be as follows:
      b. At 85 percent load, output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 1 percent of nominal when input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal.

c. During load changes from zero to full load, output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 3 percent of nominal.
d. Accomplish full correction of load switching disturbances within five cycles, and 95 percent correction within two cycles of onset of disturbance.
e. Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 3-1/2 percent at full load.

F. UPS: Provide UPS power protection for Servers, and DDC controllers (except application-specific controllers), and Gateways.

G. Continuity of Operation after Electric Power Interruption: Equipment and associated factory-installed controls, field-installed controls, electrical equipment, and power supply connected to building normal and backup power systems shall automatically return equipment and associated controls to operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power, without need for manual intervention by operator when power is restored either through backup power source or through normal power if restored before backup power is brought online.

2.5 PANEL-MOUNTED, MANUAL OVERRIDE SWITCHES

A. Manual Override of Control Dampers:
1. Include panel-mounted, two-position, selector switch for each automatic control damper being controlled by DDC controller. Label each switch with damper designation served by switch, and switch positions to indicate either "Manual" or "Auto" control signal to damper. With switch in "Auto" position signal to control damper actuator shall be control loop output signal from DDC controller.
a. For Binary Control Dampers: Manual two-position switch shall have "Close" and "Open" switch positions indicated. With switch in "Close" position, damper shall close. With switch in "Open" position, damper shall open.
b. For Analog Control Dampers: A gradual switch shall have "Close" and "Open" switch limits indicated. Operator shall be able to rotate switch knob to adjust damper to any position from close to open.

2. DDC controller shall monitor and report position of each manual override selector switch. With switch placed in "manual" position, DDC controller shall signal an override condition to alert operator that damper is under manual, not automatic, control.

2.6 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. System architecture shall consist of no more than two levels of LANs.
1. Level one LAN shall connect network controllers and operator workstations.
2. Level two LAN shall connect application-specific controllers to application-specific controllers.

B. Minimum Data Transfer and Communication Speed:
1. LAN Connecting Operator Workstations and Network Controllers: 100 Mbps.
2. LAN Connecting Programmable Application Controllers: 1000 kbps.
3. LAN Connecting Application-Specific Controllers: 19,200 bps.

C. DDC system shall consist of dedicated LANs that are not shared with other building systems and tenant data and communication networks.

D. System architecture shall be modular and have inherent ability to expand to not less than three times system size indicated with no impact to performance indicated.

E. Number of LANs and associated communication shall be transparent to operator. All I/O points residing on any LAN shall be capable of global sharing between all system LANs.

F. System design shall eliminate dependence on any single device for system alarm reporting and control execution. Each controller shall operate independently by performing its' own control, alarm management and historical data collection.

G. Special Network Architecture Requirements:
1. Air-Handling Systems: For control applications of an air-handling system that consists of air-handling unit(s) and VAV terminal units, include a dedicated LAN of application-specific controllers serving VAV terminal units connected directly to controller that is controlling air-handling system air-handling unit(s).

2.7 DDC SYSTEM OPERATOR INTERFACES

A. Operator Means of System Access: Operator shall be able to access entire DDC system through any of multiple means, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Desktop and portable operator workstation with hardwired connection through LAN port.
2. Portable operator terminal with hardwired connection through LAN port.
3. Portable operator workstation with wireless connection through LAN router.
4. PDA with wireless connection through LAN router.
5. Remote connection using outside-of-system computer or PDA through Web access.

B. Access to system, regardless of operator means used, shall be transparent to operator.

C. Network Ports: For hardwired connection of desktop or portable operator workstation. Network port shall be easily accessible, properly protected, and clearly labeled.

D. Desktop and Portable Workstations:
1. Connect to DDC system Level one LAN through a communications port directly on LAN or through a communications port on a DDC controller.
2. Able to communicate with any device located on any DDC system LAN.
3. Able to communicate remotely with any device connected to any DDC system LAN.
4. Connect to DDC system sub-LANs through a communications port on an application-specific controller, or a room temperature sensor connected to an application-specific controller.
5. Monitor, program, schedule, adjust set points, and report capabilities of I/O connected anywhere in system.

E. Personal Digital Assistant:
1. Connect to system through a wireless router connected to LAN.
2. Able to communicate with any DDC controller connected to DDC system.

F. Critical Alarm Reporting:
1. Operator-selected critical alarms shall be sent by DDC system to notify operator of critical alarms that require immediate attention. System shall send alarm notification to multiple recipients that are assigned for each alarm.
2. Alarms must be set to observe proper time delays and other logic to avoid nuisance tripping.
3. **Coordinate with Owner’s representatives to set up Owner’s desired alarm notification procedures and methodologies by means including e-mail, text message and pre-recorded phone message to mobile and landline phone numbers.**

4. Any alarm that registers and appears in alarm history or event viewer history must have clear description of what the alarm is and the name equipment.
5. Any alarm that is created by a BACnet signal from controlled/monitored equipment must be read and displayed in alarm history by BAS.
6. Email and text alarm notifications must be sent to designated owner's representatives for any alarm deemed critical by owner or these specifications.
7. Alarms registering must be configured to avoid nuisance and irrelevant alarms, and to avoid repetitive alarm registering with high frequency.

G. Simultaneous Operator Use: Capable of accommodating simultaneous operators that are accessing DDC system through any one of operator interfaces indicated.

2.8 NETWORK COMMUNICATION PROTCOL

A. Network communication protocol(s) used throughout entire DDC system shall be open to public and available to other companies for use in making future modifications to DDC system.

B. ASHRAE 135 Protocol:
1. ASHRAE 135 communication protocol shall be a required protocol used throughout entire DDC system. The Web Server shall support the BACnet Interoperable Building Blocks (BIBBS) for Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) Services.
2. System shall not require use of gateways except to integrate HVAC equipment and other systems and equipment not required to use ASHRAE 135 communication protocol.
   a. Review manufacturer's communications protocols for all systems with which BAS will integrate, and provide gateways as required to allow full communication, such as, for examples, Modbus Application Protocol Specification V1.1b, LonWorks technology using CEA-709.1-C.

2.9 DESKTOP OPERATOR WORKSTATIONS

A. Not Applicable. Use Owner's existing.

2.10 PORTABLE OPERATOR WORKSTATIONS

A. Not Applicable. Use Owner's existing.

2.11 PRINTERS

A. Not Applicable. Use Owner's existing.

2.12 SERVERS

A. Furnish a Web Server to allow daily operations functions, using real-time system data, to be accomplished from any network connected web browser, from within the facility or in remote locations throughout the world.

B. Servers shall include software license(s), and CAT-5e or CAT-6 cable installation between server(s) and network.

C. Operators shall be able to utilize any commercially available browser such as Microsoft Internet Explorer or Netscape Navigator. No additional software shall have to be installed on the client PC for normal operation of the system.

D. All communications between the web browser and web server shall be encrypted using 128 bit SSL encryption.

E. Web server shall be able to be located on the Owner's Intranet or on the Internet.

F. Web server shall have the ability to automatically obtain an IP (Internet Protocol) address using DHCP. Use of static IP addressing shall also be supported.

G. Web server will have adequate capacity to store and serve 500 user defined graphics, and to archive not less than 12 consecutive months of historical data for all I/O points connected to system, including alarms, event histories, transaction logs, trends and other information indicated.

H. Server(s) shall use IT industry-standard database platforms such as Microsoft SQL Server and Microsoft Data Engine (MSDE). The Web browser client shall support Sun Microsystems Java 2 (JRE 1.4.0 or higher) plug-in.

I. Functionality:
   1. A minimum of 30 users shall be able to utilize the system device at the same time. Operators with proper security shall be able to:
      a. View graphical information about a facility, change setpoints, perform overrides.
      b. View and change schedules.
      c. View and acknowledge alarms.
      d. View historical information.

   2. Operators must enter in a valid unique user name and password to access the system.
   3. Operator security: The Web server shall include industry standard security protocols to prohibit access by unauthorized users over the World Wide Web. Provide firewalls between server Web and networks with password protection for access to server from Web server.
   4. The web server shall display the same graphics that have been created for the Operators Workstation.
   5. Operators with proper access shall be able to configure the web server using their web browser.

J. Web Server Hardware.
   1. Provide a solid-state web server. This device may not contain any moving parts including but not limited to cooling fans, disk drives, CD Rom drives etc.
   2. All user entered information (web pages, security, etc.) shall be stored in non-volatile memory. System operational information and clock functions shall be backed up by battery or other device for a minimum of 72 hours.

2.13 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. System Software Minimum Requirements:
   1. Provide all software required for efficient operation of all the automatic system functions required by this specification. Software shall be modular in design for flexibility in expansion or revision of the system. It is the intent of this specification to require provisions of a system which can be fully utilized by individuals with no, or limited, previous exposure to PC's and programming techniques and languages.
   2. The software in the system shall consist of both "firmware" resident in the PCU's and "software" resident in the operator work stations. The architecture of the system, and the application software/firmware shall be distributed with no single system component

responsible for a control function for the entire Controller LAN. Each PCU shall contain the necessary firmware and I/O capability to function independently in case of a network failure. No active energy management or environmental control sequences shall be resident in the PC work stations. All PC work stations shall be removable from the system without loss of control function - only alarm monitoring, long term history collection, and operator monitor/command/edit functions would be lost.

3. Software: **All software upgrades applicable to the system and offered by the manufacturer / contractor for this system shall be provided at no cost to the Owner throughout the warranty period.** This no-cost upgrade shall include installation, programming, modification to field equipment, data base revisions, etc. all as appropriate.
4. Real-time multitasking and multiuser 32- or 64-bit operating system that allows concurrent multiple operator workstations operating and concurrent execution of multiple real-time programs and custom program development.
5. Operating system shall be capable of operating DOS and Microsoft Windows applications.
6. Database management software shall manage all data on an integrated and non-redundant basis. Additions and deletions to database shall be without detriment to existing data. Include cross linkages so no data required by a program can be deleted by an operator until that data have been deleted from respective programs.
7. Network communications software shall manage and control multiple network communications to provide exchange of global information and execution of global programs.
8. Operator interface software shall include day-to-day operator transaction processing, alarm and report handling, operator privilege level and data segregation control, custom programming, and online data modification capability.
9. Scheduling software shall schedule centrally based time and event, temporary, and exception day programs.

B. Basic Interface Description

1. Operator workstation interface software shall minimize operator training through the use of English language prompting, English language point identification and industry standard PC application software. The software shall provide, as a minimum, the following functionality: a. Graphical viewing and control of environment
2. Scheduling and override of building operations
3. Collection and analysis of historical data
4. Definition and construction of dynamic color graphic displays
5. Editing, programming, storage and downloading of controller databases
6. Provide a graphical user interface which shall minimize the use of a typewriter style keyboard through the use of a mouse or similar pointing device and "point and click" approach to menu selection. Users shall be able to start and stop equipment or change setpoints from graphical displays through the use of a mouse or similar pointing device.
   a. Provide functionality such that all operations can also be performed using the keyboard as a backup interface device.
   b. Provide additional capability that allows at least 10 special function keys to perform often used operations.

7. The software shall provide a multi-tasking type environment that allows the user to run several applications simultaneously. The mouse shall be used to quickly select and switch between multiple applications. This shall be accomplished through the use of Microsoft Windows or similar industry standard software that supports concurrent viewing and controlling of systems operations. a. Provide functionality such that any of the following may be performed simultaneously, and in any combination, via user-sized windows:
   a. Dynamic color graphics and graphic control

b. Alarm management coordinated with section 2.04.E.
c. Time-of-day scheduling
d. Trend data definition and presentation
e. Graphic definition
f. Graphic construction

8. If the software is unable to display several different types of displays at the same time, the EMS contractor shall provide at least two operator workstations.
9. Multiple-level password access protection (minimum of five levels of access) shall be provided to allow the user/manager to limit workstation control, display and data base manipulation capabilities as he deems appropriate for each user, based upon an assigned password.
   a. Level 1 = View all applications, but perform no database modifications
   b. Level 2 = Custodial privileges plus the ability to acknowledge alarms
   c. Level 3 = All privileges except system configuration
   d. Level 4 = All configuration privileges except passwords
   e. Level 5 = All privileges

10. A minimum of 50 unique passwords, including user initials, shall be supported.
11. Operators will be able to perform only those commands available for their respective passwords. Menu selections displayed shall be limited to only those items defined for the access level of the password used to log-on.
    a. The system shall automatically generate a report of log-on/log-off time and system activity for each user.
    b. User-definable, automatic log-off timers of from 5 to 60 minutes shall be provided to prevent operators from inadvertently leaving devices on-line.

12. Software shall allow the operator to perform commands including, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Start-up or shutdown selected equipment
    b. Adjust setpoints
    c. Add/modify/delete time programming
    d. Enable/disable process execution
    e. Lock/unlock alarm reporting for points
    f. Enable/disable totalization for points
    g. Enable/disable trending for points
    h. Override PID loop setpoints
    i. Enter temporary override schedules
    j. Define holiday schedules
    k. Change time/date
    l. Automatic daylight savings time adjustments
    m. Enter/modify analog alarm limits
    n. Enter/modify analog warning limits
    o. View limits
    p. Enable/disable demand limiting for each meter
    q. Enable/disable duty cycle for each load

C. Reports and Logs:
   1. Reports shall be generated and directed to either CRT displays, printers or disk. As a minimum, the system shall allow the user to easily obtain the following types of reports:
      a. A general listing of all points in the network
      b. List of all points currently in alarm
      c. List of all points currently in override status

d. List of all disabled points
e. List of all points currently locked out
f. DDC Controller trend overflow warning
g. List all weekly schedules
h. List of holiday programming
i. List of limits and deadbands.
j. Summaries shall be provided for specific points, for a logical point group, for a user-selected group or groups or for the entire facility without restriction due to the hardware configuration of the building automation system. Under no conditions shall the operator need to specify the address of the hardware controller to obtain system information.

2. Include reporting software package that allows operator to select, modify, or create reports using DDC system I/O point data available.
3. Each report shall be definable as to data content, format, interval and date.
4. Report data shall be sampled and stored on DDC controller, within storage limits of DDC controller, and then uploaded to archive on server for historical reporting.
5. Operator shall be able to obtain real-time logs of all I/O points by type or status, such as alarm, point lockout, or normal.
6. Reports and logs shall be stored on [workstation] [and] [server] hard drives in a format that is readily accessible by other standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
7. Reports and logs shall be readily printed and set to be printed either on operator command or at a specific time each day.

D. Standard Reports: Standard DDC system reports shall be provided and operator shall be able to customize reports later.
1. All I/O: With current status and values.
2. Alarm: All current alarms, except those in alarm lockout.
3. Disabled I/O: All I/O points that are disabled.
4. Alarm Lockout I/O: All I/O points in alarm lockout, whether manual or automatic.
5. Alarm Lockout I/O in Alarm: All I/O in alarm lockout that are currently in alarm.
6. Alarm history.

E. Custom Reports: Operator shall be able to easily define any system data into a daily, weekly, monthly, or annual report.

F. Scheduling:
1. Monthly calendars for a 24-month period shall be provided which allow for simplified scheduling of holidays and special days in advance.
2. Weekly schedules shall be provided for each building zone or piece of equipment with a specific occupancy schedule.
3. Zone schedules shall be provided for each building zone. Each commandable point may have a unique schedule of operation relative to the zone' s occupancy schedule, allowing for sequential starting and control of equipment within the zone.
4. Holidays and special days shall be user-selected with the pointing device and shall automatically reschedule equipment operation.
5. Collection and Analysis of Historical Data
a. Provide trending capabilities that allow the user to easily monitor and preserve records of system activity over an extended period of time. Any system point may be trended automatically at time-based intervals or changes of value, both of which shall be user definable. Trend data may be stored on hard disk for future diagnostics and reporting.

b. Trend data report graphics shall be provided to allow the user to view all trended point data. Reports may be customized to include individual points or pre-defined groups of at least 6 points. Provide additional functionality to allow any trended data to be transferred easily to an off-the-shelf spreadsheet package such as Lotus 1-2-3a. This shall allow the user to perform custom calculations such as energy usage, equipment efficiency and energy costs and shall allow for generation of these reports on high-quality plots, graphs and charts.

2.14 GRAPHICS

A. Provide Central Operator's Station with software and hardware as needed to meet requirements specified herein. Graphics are to be online programmable and under password control.

B. System shall be provided with complete color graphics software package, such that graphics can be created by user from time of software installation, without need for additional hardware or software. Each operator work station shall support not less than 1,000 separate graphic pages. Contractor shall include developed graphics as approved by the Owner's representative for this project.

C. Graphics program shall be fully user interactive, full color, incorporating the following capabilities:
1. Up to 50 dynamic points of data per graphic page
2. Animated objects for discrete points to illustrate point status
3. On-line 'draw' utility
4. Ability to import .PCX or .DXF file format graphics developed in third party programs
5. "Page Linking" such that it is possible to "zoom" into a specific AHU or any other page through a sequence of graphics without using anything but the system mouse.
6. Generate, store, and retrieve library symbols for use in generating graphic pages.
7. Fifty (50) dynamic points of data per graphic page.
8. Pixel level resolution. Graphics will be displayed on EGA monitors with a 640 X 350 resolution, and on VGA monitors with a 640 X 480 resolution, minimum. Color selections will be made from a color bar consisting of 16 colors, with adjacent text description.
9. Animated objects for discrete points (i.e., when a pump starts, the pipe fills with water or when a damper shuts it goes closed on the screen).
10. Analog bar graphs for analog points. The operator shall be able to locate up to 60 bar graphs per graphic page, with options as to bar graph color, dimensions, horizontal/vertical orientation, and limit values.

D. Provide for import of .PCX file format graphics developed in third party programs such as Paintbrush. Such imported graphics shall be used as a "backdrop", so that all other dynamic and animated system features may be superimposed on this graphic. Similarly, it shall be possible to import CAD type drawings, by first converting the CAD drawing from .DXF format to .PCX format.

E. The EMS contractor shall provide libraries of pre-engineered screens and symbols depicting standard air handling unit components (e.g., fans, cooling coils, filters, dampers, etc.), complete mechanical systems (e.g., constant volume-terminal reheat, VAV, etc.) and electrical symbols, so that Owner may develop graphics.

F. The graphic development package shall use a mouse or similar pointing device in conjunction with a drawing program to allow the user to perform the following:

1. Define symbols
2. Position and size symbols
3. Define background screens
4. Define connecting lines and curves
5. Locate, orient and size descriptive text
6. Define and display colors for all elements
7. Establish correlation between symbols or text and associated system points or other displays

G. System shall allow graphical displays to be created to represent any logical grouping of system points or calculated data based upon building function, mechanical system, building layout or any other logical grouping of points which aids the operator in the analysis of the facility. To accomplish this, the user shall be able to build graphic displays that include point data from multiple DCU Controllers including Terminal Equipment Controllers used or DDC equipment.

H. System Configuration and Definition
1. All temperature and equipment control strategies and energy management routines shall be definable by the operator. System definition and modification procedures shall not interfere with normal system operation and control.
2. The system shall be provided complete with all equipment and documentation necessary to allow an operator to independently perform the following functions:
   a. Add/delete/modify stand-alone DDC Controller panels
   b. Add/delete/modify operator workstations
   c. Add/delete/modify application specific controllers
   d. Add/delete/modify points of any type and all associated point parameters and tuning constants
   e. Add/delete/modify alarm reporting definition for points
   f. Add/delete/modify control loops
   g. Add/delete/modify energy management applications
   h. Add/delete/modify time and calendar-based programming
   i. Add/delete/modify totalization for points
   j. Add/delete/modify historical data trending for points
   k. Add/delete/modify custom control processes
   l. Add/delete/modify any and all graphic displays, symbols and cross-reference to point data
   m. Add/delete/modify dial-up telecommunication definition
   n. Add/delete/modify all operator passwords. Add/delete/modify alarm messages

3. Definition of operator device characteristics, DCU Controllers individual points, applications and control sequences shall be performed using instructive prompting software. a. Libraries of standard application modules such as temperature, humidity and static pressure control may be used as "building blocks" in defining or creating new control sequences. In addition, the user shall have the capability to easily create and archive new modules and control sequences as desired via a word processing type format. Provide a library of standard forms to facilitate definition of point characteristics. Forms shall be self prompting and incorporate a fill-in-the-blank approach for definition of all parameters. The system shall immediately detect an improper entry and automatically display an error message explaining the nature of the mistake.
4. Inputs and outputs for any process shall not be restricted to a single DCU Controller, but shall be able to include data from any and all other network panels to allow the development of network-wide control strategies. Processes shall also allow the operator to use the results of one process as the input to any number of other processes (cascading).

5. Provide the capability to backup and store all system databases on the workstation hard disk. In addition, all database changes shall be performed while the workstation is on-line without disrupting other system operations. Changes shall be automatically recorded and downloaded to the appropriate DCU Controller. Similarly, changes made at the DCU Controllers shall be automatically uploaded to the workstation, ensuring system continuity. The user shall also have the option to selectively download changes as desired.
6. Provide context-sensitive help menus to provide instructions appropriate with operations and applications currently being performed.

I. Alarm Handling Software:
1. Include alarm handling software to report all alarm conditions monitored and transmitted through DDC controllers, gateways, and other network devices.
2. Alarm handling shall be active at all times to ensure that alarms are processed even if an operator is not currently signed on to DDC system.
3. Alarms display shall include the following:
   a. Indication of alarm condition such as "Abnormal Off," "Hi Alarm," and "Low Alarm."
   b. **"Analog Value" or "Status" group and point identification with native language point descriptor such as "Space Temperature, Building 110, 2nd Floor, Room 212."**
   c. Discrete per point alarm action message, such as "Call Maintenance Dept. Ext-5561."
   d. Include extended message capability to allow assignment and printing of extended action messages. Capability shall be operator programmable and assignable on a per point basis.

4. Alarms shall be directed to appropriate operator workstations, printers, and individual operators by privilege level and segregation assignments.
5. Send e-mail, page, text and voice messages to designated operators for critical alarms.
6. Alarms shall be categorized and processed by class.
   a. Class 1:

      1) Associated with fire, security and other extremely critical equipment monitoring functions; have alarm, trouble, return to normal, and acknowledge conditions printed and displayed.
      2) Unacknowledged alarms to be placed in unacknowledged alarm buffer.
      3) All conditions shall cause an audible sound and shall require individual acknowledgment to silence audible sound.

   b. Class 2:

      1) Critical, but not life-safety related, and processed same as Class 1 alarms, except do not require individual acknowledgment.
      2) Acknowledgement may be through a multiple alarm acknowledgment.

   c. Class 3:

      1) General alarms; printed, displayed and placed in unacknowledged alarm buffer queues.
      2) Each new alarm received shall cause an audible sound. Audible sound shall be silenced by "acknowledging" alarm or by pressing a "silence" key.

3) Acknowledgement of queued alarms shall be either on an individual basis or through a multiple alarm acknowledgement.
4) Alarms returning to normal condition shall be printed and not cause an audible sound or require acknowledgment.

d. Class 4:

1) Routine maintenance or other types of warning alarms.
2) Alarms to be printed only, with no display, no audible sound and no acknowledgment required.

7. Include an unacknowledged alarm indicator on display to alert operator that there are unacknowledged alarms in system. Operator shall be able to acknowledge alarms on an individual basis or through a multiple alarm acknowledge key, depending on alarm class.
8. To ensure that no alarm records are lost, it shall be possible to assign a backup printer to accept alarms in case of failure of primary printer.

J. Trends:
1. Trend all I/O point present values, set points, and other parameters indicated for trending.
2. Trends shall be associated into groups, and a trend report shall be set up for each group.
3. Trends shall be stored within DDC controller and uploaded to hard drives automatically on reaching 75% of DDC controller buffer limit, or by operator request, or by archiving time schedule.
4. Trend intervals shall be operator selectable from 10 seconds up to 60 minutes. Set trend intervals for each I/O point after review with Owner and CxA.
5. When drive storage memory is full, most recent data shall overwrite oldest data.
6. Archived and real-time trend data shall be available for viewing numerically and graphically by operators.

2.15 GRAPHICS PAGES LAYOUT AND QUALITY

A. All proposed graphics pages are to be submitted to engineer for approval prior to uploading to system.
1. After uploading graphics pages to system, cooperate with Engineer and Owner to fine tune graphics pages with respect to layout, formatting, points displayed, etc.

B. Schematic representation of all equipment and system graphics must be accurate and representative of the actual installed field conditions, such as respective locations of indicated devices, air flow patterns, etc. Changes in the field installation, variances in equipment installed versus equipment specified, etc., will require controls subcontractor to revise graphics.

C. Control and monitored points for any system may be presented ***solely*** in tabular form, without graphic representation, only with prior approval of Engineer. Otherwise, a graphical page showing system schematic must be provided for each system.

D. Where Modbus or Bacnet interface with equipment controllers is provided, all readable / writeable points available must be accessible via BAS. Of these total number of points, a limited, select number of critical points must be displayed on a dedicated graphics page, accessible by clicking on the schematic of the equipment/system with which associated.
1. Provide Engineer with latest updated list of Bacnet or Modbus points, names and addresses from equipment manufacturer.
a. Where selected Bacnet points to display are not designated in drawings or these specifications, budget for displaying up to 30 such points to be selected by

Engineer and/or Owner from the latest updated list of Bacnet or Modbus points for equipment being monitored.

2. Equipment manufacturer's point names are often unclear or ambiguous as to what they actually reference. Contractor will modify any point text descriptor per Engineer and/or Owner direction so than the meaning is absolutely clear.

E. Building floor plans
1. Building floor plans are to indicate clearly separate HVAC zones. Distinction between HVAC zones may be illustrated by a variety of means acceptable to Engineer, including darker lines surrounding the zone, color variations, superimposed duct layouts, etc. A clear indication of the extent of floor plan served by each unit must be given. Depending upon temperature-dependent color-coding
2. Engineer endeavors to provide current floor layouts in contract drawings. However, Owner may modify buildings by adding doors or walls, etc. If necessary due to changes in building floor plans, revise graphics to show accurate wall and door locations.
3. All building floor plans must indicate final room numbers (exceptions to include only very small rooms which have no thermostat, such as janitor's closets, etc.). Prior to producing floor plan graphics, confirm in writing from Owner and/or Architect what final room numbers are. Graphics display for special purpose rooms, such as Gyms, Cafeterias, Band Halls, etc., must show this generic name of room in addition to room number (if it is indicated on drawings).
4. Locations of all major equipment (VAV boxes, air handlers, exhaust fans, chillers, boilers, pumps, etc.) are to be indicated on floor plans, along with a clear indication of the area each serves.
5. Floor plan graphic of each zone is to be color-coded, displaying different colors to show space conditions are within or out of specified temperature range.
6. All temperature, relative humidity, and CO2 sensors locations are to be indicated on floor plans in actual position where installed. A clear indication of which unit(s) is controlled by that sensor must be given (such as by a dashed or curved line connecting the two).
7. Actual readings of temperature, relative humidity, and CO2 sensors are to be indicated on floor plans. Readings must be strategically placed on graphic screen so that there is no ambiguity whatsoever as to which room(s) the values apply (without having to hover over or click on the values). Where this proves not to be possible given graphical constraints, provide an acceptable method of clarification, such as a line connecting the room sensor symbols to the values.

F. Graphics text
1. All text displayed on graphic must be large enough to be clearly and easily readable. Font colors must be chosen for good contrast against background so that they are clearly and easily readable. Super-position of separate text lines overlapping one another overlapping other iconography, or truncated text is not acceptable.
2. Text wording for labeled points must be clear and easily understood to any person with moderate experience with HVAC systems.
3. Not all text must have identical font and style on each individual graphic page. Use of varying size and style is required and helpful in identifying and distinguishing important values. However, use consistent font size and style for displaying parameters of similar nature or importance.
4. Text for all parameters must be so positioned on graphics screens that it is unquestionably obvious to what symbols, equipment, or values it applies. This is typically done by placing the text very close to the item to which it applies. Where graphics prevent this (e.g. where it would be too crowded and therefore unclear), use arrows or lines connecting value to the item.

5. Equipment indicated in graphics must be identified with the precise name as indicated in drawings in order to facilitate cross-referencing between graphics and drawings. Where equipment name has changed or Owner desires it be changed, make such modification on final graphics pages.
6. Symbols for devices such as smoke detectors, cut-out safety switches, filter dP sensors, heating or cooling coils, etc., must be labeled so that it is unambiguously clear what the symbol represents.
7. Spelling on graphics pages must be correct.

G. Specified Points

1. *At a minimum*, every input and output listed as a point in bid documents must be displayed graphically.

H. Units

1. Units for all parameters are to be listed on graphics screens or other screens. Use the following nomenclature, or other only as approved by Engineer.
   a. Commanded state: On/Off or Off/Enable, as appropriate
   b. Variable speed motor (e.g. fan or pump) commanded speed: % of full speed

      1) It is unacceptable to display BAS output signal to VFD when such signal does not correspond to the actual VFD/fan speed. Coordinate closely with VFD programming such that speed indication on BAS screen exactly matches actual VFD speed. When VFD is off, speed displayed on graphic must show 0%.

   c. Variable speed motor (e.g. fan or pump) speed feedback: % of full speed feedback
   d. Duct static pressure and duct static pressure setpoint: in. WC, or "wc, following by 'setpoint' when value displayed is the setpoint
   e. Temperature: ˚F, or deg F, or simply 'F'

      1) Outside air temperature: OAT
      2) Discharge or supply air temperature: use either DAT or SAT
      3) Return air temperature: RAT

   f. Relative humidity: % RH
   g. Valve or damper analog output commanded position: % open

      1) For cooling tower bypass valves, add descriptive text such as "% open to bypass")

   h. Valve or damper analog output feed back position: % open / position feedback
   i. CO2 reading and CO2 setpoint: ppm
   j. Hydronic system pressure: psi
   k. Hydronic system differential pressure: psi dP, or psi ΔP
   l. Chiller cooling load: Tons
   m. Refrigerant system pressure: psi
   n. Alarm state of any point: Alarm / Normal
   o. Air flow: CFM
   p. Water flow: GPM
   q. Light level: fc (footcandles)
   r. Filter status: Dirty / Clean for digital, in. WC, or "wc for analog
   s. Power and energy: kWh, kW, KVA.

t. Power factor: PF

2. For any additional parameters not specifically listed above, use similarly descriptive, standardly accepted units designations, approved by Engineer.
3. Consistent nomenclature for points must be used throughout all graphics pages.
4. Graphics text MUST distinguish between On/Off and Off/Enable digital output points. Typical Off/Enable items include chillers, boilers, DX units, etc. Typical On/Off items include fan motors, pumps, etc. Do not indicate a status or command value of "ON" for equipment that is actually controlled as Off/Enable.
5. **Numerical values for all units are to be displayed to decimal point values truncated to a level commensurate with the accuracy of the sensor.** Unless otherwise noted, display values to the following decimal accuracy:
   a. List to 0 decimal points accuracy: Variable speed drive speed, relative humidity, % valve and damper position, CO2 concentration, water flow, air flow, gallons, kWh, KVA, kW, amps.
   b. List to 1 decimal point accuracy: Temperature sensor inputs, temperature setpoints, duct static pressure, and voltage.
   c. List to 2 decimal point accuracy: Building static pressure, Power Factor.

I. Reset schedules
   1. ALL reset schedules specified in operating sequences must be clearly indicated on the screen of the equipment to which it applies. (For example, a chilled water supply temperature reset schedule versus outside air temperature must be listed on the chiller graphic page.) All values in this reset schedule are to be operator adjustable by clicking on the value within the reset schedule.

J. Forced parameters
   1. Provide a clear indication on graphic screen when automatic control or readout of *any* point (command or status, input or output, analog or digital) has been overridden (usually referred to as being placed in Operator or Forced or Manual mode). This may be done in a variety of ways acceptable to engineer (such as placing a large, bold M next to the point, having the point value flash red, placing a dashed rectangle around it, etc.)
   2. The indication of a point being in Forced mode must be placed on the main graphic screen of the equipment such that Operator is not required to access other backup screens to see which points are Forced.

K. Provide navigation icons or "linkages" for major systems pages or major equipment items to allow the operator to switch quickly from one major system or building area screen to another.

L. Indication of equipment Status
   1. Graphics must make clear with no ambiguity the meaning of the term "Status" (often as applied to equipment such as boilers and chillers, the meaning is not intuitively clear).
      a. When Status indicates presence or absence of an alarm, it must be labeled "Alarm Status".
      b. When Status indicates an actual on/off or operating state of equipment, specifically indicate what status is being provided. For example, if the Status point reads whether the burner is firing or not, it must be labeled "Burner Status"; if the Status point reads whether a chiller compressor is On or not, it must be labeled "Compressor Status"; if the Status point simply indicates whether a piece of equipment has received an Enable command or not, it must be labeled "Status: Equipment Enabled".

2.16 DDC CONTROLLERS

A. DDC system shall consist of a combination of network controllers, programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers to satisfy performance requirements indicated.

B. DDC controllers shall perform monitoring, control, energy optimization and other requirements indicated.

C. DDC controllers shall use a multitasking, multiuser, real-time digital control microprocessor with a distributed network database and intelligence.

D. Each DDC controller shall be capable of full and complete operation as a completely independent unit and as a part of a DDC system wide distributed network. The digital system controllers shall perform full control automation functions regardless of the condition of communications with the Central Operator's Station.

E. Environment Requirements:
1. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
2. Controllers located in conditioned space shall be rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.
3. Controllers located outdoors shall be rated for operation at 32 to 150 deg F.

F. Power and Noise Immunity:
1. Controller shall operate at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
2. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios with up to 5 W of power located within 36 inches (900 mm) of enclosure.

G. DDC Controller Spare Processing Capacity:
1. Include spare processing memory for each controller. RAM, PROM, or EEPROM will implement requirements indicated with the following spare memory:
   a. Network Controllers: 50 percent.
   b. Programmable Application Controllers: Not less than 50 percent.
   c. Application-Specific Controllers: Not less than 50 percent.

2. Memory shall support DDC controller's operating system and database and shall include the following:
   a. Monitoring and control.
   b. Energy management, operation and optimization applications.
   c. Alarm management.
   d. Historical trend data of all connected I/O points.
   e. Maintenance applications.
   f. Operator interfaces.
   g. Monitoring of manual overrides.

H. DDC Controller Spare I/O Point Capacity: Include spare I/O point capacity for each controller as follows:
1. Network Controllers:
   a. 20 percent of each AI, AO, BI, and BO points connected to controller.
   b. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:
      1) AIs: Two.
      2) AOs: Two.
      3) BIs: Two.
      4) BOs: Two.

2. Programmable Application Controllers:
   a. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:
      1) AIs: Two.
      2) AOs: Two.
      3) BIs: Two.
      4) BOs: Two.

3. Application-Specific Controllers:
   a. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:
      1) AIs: Two.
      2) AOs: Two.
      3) BIs: Two.
      4) BOs: Two.

2.17 NETWORK CONTROLLERS

A. General Network Controller Requirements:
   1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
   2. System shall consist of one or more independent, standalone, microprocessor-based network controllers to manage global strategies indicated.
   3. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
   4. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
   5. Operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
   6. Controllers shall have a real-time clock.
   7. Controller shall continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
   8. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Serviceability:
   1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
   2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
   3. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.18 PROGRAMMABLE APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General Programmable Application Controller Requirements:
   1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
   2. Software applications shall reside and operate in controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at operator workstations. Controllers shall be configured to use stored default values to ensure fail-safe operation.
   3. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
   4. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
   5. Operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.

6. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
7. Controller shall continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
8. Controllers shall be fully programmable.
9. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
10. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.19 APPLICATION-SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

A. Description: Microprocessor-based controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment. Controllers are not fully user-programmable but are configurable and customizable for operation of equipment they are designed to control.
   1. Capable of standalone operation and shall continue to include control functions without being connected to network.
   2. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.

B. Communication: Application-specific controllers shall communicate with other application-specific controller and devices on network, and to programmable application and network controllers.

2.20 SENSORS & FIELD DEVICES

A. All sensors and field devices shall be of commercial grade quality and shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Outdoor damper actuators shall be rated for exterior service and provided in weatherproof UV-inhibited housing.

B. Temperature Sensors (General)
   1. All temperature inputs for the automation system shall be derived directly from analog inputs from electronic temperature sensors. Transducing of pneumatic sensor signals shall not be acceptable.
   2. Temperature sensing elements shall be RTD type, thermistor type, or solid state sensors, as specified in drawings or points list. All sensors of a particular type shall be from the same manufacturer.
   3. Characteristics for temperature sensors:
      a. Interchangeability of +/- 0.2% at the reference temperature.
      b. Time constant response to temperature change shall be less than three seconds per degree F.
      c. Sensors shall be linear, drift free, and require only a one time calibration. Sensing elements shall be factory calibrated.
      d. The sensing elements shall be hermetically sealed.
      e. Additional linearizing, ranging, and lead length compensation may be accomplished in software if required to meet the accuracies specified within.
   4. Expected temperature sensor operating range and end to end accuracy, including errors associated with sensor, transmitter (if applicable), leadwire and A/D conversion shall be as follows:

Sensed Element	Expected Oper. Range	Sensor Accuracy
a. Return air	40 to 100˚F	0.5˚F
b. Indoor space temperature	40 to 100˚F	0.5˚F

c. Outside air 0 to 125˚F 0.5˚F

C. Adjustable Limited Range Wall Temperature Sensors (Thermostats)
1. General: All wall sensors installed as part of this project shall have adjustable limited range setpoint adjustment function.
   a. 10K-2-R-SOD (10K, DA, Cool / Warm, OVR). Override option shall be provided.
   b. Setpoint limits shall be adjustable via the COS and password protected.
   c. Unit shall have a built in processor and shall communicate with local controller.
   d. Unit shall have an LCD display for space temperature and on / off state
   e. Unit shall have a password protection function to restrict access to service mode.
   f. Provide extra thermostats: 5 of each type.
2. Following areas shall have sensors with override option in addition to adjustable setpoint range function: all sensors in Administration, Gym, Hallways.

D. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.
1. Bulk polymer sensor element. Install humidity sensors in the space and not in ductwork unless specifically noted. Coordinate locations of duct mounted sensors with Engineer.
   a. Accuracy: 5 percent full range with linear output.
   b. Room Sensors: With locking cover matching room thermostats, span of 25 to 90 percent relative humidity.
   c. Duct and Outside-Air Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate.

E. Carbon Dioxide (CO2) sensors:

1. CO2 sensor shall monitor indoor carbon dioxide (CO2) levels in accordance with ASHRAE standard 62-2004. Complete kit shall include optional aspiration box for mounting sensor inside return air duct.
2. Sensor shall have a 4 - 20 mA linear output over a range of 0 - 5000 ppm of CO2. A SPDT shall be provided for local control or alarm output.
3. **Provide sensor with LCD readout.**
4. Power: 24VAC or DC at 400mA max.
5. Measuring range: 0-2000 ppm
6. Accuracy: 40 ppm + 2% of reading
7. Analog output: 4-20 mA
8. Control relay: N.O. SPST, 0.75 amp at 24VAC/VDC
9. Operating temperature: 32° - 122°F
10. Operating humidity: 5-95% non-condensing
11. Calibration adjustment: zero to span
12. Min. req. calibration: One year
13. Unit enclosure: UL fire rated
14. Aspiration box: High impact styrene

F. Equipment operation sensors as follows:
1. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current-sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.
2. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indication: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

G. Equipment on/off control shall use either momentary pulsed relays or magnetically latched relays, as appropriate for the equipment's control starter. Interfacing controls shall be configured such that in its last commanded state. All equipment safeties and interlocks shall remain active, and will not be bypassed by new EMS controls. For motors with VFDs provide On/Off Control as appropriate VFD terminals.

H. Motor On/Off Status: Unless otherwise specified, status shall be proven using current sensing relays connected at VFDs and calibrated for minimal operating speed.

I. Pressure Sensors: Pressure sensors and differential pressure sensors shall be piezo-resistive strain-gauge with temperature compensation. Sensors shall be selected to provide linear indication with an adequate span for the application. Sensor shall be 0 - 10 V or 4 - 20 mA. Insure sensors are rated to operate at temperature of sensed media. Sensors shall have an accuracy of 1% of full scale. Sensors shall accept overpressures of at least 120 psig, at any port, without damaging the sensor.

J. Watthour Transducers: Shall have an accuracy of +/- 2.5% at 0.5 power factor to 2.0% at 1 power factor for KW and KWH outputs. Output signals for KW and KWH shall be internally selectable without requiring the changing of current or potential transformers. Current and potential transformers shall be in accordance with ANSI C57.13.

K. Voltage Outputs: Variable voltage outputs shall provide a voltage signal from 0 to 20 volts. All voltage outputs shall be fuse protected against shorts to 120 volts AC and capable of withstanding a short ground indefinitely. All voltage outputs shall be protected against + or - 1500 volts, 50 microseconds transients. Voltage outputs shall have a resolution of 0.1 volts.

L. Current Outputs: Variable current outputs shall be a sinking type and shall provide 0 to 20 milliamps with a resolution of 0.1 mA and a compliance of 20 volts minimum. All current outputs shall be fuse protected to 120 volts AC and protected against + or - 1500 volts, 50 microsecond transients.

M. Pressure Sensors: Pressure sensors and differential pressure sensors shall be piezo-resistive strain-gauge with temperature compensation. Sensors shall be selected to provide linear indication with an adequate span for the application. Sensor shall be 0 - 10 V or 4 - 20 mA. Insure sensors are rated to operate at temperature of sensed media. Sensors shall have an accuracy of 1% of full scale. Sensors shall accept overpressures of at least 120 psig, at any port, without damaging the sensor.

N. Motor On/Off Status: Unless otherwise specified, status shall be proven using current sensing relays connected at VFDs and calibrated for minimal operating speed.

O. Hardware Overrides: A three position manual override switch shall allow selection of the ON, OFF, or AUTO outputs state for each output point. In addition, all analog output points shall be equipped with an override potentiometer to allow manual adjustment of the analog output signal over its full range, when the 3 position manual override switch is placed in the ON position.

P. Damper Actuators
1. Electronic direct-coupled actuation shall be provided.
2. The actuator shall be direct-coupled over the shaft, enabling it to be mounted directly to the damper shaft without the need for connecting linkage. The fastening clamp assemble shall be of a 'V' bolt design with associated 'V' shaped toothed cradle attaching to the shaft for maximum strength and eliminating slippage. Spring return actuators shall have a 'V' clamp assembly of sufficient size to be directly mounted to an integral jackshaft of up to 1.05 inches when the damper is constructed in this manner. Single bolt or screw type fasteners are not acceptable.
3. The actuator shall have electronic overload or digital rotation sensing circuitry to prevent damage to the actuator throughout the entire rotation of the actuator. Mechanical end switches or magnetic clutch to deactivate the actuator at the end of rotation are not acceptable.

4. For power failure/safety applications, an internal mechanical spring return mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing. Non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are not acceptable.
5. All spring return actuators shall be capable of both clockwise or counterclockwise spring return operation by simply changing the mounting orientation.
6. Proportional actuators shall accept a 0 to 10VDC or 0 to 20mA control input and provide a 2 to 10VDC or 4 to 20mA operating range. An actuator capable of accepting a pulse width modulating control signal and providing full proportional operation of the damper is acceptable. All actuators shall provide a 2 to 10VDC position feedback signal.
7. All 24VAC/DC actuators shall operate on Class 2 wiring and shall not require more than 10VA for AC or more than 8 watts for DC applications. Actuators operating on 120VAC power shall not require more than 10VA. Actuators operating on 230VAC shall not require more than 11VA.
8. All non-spring return actuators shall have an external manual gear release to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered. Spring return actuators with more than 60 in-lb torque shall have a manual crank for this purpose.
9. All modulating actuators shall have an external, built-in switch to allow reversing direction of rotation.
10. Actuators shall be provided with a conduit fitting and a minimum 3ft electrical cable and shall be pre wired to eliminate the necessity of opening the actuator housing to make electrical connections.
11. Actuators shall be Underwriters Laboratories Standard 873 listed and Canadian Standards Association Class 4813 02 certified as meeting correct safety requirements and recognized industry standards.
12. Actuators shall be designed for a minimum of 60,000 full stroke cycles at the actuator's rated torque and shall have a 2-year manufacturer's warranty, starting from the date of installation. Manufacturer shall be ISO9001 certified.

Q. Control Valves
1. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Globe or Characterized Ball Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
3. Globe or Characterized Ball Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
4. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:
    a. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
    b. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel or brass.
    c. Select one or both valve seating arrangements below.
    d. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom of guided plugs.
    e. Maximum pressure drops of up to 5 psig (35 kPa) are usually acceptable.
    f. Sizing: See Schedule.
    g. Flow Characteristics: three-way valves shall have linear characteristics. Operators shall close valves against pump shutoff head.
    h. Butterfly Valves: 175-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bonnet, extended neck, stainless-steel stem, field-replaceable Buna N sleeve and stem seals, lug style, rated for end-of-service applications
    i. Select one of the following subparagraphs.
    j. Disc Type: ductile iron.

R. Valve Actuators
   1. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
   2. Small Valve Actuators: Equivalent to Johnson VA-715, except for exterior valves which must be weatherproof.
   3. Electronic **Large-Valve** Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
      a. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close-off at maximum pump differential pressure.
      b. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
      c. Position indicator: Provide a visual position indicator for field inspection.
      d. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
      e. Run Time: 3**0 seconds**.
   4. Electronic two–position **Large-Valve** Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
      a. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close-off at maximum pump differential pressure.
      b. Manual Operator: Provide with a handwheel operator connected to the valve shaft through a gear drive. The gear drive shall be independent of the motor drive.
      c. Local Control Switch: provide with switch on actuator for "local/remote" control.
      d. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
      e. Position indicator: Provide 100% open and 100% closed limit switches for position indication to DDC system and a visual position indicator for field inspection.
      f. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
      g. Run Time: 30 seconds
      h. Enclosure: weather-proof, non-ferrous.

S. Field Testing and Programming Equipment: A portable laptop or notebook computer shall interface via standard push-in connection at an asynchronous serial port located at the Control modules and at selected enhanced zone temperature sensors as indicated on project plans. This portable unit shall be capable of full global communications with all Control modules connected within the respective network and shall provide functionally identical user interface to the Workstation, in non-graphic format. Units shall be able to interrogate all points and alter all programming.

T. Provide water meter for building chilled water flow, Onicon F-1000 Series Insertion Flow Meter. Coordinate installation with Mechanical Contractor.

2.21 ENCLOSURES

A. General Enclosure Requirements:
   1. House each controller and associated control accessories in an enclosure. Enclosure shall serve as central tie-in point for control devices such as switches, transmitters, transducers, power supplies and transformers. Do not house more than one controller in a single enclosure.
   2. Include enclosure door with key locking mechanism. Key locks alike for all enclosures and include one pair of keys per enclosure.
   3. Enclosures shall be NRTL listed according to UL 508A.
   4. Enclosures constructed of steel, finished inside and out with polyester powder coating electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
   5. Hinged door full size of front face of enclosure and supported using:
      a. Enclosures sizes less than 36 in. (900 mm) tall: Multiple butt hinges.
      b. Enclosures sizes 36 in. (900 mm) tall and larger: Continuous piano hinges.

B. Internal Arrangement:
1. Internal layout of enclosure shall group and protect components associated with a controller, but not an integral part of controller.
2. Arrange layout to group similar products together.
3. Include a barrier between line-voltage and low-voltage electrical and electronic products.
4. Factory or shop install products, tubing, cabling and wiring complying with requirements and standards indicated.
5. Terminate field cable and wire using heavy-duty terminal blocks.
6. Include spade lugs for stranded cable and wire.
7. Install a maximum of two wires on each side of a terminal.
8. Include enclosure field power supply with a toggle-type switch located at entrance inside enclosure to disconnect power.
9. Include enclosure with a line-voltage nominal 20-A GFCI duplex receptacle for service and testing tools. Wire receptacle on hot side of enclosure disconnect switch and include with a 5-A circuit breaker.
10. Mount products within enclosure on removable internal panel(s).
11. Include products mounted in enclosures with engraved, laminated phenolic nameplates (black letters on a white background). The nameplates shall have at least 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) high lettering.
12. Route tubing cable and wire located inside enclosure within a raceway with a continuous removable cover.

C. Environmental Requirements:
1. Evaluate temperature and humidity requirements of each product to be installed within each enclosure.
2. Calculate enclosure internal operating temperature considering heat dissipation of all products installed within enclosure and ambient effects (solar, conduction and wind) on enclosure.
3. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled electrical heat to maintain inside of enclosure above minimum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
4. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled ventilation fans with filtered louver(s) to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
5. Include temperature-controlled cooling within the enclosure for applications where ventilation fans cannot maintain inside temperature of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
6. Where required by application, include humidity-controlled electric dehumidifier or cooling to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum relative humidity of product with most stringent requirement and to prevent surface condensation within enclosure.

2.22 RELAYS

A. All:
1. Heavy duty, rated for at least 10 A at 250-V ac and 60 Hz.
2. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
3. Relay enclosed in a dust-tight cover.
4. Coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
5. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
6. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
7. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
8. Timing Ranges: Multiple ranges from 0.1 seconds to 100 minutes.

9. Timing Ranges, where applicable: Multiple ranges from 0.1 seconds to 100 minutes.
10. Repeatability: Within 2 percent.
11. Recycle Time: 45 ms.
12. Minimum Pulse Width Control: 50 ms.
13. Power Consumption: 5 VA or less at 120-V ac.
14. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F (Minus 40 to 46 deg C).
15. General-Purpose Relays: With LED indication and a manual reset and push-to-test button.
16. Multifunction Time-Delay Relays: With knob and dial scale for setting delay time.

B. Current Sensing Relay:
1. Monitors ac current.
2. Independent adjustable controls for pickup and dropout current. Choose relay size to be able to read smallest current from motor at lowest speed.
3. Energized when supply voltage is present and current is above pickup setting.
4. De-energizes when monitored current is below dropout current.
5. Dropout current adjustable from 50 to 95 percent of pickup current.
6. Include a current transformer, if required for application.
7. House current sensing relay and current transformer in its own enclosure. Use NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure for indoors and NEMA 250, Type 4 for outdoors.

2.23 UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS) UNITS

A. 250 through 1000 VA:
1. UPS units shall provide continuous, regulated output power without using their batteries during brown-out, surge, and spike conditions.
2. Load served shall not exceed 75 percent of UPS rated capacity, including power factor of connected loads.
3. UPS shall provide up to 15 minutes of battery power.
4. Performance:
   a. Input Voltage: Single phase, 120- or 230-V ac, compatible with field power source.
   b. Load Power Factor Range (Crest Factor): 0.65 to 1.0.
   c. Output Voltage: 101- to 132-V ac, while input voltage varies between 89 and 152-V ac.
   d. On Battery Output Voltage: Sine wave.
   e. Inverter overload capacity shall be minimum 150 percent for 30 seconds.
   f. Recharge time shall be a maximum of six hours to 90 percent capacity after full discharge to cutoff.
   g. Transfer Time: 6 ms.
   h. Surge Voltage Withstand Capacity: IEEE C62.41, Categories A and B; 6 kV/200 and 500 A; 100-kHz ringwave.
5. UPS shall be automatic during fault or overload conditions.
6. Include front panel with power switch and visual indication of power, battery, fault and temperature.

2.24 SURGE PROTECTION

A. Zener diodes, silicone avalanche diode, optical isolation, varistors, or combination thereof.

B. Transient protection

1. Communications LAN:
   a. Provide surge protection equipment sized specifically for expected operating current of LAN.
   b. Exceeds severity level 4 of IEC 801-4.
   c. Operating voltage: 12 volts.
   d. Maximum operating current: 200 mA
   e. Clamping action turn-on: 14.3 volts
   f. Maximum clamping at 2 kW (8 x 20 microsecond wave): 22 volts
   g. Maximum surge voltage: 20 kV
   h. Maximum surge current (8 x 20 microsecond wave): 2.5 kA
   i. Current leakage at perating voltage: 5 microamps
   j. As manufactured by Surge Control Limited, SPR series, or approved equal.
2. Power supply:
   a. Provide surge protection equipment sized specifically for expected operating current of DDC controller.
   b. Exceed recommendations for ANSI / IEEE C62.41-1991 Categories A3 and B3 and UL1449.
   c. Design such that suppressor does not "wear out" with repeated surges.
   d. CSA certified and UL recognized.
   e. EMI / RFI filtering.
   f. Differential and common mode suppression and filtering.
   g. Less than 5 nanosecond response time.
   h. Maximum transient voltage 6 kV.
   i. Maximum transient current 3 kA.
   j. Minimum clamping turn-on, 210 volts.
   k. Maximum clamping voltage, (l-test):
      1) line to neutral — 245 volts.
      2) line to ground — 245 volts.
      3) neutral to ground — 245 volts.
   l. Maximum clamping voltage @ 3 kA:
      1) line to neutral — 325 volts.
      2) line to ground — 430 volts.
      3) neutral to ground — 430 volts.
   m. As manufactured by Surge Control Limited, SPP-1200 series, or approved equal.

C. Protective devices shall be continuous duty, automatic and self restoring.

2.25 CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE

A. 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with a 2- to 2.5-inch (50- to 65-mm) lay.

B. Plenum rated LAN and Communication Cable complying with NFPA 70 and DDC system manufacturer requirements for network being installed.

2.26 CONTROL POWER WIRING AND RACEWAYS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power raceways and boxes.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" electrical power conductors and cables.

2.27 IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide engraved phenolic tag, fastened with drive pins with min. 0.5" high white lettering on black background, bearing unique identification nomenclature for control equipment and devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Schedule and attend conference at location of owner's choosing. Mandatory attendees include representatives from BAS contractor, Owner, Engineer, and Commissioning Authority.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates. Examine roughing-in for products to verify actual locations of connections before installation. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.

B. Prepare written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Review proposed control sequences for reasonableness and ability to be programmed. For any sequences which contractor believes are incorrect, unworkable, or incapable of being programmed, clarify with Engineer via RFI prior to uploading control program.

3.3 DDC SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH OTHER SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Coordinate with Owner for provision of required communication infrastructure that is Owner's responsibility, including data drops, IP addresses, etc.

B. Communication Interface to Equipment with Integral Controls: DDC system shall have communication interface with equipment having integral controls and having a communication interface for remote monitoring or control. Reference drawings for equipment to be connected.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The I/O Summary on the drawings is provided as a list of the minimum points required. Provide all controls points, temperature sensors, relays, actuators, and devices necessary to achieve operational sequences at no additional cost to the Owner, whether explicitly called for or not in this specification. Coordinate with all sub-contractors to ensure all items are provided and installed.
   1. Controlled and/or monitored points required for proper operation of units may differ by unit manufacturer. If HVAC or other equipment ultimately installed differs from that specified, provide controlled and monitored points required for proper operation as determined by equipment supplier and Engineer.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Controls Contractor is responsible for complete operational installation of system, including, but not limited to the following:
   1. Electrical power supply to all control system components, including but not limited to; controllers, actuators, sensors, from dedicated circuits in electrical panels.
   2. Complete installation of duct-mounted components, including but not limited to: temperature, relative humidity, pressure, and CO2 sensors, and dampers/actuators.
   3. Complete installation of pipe-mounted components, including but not limited to: control valves and actuators, temperature sensors, pressure sensors.

D. All electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with local applicable codes and requirements of Division 26. All automation system equipment supplied shall be provided with adequate grounding in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and suggested engineering applications procedures. These requirements shall include, but not be limited to:
   1. A "clean earth ground" for all FCUs and central operator's station.
   2. No "ground mixing" between equipment components.
   3. Insulation of all panels from metal conduits.
   4. Equal-potential grounding for equipment where required.

E. Identification:
   1. Provide a permanent, stick-on tape marker on the inside cover of the space sensor (e.g. temperature, RH) to identify the name of the HVAC unit associated with the sensor.
   2. Provide within each enclosure with a complete set of as-built schematics, tubing, and wiring diagrams and product literature for that particular controller.
   3. Label each end of cable, wire and tubing in enclosures following an approved identification system that extends from field I/O connection and all intermediate connections throughout length to controller connection. **Use printed labels, not hand-written.**
   4. Identify all controller enclosures with 1/8 inch thick plastic labels not less than 3 x 1.25 inches. Fasten with stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws or contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate

F. Install products to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.

G. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction. Support products, tubing, piping wiring and raceways. Brace products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment.

H. If codes and referenced standards are more stringent than requirements indicated, comply with requirements in codes and referenced standards.

I. Fabricate openings and install sleeves in ceilings, floors, roof, and walls required by installation of products. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, and cutting, check for concealed work to avoid damage. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

J. Seal penetrations made in fire-rated assemblies and in acoustically rated assemblies in accordance with applicable fire codes.

K. Fastening Hardware:
   1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that damage surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening fasteners.
   2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
   3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.

L. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit service and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks without removal of permanently installed furniture and equipment.

M. Corrosive Environments:
1. Avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive airstreams and environments, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Laboratory exhaust-air streams.
b. Process exhaust-air streams.

2. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive airstream and environment, use Type 316 stainless-steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment. Comply with requirements for installation of raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
3. Where instruments are located in a corrosive airstream and are not corrosive resistant from manufacturer, field install products in NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

3.5 CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

A. Quantity and location of network and programmable application controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.

B. Install controllers in enclosures to comply with indicated requirements in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.

C. Test and adjust controllers to verify operation of connected I/O to achieve performance indicated requirements while executing sequences of operation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.
1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.7 DDC SYSTEM I/O CHECKOUT, ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION AND TESTING

A. Prepare and submit a report to Engineer and Commissioning Authority documenting results for checking, adjustment, calibration, testing. Include a description of corrective measures and adjustments made to achieve desire results for each I/O point, control sequence, and system.

B. Sensor Check and Calibration:
1. Sensor Check and Calibration: Coordinate with Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) firm to calibrate all sensors and provide report of findings.
a. All sensors not accurate within range specified and submitted are to be replaced.
b. Add an offset to those sensors which are inaccurate, but are within specified and submitted range, so that they read accurately.

c. CO2 sensors' calibration is typically verified by TAB contractor at a single point in time, and does not prove accuracy at higher or lower ends of the sensors' expected operating range. Contractor must verify sensor accuracy at high and low ends of expected range by the following means:
   1) Low end: Take CO2 sensor readings near the end of a 3-day period when school has been mostly or entire unoccupied, and prior to its being re-occupied. CO2 should read in the 410 – 440 ppm range. Unless contractor knows of logical reason sensors should read outside this range, make sensor adjustment / replacement as per a. and b. above.
   2) High end: Observe CO2 sensor readings over a minimum of 5 days when school is heavily occupied. CO2 should read no higher than 1200 – 1400 ppm. For sensors which read higher than 1400ppm for any period of time > 20 minutes:
      a) Verify proper operation of HVAC equipment responsible for providing outside air ventilation. **Coordinate this verification in conjunction with mechanical (other other) subcontractor, as the issue may be due to improper mechanical operation.**
      b) Re-verify sensor accuracy at a time when it is reading at a high (1300ppm or greater) value.
      c) Make sensor adjustment / replacement as per a. and b. above.

C. Control Damper Checkout:

1. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
2. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
3. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
4. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
5. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommendation, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed and that damper actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
6. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.
7. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

D. Control Valve Checkout:
1. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
2. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
3. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
4. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
5. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.
6. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open. Verify that valve ball, disc or plug travel is unobstructed.
7. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

E. Meters: Verify proper and expected readings at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

F. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

G. Controllers:
1. Verify voltage, phase and hertz.
2. Verify that protection from power surges is installed and functioning.
3. Verify that ground fault protection is installed.
4. If applicable, verify if connected to UPS unit.
5. If applicable, verify if connected to a backup power source.
6. If applicable, verify that power conditioning units, transient voltage suppression and high-frequency noise filter units are installed.
7. Verify that wire and cabling is properly secured to terminals and labeled with unique identification.
8. Verify that spare I/O capacity is provided.
9. Test every I/O point connected to DDC controller to verify that safety and operating control set points are as indicated and as required to operate controlled system safely and at optimum performance. Test every I/O point throughout its full operating range.
10. Test every control loop to verify operation is stable and accurate.
11. Adjust control loop proportional, integral and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.
12. Test and adjust every control loop for proper operation according to sequence of operation.
13. Test software and hardware interlocks for proper operation. Correct deficiencies.
14. Operate each analog point at upper, mid, and lower portions of range
15. Exercise each binary point.
16. For every I/O point in DDC system, read and record each value at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument simultaneously. Value displayed at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument shall match.

3.8 DDC SYSTEM COMMISSIONING TESTS

A. Provide written request to Commissioning Authority (CxA) for initiation of on-site Functional Testing. Functional Testing will not take place until:
1. System has been thoroughly tested as described in this section under “DDC System I/O Checkout, Adjustment, Calibration, And Testing”, and report has been submitted.
2. Certificate of Readiness has been submitted to CxA.
   a. Submit Certificate of Readiness only when confirmed that system is operating perfectly, and in accordance with specifications and drawings requirements. Only minor exceptions to this requirement are allowable, and must be clearly described in the submitted Certificate of Readiness
   b. At his discretion, if entire control system has not been completed, CxA may test portions of system which have been completed.

3. Prefunctional Checklists, if required by contract documents, have been submitted to CxA.

B. Contractor shall set up trend logs as requested by the CxA, Engineer, or Owner, without any limits on the number of trends, to assist in testing and verification of system operation.
1. Prior to start of functional testing, set up trend logs as follows (* *as applicable* to systems, equipment, and BAS points provided on this project):

   a. Set all trend logs to record and maintain minimum 72 hours worth of readings.
   b. All CHW air handlers: Trend the following points, as applicable to unit:
      1) Readings every change of value:
         a) Fan status
      2) Readings every 2 minutes:

a) Return air CHW coil leaving air temperature
b) Outside air CHW coil leaving air temperature
c) Mixed air temperature
d) Heater status
e) Unit discharge air temperature (might be same as heater leaving air temperature)
f) Heater leaving air temperature (might be same as unit discharge air temperature)

3) Readings every 15 minutes:
a) Static pressure
b) Static pressure setpoint
c) Fan speed
d) Space temperature
e) Return air temperature
f) Return air relative humidity
g) Return air and/or space CO2
h) Outside air damper position
i) Outside air temperature

c. All DX package and split systems: Trend following points, as applicable to unit:
1) Readings every change of value:
a) Fan status
b) Compressor status, each stage or each compressor
c) Reheat / dehumidification status
d) Heater status (stepped heaters), each stage
e) Heater status (SCR), each 15% COV

2) Readings every 2 minutes:
a) Unit discharge air temperature
b) DX cooling coil leaving air temperature
c) Outside air CHW coil leaving air temperature

3) Readings every 15 minutes:
a) Static pressure
b) Static pressure setpoint
c) Fan speed
d) Space temperature
e) Return air temperature
f) Return air relative humidity
g) Return air and/or space CO2
h) Outside air damper position
i) Outside air temperature

d. Variable air volume boxes: Trend the following points, as applicable to unit:
1) Readings every change of value:
a) Fan status (fan-powered box)
b) Heater status (stepped heaters), each stage
c) Heater status (SCR), each 15% COV

2) Readings every 5 minutes:
a) Unit discharge air temperature

3) Readings every 15 minutes:
a) Space temperature
b) Space relative humidity
c) Space CO2
d) Damper position
e) CFM
f) CFM setpoint

e. Exhaust & ventilation fans: Trend the following points, as applicable to unit:
   1) Readings every change of value:
      a) Fan status
      b) Fan Command (on/off or Off/Enable)

f. Electric Power Meters: Trend the following points, as applicable:
   1) Readings every 15 minutes:
      a) kW
      b) Power Factor
      c) Amps, all legs

g. DX dedicated Outside Air pretreatment units: Trend the following points, as applicable to unit:
   1) Readings every change of value:
      a) Fan status
      b) Compressor status, each stage or each compressor
      c) Reheat / dehumidification status
      d) Heater status (stepped heaters), each stage
      e) Heater status (SCR), each 15% COV
      f) Heat wheel status
   2) Readings every 2 minutes:
      a) Heat wheel OA intake leaving air temperature
      b) DX cooling outside air coil leaving air temperature
      c) DX hot gas reheat coil leaving air temperature
      d) Unit discharge air temperature
      e) Unit discharge air humidity (or dewpoint)
   3) Readings every 15 minutes:
      a) Static pressure
      b) Static pressure setpoint
      c) Fan speed
      d) Outside air temperature

h. CHW dedicated Outside Air pretreatment units: Trend the following points, as applicable to unit:
   1) Readings every change of value:
      a) Fan status
      b) Reheat / dehumidification status
      c) Heater status (stepped heaters), each stage
      d) Heater status (SCR), each 15% COV
      e) Heat wheel status
   2) Readings every 2 minutes:
      a) Heat wheel OA intake leaving air temperature
      b) Cooling outside air coil leaving air temperature
      c) Cooling coil % open
      d) Unit discharge air temperature
      e) Unit discharge air humidity (or dewpoint)
   3) Readings every 15 minutes:
      a) Static pressure
      b) Static pressure setpoint
      c) Fan speed
      d) Outside air temperature

i. Chiller plant: Trend the following points, as applicable to system:
   1) Readings every change of value:
      a) Chiller enable
      b) Pump status
      c) Alarm status & code

2) Readings every 2 minutes:
   a) NA
3) Readings every 15 minutes:
   a) Pump speed for variable speed pumps
   b) Chiller supply and return water temperature
   c) Chilled water differential pressure
   d) Chilled water flow

C. CxA will perform on-site and remote Functional Testing as specified in Construction Documents and in accordance with generally accepted commissioning procedures. DDC system shall demonstrate correct operation and accuracy of monitored and controlled points as well as operation capabilities of sequences, logs, trends, reports, specialized control algorithms, diagnostics, and other software indicated. Reference section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for more information.
   1. Contractor is to provide a qualified representative, intimately familiar with the project installation and issues, to carry out Functional Testing procedures as directed by CxA, for the duration of Functional Testing.

D. CxA will issue reports to Contractor, in such forms as Commissioning Issues Logs, emails, written reports, detailing items which appear not to be in conformance with construction documents requirements. Take prompt action to remedy deficiencies indicated in field report and submit a second written request when all deficiencies have been corrected. Repeat process until no deficiencies are reported.

E. Due to the complexity of control systems and potential for latent defects to go undiscovered during Functional Testing, DDC system or tested portions thereof must operate essentially trouble-free for a period of 30 consecutive days following Functional Testing before Final Acceptance of system will be granted.

3.9 WARRANTY SERVICE

A. System deficiencies discovered subsequent to Final Acceptance of system will be treated as Warranty items. Under Warranty requirements, address all operating problems, repair or replace worn or defective components, adjust control parameters as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

B. Provide system inspections and reports annually during warranty period; reference Part 1 paragraph "Warranty Inspections" in this specifications section.

3.10 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning **at Final Acceptance of system**, service agreement shall include software support for two year(s).

B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of **Final Acceptance of system**. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative with complete knowledge of Project-specific system installed to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain DDC

system. Owner may send up to 10 persons to attend training. Training shall occur within normal business hours at a mutually agreed on time.

B. Provide not less than **14** hours of training total, broken up into four 3.5 hour sessions. Provide staggered training schedule as requested by Owner to accommodate Owner personnel schedules.

C. Schedule training with Owner at least four business days before expected Substantial Completion. All training shall occur before Final Acceptance of control system.

D. Organize training sessions into logical groupings of technical content and to reflect different levels of operators having access to system. Plan training sessions to accommodate daily operators, advanced operators, and system managers and administrators.

E. Provide each attendee with a color hard copy of all training materials and visual presentations. Hard-copy materials shall be organized in a three-ring binder with table of contents and individual divider tabs marked for each logical grouping of subject matter.

F. Instructor Requirements:
1. One or multiple qualified instructors, as required, to provide training.
2. Instructors shall have not less than three years of providing instructional training on not less than five past projects with similar DDC system scope and complexity to DDC system installed.

G. On-Site Training:
1. Provide as much of training located on-site as deemed feasible and practical by Owner. Owner will provide conditioned classroom or workspace with ample desks or tables, chairs, power and data connectivity for instructor and each attendee.
2. Instructor shall provide training materials, projector and other audiovisual equipment used in training.
3. On-site training shall include regular walk-through tours to observe each unique product type installed with hands-on review of operation, calibration and service requirements.
4. Operator workstation shall be used in training, whether Owner's or contractor-provided & via remote web access.

H. Training Content:
1. Basic operation of system.
2. Understanding DDC system architecture and configuration.
3. Understanding each unique product type installed including performance and service requirements for each.
4. Understanding operation of each system and equipment controlled by DDC system including sequences of operation, each unique control algorithm and each unique optimization routine.
5. Operating operator workstations, printers and other peripherals.
6. Logging on and off system.
7. Accessing graphics, reports and alarms.
8. Adjusting and changing set points and time schedules.
9. Recognizing DDC system malfunctions.
10. Understanding content of operation and maintenance manuals, and control drawings.
11. Accessing data from DDC controllers.
12. Operating portable operator workstations.
13. Review of DDC testing results to establish basic understanding of DDC system operating performance and HVAC system limitations as of Substantial Completion.

14. Running each specified report and log, setting up Trend Logs.
15. Displaying and demonstrating each data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability. Demonstrating parameter changes.
16. Stepping through graphics penetration tree, displaying all graphics, demonstrating dynamic updating, and direct access to graphics.
17. Executing digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
18. Demonstrating control loop precision and stability via trend logs of I/O for not less than 10 percent of I/O installed.
19. Demonstrating DDC system performance through trend logs and command tracing.
20. Demonstrating scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
21. Demonstrating spreadsheet and curve plot software, and its integration with database.
22. Demonstrating on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
23. Demonstrating multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
24. Demonstrating operation of HVAC equipment in normal-off, -on and failed conditions while observing individual equipment, dampers and valves for correct position under each condition.
25. Demonstrating integration into DDC system is able to communicate with DDC controllers or gateways, as applicable.

I. Maintain a training attendee list and sign-in sheet. Sign-in sheet shall include training session number, date and time, instructor name, phone number and e-mail address, and brief description of content to be covered during session. List attendees with columns for name, phone number, e-mail address and a column for attendee signature or initials.

1. For each session, submit a scanned copy (PDF) of circulated sign-in sheet to Owner, Engineer, and Commissioning Authority with 48 hours of end of training session. **THE SIGN-IN SHEET PROVIDED FOR CONTRACTOR ON THE LAST PAGE OF THIS SPECIFICATION MUST BE USED. FAILURE TO TURN IN ACCEPTABLE DOCUMENTATION OF TRAINING ON THE PROVIDED TRAINING SIGN-IN SHEET WILL BE TREATED AS IF NO TRAINING TOOK PLACE. CONTRACTOR WILL BE REQUIRED TO PROVIDE AND DOCUMENT ADDITIONAL TRAINING AS SPECIFIED ABOVE.**

TRAINING SIGN-IN SHEET

NAME OF FACILITY: _____

SYSTEM TRAINED: **230900 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS**

TRAINER _____

person's name Organization

TRAINING DATE: _____

START / END TIME: Start: End:

TRAINING LOCATION: _____

IN ATTENDANCE (printed name)	SIGNATURE	ORGANIZATION

I CONFIRM TRAINING AS INDICATED ABOVE TOOK PLACE AND WAS SATISFACTORY.

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE SIGNATURE _____

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for control equipment and devices and for submittal requirements.
2. Division 23 Sections for DX RTUs.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

A. Abbreviations used in this specifications section:

1. BAS: Building Automation System
2. CO2: Carbon Dioxide
3. DAT: Discharge Air Temperature
4. DCV: Demand Control Ventilation
5. DDC: Direct Digital Control
6. dP: differential Pressure
7. dT: differential Temperature
8. DX: Direct Expansion
9. EF: Exhaust fan
10. OA: Outside Air
11. RH: Relative Humidity
12. RTU: Rooftop Unit
13. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment. Provide controls and operating sequences for the following HVAC systems at **Darrell B. Hester, HVAC, Smoke Evacuation and Controls Upgrades**.
1. While design intent is for BAS to control all equipment, additional BACnet card interface to the equipment is necessary for monitoring of parameters and specialized alarms with alarm codes. Coordinate with equipment manufacturer. As needed, obtain clarification from engineer and supplier, prior to bidding.
2. Central plant: air-cooled chillers, integral primary chilled water pumps, and secondary chilled water pumps.
3. Hydronic, constant air volume DOAS units.
4. Environmental air exhaust fans
5. Smoke evacuation exhaust fans, make up air units, and associated motorized dampers.

B. **Prior to bidding**, Controls contractor shall notify general, mechanical and electrical contractor of any work required for operational installation of controls devices that will not be conducted by Controls Contractor. This includes, but is not limited to: installation of controls devices and sensors, as well as any needs for power wiring and/or conduit.

C. A list of the minimum number and type of control points required is given. Provide any additional points, sensors, gateways, interface cards, etc. as required to achieve sequences, whether specifically called for in Points List or not.

D. All equipment must be listed in strict alpha-numeric order when presented as a part of any tables, summaries, global searches, etc. (For example, to ensure this, unit numbers should begin with **0**, such as VAV-**0**6-02, so that they appear in the list prior to units with numbers -10, -11, -12, etc.)

E. Provide all hardware, software, and labor required to achieve specified sequences.

F. Units or systems that are grouped together for purposes of sequence description are not meant to be controlled together. Each system shall have its own set of adjustable parameters and will respond only to values (space temperatures for example) associated with it. This means that one unit may be in heating mode while another with similar sequence may be in cooling mode.

1.4 EQUIPMENT TIME SCHEDULES

A. Contractor is responsible for programming schedules for all equipment and systems prior to turning system over to Owner at final system acceptance.

B. **Request Owner's input for on/off and optimum start/stop** (OSS) **programming for all equipment and systems, including both Normal and upcoming Holiday schedules, and Program holiday time schedules as per Owner's direction.**

1. Obtain owner's desired schedule as soon as practically possible. Prior to then, HVAC systems are never to be programmed to operate in normal Occupied mode on weekends, nor for more than 12 hours on any day Mon-Fri, unless expressly directed to do so by general contractor or Owner, and only for special purposes such as wall dry-out, removing fumes generated during construction, etc. **Inform the commissioning agent of such special such scheduling directions, and of the target date the special schedule will be lifted**.

C. Note that outside air dampers, exhaust fans, or various other specified equipment devices may have independent dedicated time schedule different from the equipment which they serve or are associated with. For example, distinct time schedules may be required for actual Occupied time (for instance, 8AM to 5:30PM) requiring ventilation versus required equipment start/stop times for comfort.

D. Equipment items having the same Off/Enable or Start/Stop times are not to be software interlinked such that one cannot be changed without changing the other. Each individual equipment item is to have its own individual programmable Off/Enable or Start/Stop scheduling capability.

E. Stagger unit start times by a minimum of 20 seconds between starts.

F. Unoccupied hours, Off / Enable:
   1. Enable cooling if space air temperature rises above 90˚F (adj.). Disable unit once temperature has fallen to 85˚F (adj.) or below.
   2. Enable heating if space air temperature drops below 45˚F (adj.). Disable unit once temperature has risen to 55˚F (adj.).
   3. Enable cooling if relative humidity rises above 60% (adj.). Disable unit once relative humidity has fallen to 55% (adj.).
   4. Unit shall run for a minimum of 30 min. (adj.) or until specified conditions are satisfied.
   5. Issue Alarm if the unit has been in unoccupied mode for 4 hours (adj) and relative humidity rises above 60% (adj.). This time delay should allow false alarms immediately after units are disabled.
   6. Manual Override: Control may be manually overridden at the zone Thermostat, controller and the COS.
   7. Hardware Interlocks: Controls shall not bypass any safeties or interlocks associated with fire protection shutdown.

1.5 SPACE SETPOINTS

A. Temperature and humidity setpoints and operating schedules listed in sequences of operations are initial values, based upon input from Owner's representatives and common industry practice, and are not to be considered as final. Final setpoint and schedules must be programmed as per Owner's direction, and in consultation with and with approval of Owner and/or Engineer and Testing and Balancing firm, regardless of schedules listed in this specification.

B. In consultation with Owner and/or Engineer, and Testing and Balancing firm, make minor revisions to operating sequences which will result in improved operation of systems.

C. All adjustable setpoint temperature sensors / thermostats are to be set and software limited as to the range heating and cooling setpoint which building occupants may reset. Initial values are listed in control sequences. Determine final limits in consultation with Owner and Engineer.

D. Whether in Occupied or Unoccupied mode, the active heating setpoint must always be lower than the active cooling setpoint by a minimum of 5F, or higher if called for in sequences. This differential is referred to as the "deadband".
   1. With exception of that required for dehumidification, no heating operation is to take place when room temperature is within deadband. Operation of hot water coil or electric reheat is to begin only when room temperature has fallen 1˚F below the heating setpoint.
   2. Cooling operation within the deadband must be at an absolute minimum, ie. specified minimum air flow to provide necessary ventilation.

E. Room Temperature Setpoints
   1. Allowable range for space temperature setpoints will be limited via control system.

      a. Program temperature setpoints to be set only at the central operator station, and not be adjustable at the zone thermostat.

   2. System is expected to maintain room temperature no more than 0.75F above cooling setpoint / below heating setpoint during 'normal' steady-state operating conditions.

3. Unless otherwise noted in drawings or operating sequences described below, program the following room temperature setpoints for all heating and cooling equipment.

    a. Occupied Hours
        1) Cooling setpoint = 74F
        2) Heating setpoint = 69F

    b. Unoccupied Hours
        1) Cooling setpoint = 86F
        2) Heating setpoint = 59F
        3) Run unit for a minimum 20 minutes. Disable unit once temperature has fallen 3F below Cooling or 3F above heating setpoint.

F. Room Relative Humidity (RH) Setpoints
1. System is expected to begin dehumidification sequence when space RH reaches RH setpoint.
2. Unless otherwise noted in drawings or operating sequences described below, program the following room RH setpoints for all cooling equipment.

    a. Occupied Hours
        1) Cooling RH setpoint = 59%
        2) Run unit for a minimum 5 minutes. Disable dehumidification mode once RH has fallen 3% below setpoint.

    b. Unoccupied Hours
        1) Cooling setpoint = 59%

G. Room CO2 Setpoints
1. Unless otherwise noted in drawings or operating sequences described below, program the following room CO2 setpoints for all HVAC equipment with CO2 control capability serving individual rooms where DCV is specified:

    a. Occupied Hours
        1) Minimum setpoint = 700ppm, corresponding to minimum OA intake.
        2) Maximum setpoint = 1100ppm, corresponding to maximum OA intake (equal to design OA CFM).
        3) Program system so that min and max setpoints may be adjusted by system operator via Global Command.

    b. Unoccupied Hours
        1) Not applicable.

1.6 BACNET CONNECTIONS

A. Bacnet interface will be used for monitoring of parameters, specialized alarms with alarm codes that are sensed by the unitary controller:
1. All points readable within equipment Bacnet register are to be communicated to and readable by BAS.
2. Provide a dedicated graphic page to display selected Bacnet points. Navigate to this dedicated graphic by clicking on the equipment icon.

3. The point descriptor text for all Bacnet points displayed on the dedicated Bacnet page are to have clear, unambiguous meaning; simply copying manufacturer's text descriptor may not be acceptable. Supply manufacturer's points text descriptors to Engineer for pre-approval. Revise descriptors if directed by Engineer.
4. Supply manufacturer's points text descriptors to Engineer for pre-approval. Revise descriptors if directed by Engineer.
    a. Not all Bacnet points potentially available from HVAC units are to be read by the BAS. Choose only those points which are applicable to the specific units installed and applicable to the specified operating sequences. If such points are not readily discernable, obtain clarification from unit supplier and Engineer. Provide Engineer list of such proposed points for approval prior to installation. Revise these points based on Engineer's direction based upon points' importance to unit operation.
5. Display all values with proper units (deg F, psig, etc.), truncated to decimal point accuracy commensurate with accuracy of sensor.

1.7 OUTDOOR AIR CONDITIONS

A. Outdoor air temperature and relative humidity are to be read from an Engineer-approved web-based weather service such as Accuweather.com. Update conditions at no longer than the minimum update time provided by national weather service.

B. Display OA temperature and RH conditions on all graphics screens. Display values rounded to nearest whole number.

1.8 GENERAL

A. Individual sequence descriptions may list units to which sequence applies. Contractor must verify equipment quantities and unit types through drawings review and on-site inspections.

B. All setpoints used in controls sequences shall be user adjustable with a minimum of keystrokes.

C. Points lists have been provided as a general guideline, and are not all inclusive. Provide all points required for achievement of operating sequences.

D. All delays shall be operator adjustable. Program for a minimum delay between on/off commands for HVAC equipment to prevent short cycling.

E. Unless noted otherwise, program for minimum VFD speed of 30% of full 60hz speed.

F. Unless noted otherwise, close HVAC unit outside air dampers during all Unoccupied periods.

G. Economizer Operation:
1. For units with return air: During Occupied periods when system is in cooling mode, place unit in Economizer mode when:
    a. OA enthalpy is less than 23 Btu/lbm and equal or less than return air enthalpy; or
    b. OA dew point temperature is less than 54F and equal or less than dewpoint of return air enthalpy.
2. For dedicated outside air units: During Occupied periods when system is in cooling mode, place unit in Economizer mode when:

a. OA enthalpy is less than 23 Btu/lbm or OA air dew point temp is less than 54F.

3. Economizer operation is to be based upon global OA values, as described in "OUTDOOR AIR CONDITIONS" above, and not on OA values measured directly at the unit, unless specifically noted otherwise.

H. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS):
1. When this feature is Enabled, control system shall automatically calculate the optimal start time for each HVAC system or unit so that comfort conditions will be achieved by the scheduled Occupied time. Control system shall determine the optimal time for equipment shutdown so that comfort conditions may be maintained until scheduled off time with minimal energy use.
2. Program an OSS 'inhibit time' preventing start of unit more than 35 minutes prior to target comfort time.
3. Coordinate with Owner for information on desired times for comfort conditions and whether OSS is to be Enabled.

I. Interlocks:
1. Hardware: Controls shall not bypass any safeties or interlocks associated with fire protection shutdown.
2. Provide all hardware necessary to achieve software interlocks required for proper system operation, including but not limited to control of dampers and exhaust fans. Coordinate with mechanical and electrical contractors.

J. Damper Actuators:
1. Do not provide physical linkage between OA and return air dampers. Do not control OA and return dampers in complementary fashion (i.e., where sum of % open values of each always add to 100%) unless specifically directed in operating sequence.

K. Pumps: To prevent dead heading of pumps and chiller failures on low or no flow, program for minimum delays as follows:
1. When there is a call for cooling or when cooling is scheduled, start SCHWPs and modulate speed to maintain differential pressure setpoint.
2. After SCHWPs are operational, enable central plant (primary side).
3. Delay between positioning valves and enabling chillers, and pumping systems: When plant is enabled, command respective chiller isolation valves to the new position and after a delay of 2 minutes, enable pumps. After a delay of 2 minutes when flow is established as registered by flow switches, enable chillers.
4. Delay between disabling chillers and pumping systems and positioning valves: When changing operation modes, disable chillers and after a time delay of 2 minutes disable pumps, and command respective isolation valves to the new position.

L. AHUs:
1. Coordinate with TAB to obtain RA and OA damper positions at different fan speeds. This will allow the AHUs to bring in the scheduled OA airflow as needed, irrespective of the AHU fan speed.

M. VFD:
1. VFD speed displayed on graphic must match the actual speed at which the VFD is running, measured as a % of the full hertz to which Testing & Balancing (TAB) firm has determined and programmed. For examples: If TAB programs 70hz max

speed and VFD is running at X hz, graphic must display X ÷ 70 in percentage; if fan/VFD is Off, graphic must display 0% speed. It is not permissible to display an output signal to the VFD, if the signal does not match actual VFD speed.

N. AHU Fan-wall VFDs: Coordinate with equipment manufacturer for details.
1. Each fan has its dedicated VFD. During normal operation, all VFDs operate in tandem at the same speed.
2. Upon failure of a fan (motor or VFD), gravity backdraft damper closes. Operate the other fan at 100% (adj) speed. Issue alarm.

O. Operator Station Display: Indicate the following on operator workstation display terminal, as applicable per points list:
1. Building floor plan, indicating individual rooms, thermostat locations, and areas served by each air handler, fan coil unit and rooftop unit. Place sensor information strategically on the floor plan so that it is unambiguously clear which sensor values apply to which room.
2. Conditioned space air temperature, all zones.
3. Conditioned space air Base temperature setpoint, all zones.
4. Conditioned space air Actual temperature setpoint, all zones.
5. Distinguish different area(s) served by individual HVAC equipment items by use of color variation or heavy lines on floor plans graphics page.
6. When a control point is in “Test” mode, graphic shall indicate the status such as “test” or “manual”.

1.9 SUMMARY TABLES

A. Provide a dedicated graphic page for a summary table for each type of HVAC equipment for which there are two or more types (e.g. rooftop units, fan-coil units, etc.).

B. Provide a master navigation button on main dashboard graphic page to take one to these tables.

C. Provide tables using format and headers as in the following Sample tables:

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
AHU w/ Reheat Summary table									
AHU	Space Temp	Space RH	Ret Air CO2	Fan Speed	CHW Valve Pos	CHW Coil DAT	Heat Status	Unit DAT	OAD % open
AHU-10	74	54%	750 (1)	50%	30%	54	Off (2)	54	44%

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
FCU Summary table									
FCU	Space Temp	Space RH	Ret Air CO2	Compr Status	Heat Status	Unit DAT	OA % open		
FCU-1	74	54%	750 (1)	On	Off (2)	54	44%		

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
DOAS Summary table									
DOAS	OA Temp	OA RH	Fan Speed	Duct Static Pr	CHW Valve Pos	CHW Coil DAT	Heat Status	Unit DAT	OAD
DOAS-1	95	40%	50%	1"	30%	54	Off (2)	54	Open

Notes

(1) If no CO2 sensor exists, put "NA" in column.

(2) If SCR type, list %. If staged, list On or Off.

(3) If unit has no heat, put "NA" in column. If NO units in project have heat, omit column.

(4) List as On or Off, or as Enable or Disable, as appropriate.

1.10 ALARMS

A. General Alarm requirements:

1. Alarms described below are for multiple types of HVAC and other systems. Program as applicable for equipment which exists on this project.
2. Except as otherwise noted below, no alarms are to be generated for equipment or sensors during Unoccupied hours.
3. All alarm setpoints are to be easily adjustable by Operator via global commands.
4. A delay (suggested 20 minutes) is to be incorporated before alarms are generated immediately following HVAC equipment startup in order to give equipment time to obtain desired conditions. If the programmed delay time proves inadequate to prevent nuisance alarms at equipment startup, Controls contractor must verify what delay time is appropriate, and whether such alarms are caused by mechanical issues.
5. Alarms are to be set up scrupulously to avoid generation of nuisance alarms, e.g. alarms read from HVAC units which repeatedly fail to start, generating a new alarm each time
6. ALARM DESCRIPTIONS MUST BE CLEARLY GIVEN IN HISTORICAL ALARMS REGISTER TO INDICATE THE NAME OF THE ITEM CAUSING THE ALARM. This description must be plainly displayed without the requirement of having to 'hover' the cursor over the alarm line in the alarm history register.
7. Where control system connects via Bacnet to a controller of an HVAC unit, in addition to simple on/off status of alarm, alarm codes are to be read and displayed by the BAS. Provide a dedicated graphic page to list description of alarm codes.

B. Critical HVAC Alarms:

1. Control system will send alarm notifications via text message and email to designated Owner personnel for Critical HVAC alarms for the following:
2. When dedicated outside air coil leaving air temperature deviates from setpoint by 1.5F for 15 consecutive minutes.
3. Any additional Critical HVAC alarms designated by engineer or owner's facility manager (FM).

C. CO2 alarms:

1. Register alarm any time, during occupied or unoccupied hours, that a sensor reads outside of the following Minimum / Maximum expected values indicating sensor is likely malfunctioning: 370 ppm / 2000 ppm.
2. Register alarm when any CO2 sensor (for examples, space or return duct) reads above 1300ppm for 15 consecutive minutes.
    a. Program system to all alarm setpoint to be adjustable via a Global Command.

D. Space temperature alarms:
1. Register alarm any time, during occupied or unoccupied hours, that a sensor reads outside of the following Minimum / Maximum expected values indicating sensor is likely malfunctioning: 45F / 100F.
2. Register alarm when sensor remains 1.5F above cooling setpoint or 1.5F below heating setpoint for 15 consecutive minutes.

E. Relative Humidity (RH) alarms:
1. Register alarm any time, during occupied or unoccupied hours, that a sensor reads outside of the following Minimum / Maximum expected values indicating sensor is likely malfunctioning: 10% / 100%.
2. RH remains above setpoint for more than 20 consecutive minutes.

F. For all HVAC units (including exhaust or ventilation fans), register alarms under the following conditions (where applicable to particular unit):
1. Discrepancy between commanded state of operation and actual state of operation, as indicated by status feedback.
2. Discharge air temperature of any hydronic cooling coil remains 1.5F above or 2F below setpoint for more than 15 consecutive minutes.
3. Discharge air temperature of any DX cooling coil remains below 40F for more than 2 consecutive minutes.
4. Discharge air temperature from an electric heating coil fails to rise by 5F within 15 minutes after heater is enabled.
5. Outside air coil leaving air temperature remains below 35F for 5 consecutive minutes.
6. Mixed air temperature remains below 35F for 5 consecutive minutes.
7. Unit has tripped on any safety (e.g., high static pressure, freezestat).
8. Duct static remains above 2.5” for 15 consecutive seconds; shut down air handler.
9. Duct static pressure deviates above or below setpoint by 20% of setpoint for more than 15 minutes.

G. Register alarms for other equipment (e.g. refrigerant monitor, low or high static cutout switches, low temperature safety cutouts, etc.) when monitored alarm contacts close.

H. Smoke Control: Smoke detector, where existing on HVAC units, stops fan when products of combustion are detected in air stream.
1. Fan will be stopped directly via fire alarm system.
2. BAS is not required to monitor smoke detector status.
3. Stopping of fan by fire alarm system automatically signals alarm due to Command-Status mismatch at BAS.

1.11 CHILLER PLANT SEQUENCES

A. System starts and stops chiller plant when the following conditions are met:

1. Start plant based on Operating Schedules and Optimized Start-Stop Routines
2. Start plant based on call for cooling by AHU or FCU, provided there is an adequate load.
3. Disable plant when system detects outside temperature below 50 deg F (adj.).

B. Equipment rotation: Central plant comprises of two Secondary CHWPs, two chillers, each with dual Primary CHWPs. Prior to start up, pumps and chillers shall be designated as lead/lag equipment. Lead/lag equipment shall be rotated on a weekly basis with the intent of getting equal run time.

C. SCHWP Sequences: Applies to SCHWP-1 and 2
1. When there is a call for cooling, or based on operating schedules and optimized start stop routines, Chiller Plant is enabled**.**
2. Start both pumps at minimum pump speed (30% adj.). Signal alarm if pumps fail to start as commanded.
3. Monitor differential static pressures in supply and return chilled water lines at the location shown in the plans at the hydraulically distant end of the loop. Coordinate exact sensor location with Engineer.
4. Modulate secondary pump speeds simultaneously between 30% and 100% via variable frequency drives (VFDs) to maintain design differential pressure setpoint (adjustable).
    a. When pumps modulate to lowest speed, and the differential pressure is still above setpoint for a period of 5 minutes, disable lag pump. Modulate lead pump speed to maintain differential pressure setpoint.
    b. If lead pump speed rises over 90% (adjustable) for a period of 5 minutes (adjustable), then lag pump shall be enabled.
5. Freeze protection sequence: If OAT drops below 30F (adj.), close outside air dampers until OAT > 32F, open (to 50%) CHW valves in OA sections of dual path units, or DOAS unit, and enable pump. Disable pump when temperature rises above 35F (adj.)

D. Chiller Sequences:
1. Ensure that Secondary chilled water pump(s) are operational.
2. Open lead Chiller isolation valve and start lead primary chiller pump. Verify chilled-water flow via flow switches, and then start chiller.
3. Signal alarm if equipment fails to start as commanded. Immediately enable lag chiller system(s) in the event of an alarm input signal from lead chiller system.
4. Staging: In sequence, enable lag chiller and associated primary chilled water pump, in succession, under the following conditions when lead chiller(s) cannot meet load:
    a. If temperature sensor in bypass line shows the flow has reversed. For instance, if temperature in bypass rises above 50F adj.
    b. If chilled water supply temperature cannot be maintained (rises 1˚F above setpoint), and chiller load is above 90% (adj.) and remains there for preset time delay. To prevent short cycling of chillers, ensure that a minimum run time of 15 minutes is programmed.
    c. First 30 minutes chiller plant is enabled for the day: Allow lead chiller sufficient time, 30 min (adj) to attain CHWST setpoint.
    d. After the first 30 minutes, the delay to start lag chiller shall be 10 minutes (adj).
    e. Issue alarm, if all chillers are on and supply chilled water temperature cannot be maintained (rises 1˚F above setpoint and remains there for 10 minutes).
    f. In sequence, disable lag chiller and associated primary chilled water pump, when load drops and chillers are operating at 35% (adj) or lower for 10 minutes (adj). Close associated valves.

E. Reset Schedule: Reset supply chilled water temperature as follows:

1. At no time shall chilled water supply temperature to the building be allowed to rise above the level indicated by the following linear relationship:

Outdoor Air Adj Temperature	Supply Chilled Water Adj Temperature
80˚F & above	44˚F
55˚F & below	48˚F

F. Adaptive Controls:

1. BAS shall utilize adaptive control algorithms to directly control Chiller Sequencing by adding/removing chillers from service in such manner to assure that the total kW/ton of the Chilled Water plant is minimized. Adaptive algorithms must continuously re-revaluate and dynamically adjust chiller sequencing setpoints based on variations in chiller leaving water temperature setpoint and chilled water loop water differential temperature and flow to assure optimum energy efficiency.
2. Secondary chilled water pump DP setpoint reset: Monitor and poll AHU CHW valve position to gauge chilled water demand. If none of the valves are fully (100%) open, gradually reset (lower) DP setpoint such that the most critical CHW valve opens to 100%. Ensure that AHUs are satisfied, and that reset sequence does not affect discharge air temperature at the cooling coil. When loads rise, reverse DP setpoint reset sequence.

G. Operator Station Display: Indicate the following on operator workstation display terminal:

1. System graphic
   a. Provide text by each chiller indicating chiller ID (e.g. CH-1), mfr, and rated tons.
2. Chiller Off/Enable
3. Chiller alarms and alarm codes (codes may be displayed on BACnet interface page)
4. Chiller isolation valve commanded position
5. Chiller isolation valve position feedback
6. Chiller chilled-water supply and return temperature (from chiller BACnet values), for each chiller; BAS-supplied insertion temperature sensors are not required for these points.
7. Chilled-water temperature setpoint
8. Chiller demand in % of full load
9. Total Chiller Amps
10. Primary Chilled-water pump on-off command and status
11. Secondary chilled water pump on-off command and status
12. Secondary chilled water pump speed, % of full speed
13. Building chilled water supply and return temperatures
14. Bypass leg chilled water temperature
15. Building chilled water flow
16. Building chilled water differential pressure
17. Building chilled water differential pressure setpoint
18. Building chilled water bypass valve command and feedback
19. Outside air temperature
20. Outside air relative humidity
21. Dedicated BACnet interface page: Points are to be displayed if available from chiller BACnet; some points may not be available for all chiller manufacturers.
    a. Compressor starts, each compressor
    b. Compressor run hours, each compressor

c. Evaporator refrigerant pressure, each circuit
d. Condenser refrigerant pressure, each circuit
e. Evaporator entering water temperature
f. Evaporator leaving water temperature
g. Active CHS setpoint
h. Code numbers for active alarms
   1) Provide a dedicated page that displays meaning of all code numbers.
i. Operating kW, chiller
j. Run hours, chiller
k. Operating amps, each compressor
l. Run hours, each compressor
m. Starts, each compressor
n. Capacity, % of full
o. Evaporator flow switch status
p. Chiller Demand Limit
q. VFD Alarm Status and Speed Feedback via VFD BACnet.

1.12 CONSTANT VOLUME, DOAS AIR-HANDLING UNITS

A. Applicable to DOAS-1, 2

B. Energy conservation design intent: Unit shall be programmed to achieve energy conservation goals listed below. Allocate adequate number of hours to fine tune these sequences to achieve stable and energy efficient operation.
1. DOAS air volume modulation: N/A
2. DOAS economizer mode: N/A
3. DOAS as Stage 1 cooling: Frequently colder discharge air from the DOAS is capable of meeting the building air conditioning loads. Do not program DOAS to always supply neutral air temperature. To the extent possible, DOAS shall operate to provide the first stage of cooling for the buildings.
4. DOAS electric heaters shall be used during winter hours, or to temper the discharge air in the event spaces served by DOAS are overcooling below heating setpoint. See DOAS DAT reset schedule below.

C. Time Schedule: For detention center application, program DOAS units to operate 24/7.

D. Fan Operation: Constant Volume

E. Start-Up Operation:
1. Enable unit in cooling mode if outside air temperature is at or above 55F (adjustable).
   a. Modulate CHW valve to maintain discharge air temperature setpoint (50.0F adj) downstream of cooling coil.
2. DOAS electric duct heater will be used to temper DAT as follows.
   a. Initial SAT setpoint at morning startup will be based upon GLOBAL OA temperature, and will linearly vary between the two conditions:

OAT (adj)	DAT stpt (adj)
60F & below	68F
95F & above	55F

   b. Add reset schedule on the Graphics page and ensure that temperatures are adjustable by clicking on them.

1) Every 15 minutes, BAS will scan room temperatures for all rooms served by a dedicated DOAS.
2) If the coldest room temperature falls to within 0.5F of Effective Heating Setpoint, raise DOAS DAT setpoint by 1F.
3) If coldest room temperature is 1.5F higher than Effective Heating Setpoint, then lower DOAS DAT setpoint by 1F.
4) DOAS DAT setpoint is never to surpass 68F nor fall below 55F.
5) Provide additional hours of programming for fine tuning discharge air temperature reset operation.

F. Alarms: Cooling coil discharge temperature exceeds 57F (adj) for 15 minutes, disable DOAS and issue alarm.

G. Operator Station Display: Indicate the following on operator workstation display terminal (if applicable) per each unit:
1. Global Outside-air-temperature indication.
2. Global Outside-air-RH indication.
3. System occupied/unoccupied mode.
4. System on-off indication.
5. System Heating / Cooling mode indication.
6. Supply Fan status.
7. Discharge air temperature downstream of Chilled water coil: Setpoint and indication.
8. Cooling control-valve commanded position.
9. Discharge air temperature indication (downstream of electric heater).
10. Electric heater SCR capacity.
11. Motorized Outside Air Damper in the DOAS (interlocked with DOAS fan)
12. Smoke Evacuation System Alarm Status

H. Safeties:
1. In cooling mode, cold coil temperature rises above 58F (adj) for 15 minutes (adj).
2. Freeze protection: When OAT drops below 34F (adj), close OAD, open OA section CHW valve to 50%.
3. Freeze-stat safety.
4. High temperature safety.
5. Fire alarm (smoke evacuation system alarm).

1.13 EXISTING RTUS SERVED BY NEW DOAS

A. Design Intent: Hydronic DOAS will provide the ventilation needs of the zones served by existing DX RTUS. Coordinate with contractor to permanently close and seal existing OA intakes and open RA dampers that are integral to the RTUs. At existing RTUs, disable functionality of economizer and ventilation modes.

1.14 COORDINATION WITH FIRE ALARM SMOKE EVACUATION SYSTEM

A. Design Intent: See drawings for equipment schematics showing motorized dampers related to the smoke evacuation system. Upon detection of fire/smoke, RTU and environmental EFs in the related zones shall be turned off. Per schematics, reposition motorized dampers to isolate

RTU, and open system to smoke evacuation fans and make up air fans. After dampers have been positioned, start smoke evacuation fans, and make up air fans.

B. Smoke evacuation system: Provide the following, including but not limited to:
   1. Coordination with fire alarm contractor.
   2. Motorized dampers for smoke evacuation system as shown on drawings and schedules. Dampers shall meet all code requirements (NFPA smoke evacuation system). Coordinate exact requirements of proving end switches with fire alarm contractor.
   3. Flow (sail) switches, belt slippage alarms, etc. for smoke evacuation fans and make up air fans. Coordinate exact requirements of with fire alarm contractor.
   4. Alarms when actual status does not match commanded status.

C. Operator Station Display: Indicate the following on operator workstation display terminal (if applicable) per each unit:
   1. Smoke Evacuation System Alarm Status
   2. Status and position of motorized dampers related to the smoke evacuation system (4 dampers for each zone)
   3. RTU system on-off indication.
   4. DOAS system on-off indication.
   5. Environmental exhaust air system on-off indication.
   6. Smoke evacuation fan on-off indication.
   7. Make up air fan on-off indication.

1.15 OTHER SEQUENCES

A. Operator Overrides: System shall allow operator to enable / disable unit and / or control / adjust all setpoints from COS.

B. Graphics pages must have units listed beside parameter values (e.g. ˚F, ppm, % Open, psi, etc.)

C. When parameters are in manual or test modes, graphics shall indicate that they are in test mode.

D. Provide up to 8 hours of programming to account for additional control sequences and fine-tuning above sequences, during the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
1. Piping and Valves: **100 psig** minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: **65 psig** minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: **5 psig**.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressures: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 2 psig but not more than 10 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressure of more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig. Verify pressures on site and with equipment and appliances.

C. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for natural-gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
1. Piping specialties.

2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
5. Dielectric fittings.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
1. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for pressure regulator assembly.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

D. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

F. Welding certificates.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For **pressure regulators** to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify **Architect** no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without **Architect's** written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
   1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
   2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
   3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
   4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
      a. Material Group: 1.1.
      b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
      c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
      d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
      e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
   a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

6. Mechanical Couplings:
   a. **Steel** flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
   b. Buna-nitrile seals.
   c. **Steel** bolts, washers, and nuts.
   d. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
   e. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.

B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1.
   1. Tubing: ASTM A 240/A 240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
   2. Coating: PE with flame retardant.
      a. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

         1) Flame-Spread Index: **25** or less.
         2) Smoke-Developed Index: 5**0** or less.

   3. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
   4. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
   5. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections shall comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.

C. PE Pipe: ASTM D 2513, SDR 11.
   1. PE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D 3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
   2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

   3. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
      a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
      b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
      c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
      d. Factory-connected anode.
      e. Tracer wire connection.
      f. Ultraviolet shield.
      g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.

   4. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.

a. **Steel** flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
b. Buna-nitrile seals.
c. **Steel** bolts, washers, and nuts.
d. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
4. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
5. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
6. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
7. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.
1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8 /A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
1. CWP Rating: **125 psig**.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.

4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
1. CWP Rating: **125 psig**
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

D. Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
4. Seats: Reinforced TFE.
5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
2. Plug: Bronze.
3. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
5. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
6. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
5. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
7. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

G. PE Ball Valves: Comply with ASME B16.40.
1. Body: PE.
2. Ball: PE.
3. Stem: Acetal.
4. Seats and Seals: Nitrile.
5. Ends: Plain or fusible to match piping.
6. CWP Rating: **80 psig**
7. Operator: Nut or flat head for key operation.
8. Include plastic valve extension.

H. Valve Boxes:
1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches in diameter.
4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:
1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
8. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
9. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
10. Maximum Inlet Pressure: **10 psig**.

C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.
1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.

5. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
6. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
7. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Dielectric Unions:
1. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: **150 psig**.
2. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.
3. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
4. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Dielectric Flanges:
1. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: **150 psig**.
2. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.
3. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
4. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

C. Dielectric-Flange Kits:
1. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: **150 psig**
2. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly.
3. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or PE bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
4. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
5. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

2.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to **NFPA 54** and **the International Fuel Gas Code** to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with **NFPA 54**, and t**he International Fuel Gas Code** requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least **36 inches** below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.

C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.

D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with **NFPA 54** and **the International Fuel Gas Code** for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
2. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

    a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

3. Prohibited Locations:

    a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
    b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices where required and with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.

5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inchesof each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel.
d. Color: Coordinate with Owner.

C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.

a. Prime Coat: **Alkyd anticorrosive** metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior latex.
d. Color: Coordinate with Owner.

2. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.

a. Prime Coat: **Alkyd anticorrosive** metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd.
d. Color: Coordinate with Owner.

D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base.
   1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
   2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on **18-inch**centers around the full perimeter of the base.
   3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   6. Use **3000-psig**, 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement.]

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to **NFPA 54** and **the International Fuel Gas Code** and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.14 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
   1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.

B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
   1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

A. Aboveground, branch piping **NPS 1**and smaller shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:
1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

C. Underground, below building, piping shall be the following:
1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.16 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 0.5 PSIG AND LESS THAN 5 PSIG

A. Aboveground, branch piping **NPS 1**and smaller shall be the following:
1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:
1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

C. Underground, below building, piping shall be the following:
1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.17 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 5 PSIG

A. Aboveground, Branch Piping: Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:
1. Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.

C. Underground, below building, piping shall be the following:
1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.18 UNDERGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Connections to Existing Gas Piping: Use valve and fitting assemblies made for tapping utility's gas mains and listed by an NRTL.

B. Underground:
1. PE valves.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze plug valves.
3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron, plug valves.

3.19 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be Bronze plug valve.

B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall Cast-iron plug valve.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:
   1. Chilled-water piping.
   2. Makeup-water piping.
   3. Condensate-drain piping.
   4. Air-vent piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
   1. Fittings.
   2. Piping.

B. Sustainability Submittals:

   1. Product Data: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

   1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
   2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
   3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
   4. Locations of and details for penetration and firestopping for fire- and smoke-rated wall and floor and ceiling assemblies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

   1. Suspended ceiling components.
   2. Other building services.
   3. Structural members.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
1. Chilled-Water Piping: 175 psig at 200 deg F.
2. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F.
3. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
4. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.

C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

F. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

G. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International.
b. Central Sprinkler Company.
c. Victaulic Company.

2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

3. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and EPDM gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

E. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
   b. Viega LLC.

2. One-piece fitting with one threaded brass or copper insert and one solvent-cement-joint end of material and wall thickness to match plastic pipe material.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
   b. NIBCO INC.

2. Brass or copper end, solvent-cement-joint end of material and wall thickness to match plastic pipe material, rubber gasket, and threaded union.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Wilkins.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
b. Wilkins.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
c. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
b. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F 1545.
c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.

d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:
1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

C. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

D. Makeup-Water Piping Installed Belowground and within Slabs: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints. Use the fewest possible joints.

E. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

F. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.

G. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to Div. 23 sections.

Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

T. Comply with requirements in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.

U. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hanger, support, and anchor devices. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet.
6. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 12 feet.

D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/4Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.

2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232113.13 - UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes underground insulated piping outside the building for distribution of chilled water.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing hydronic piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings:
   1. Chilled-Water Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

   1. Conduit piping.
   2. Cased piping.
   3. Loose-fill insulation.

B. Shop Drawings: For underground hydronic piping. Signed and sealed by a professional engineer.

   1. Calculate requirements for expansion compensation for underground piping.
   2. Show expansion compensators, offsets, and loops with appropriate materials to allow piping movement in the required locations. Show anchors and guides that restrain piping movement with calculated loads, and show concrete thrust block dimensions.
   3. Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show piping in trench, conduit, and cased pipe with details showing clearances between piping, and show insulation thickness.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Profile Drawings: Show system piping in elevation. Draw profiles at horizontal scale of not less than 1 inch equals 50 feet and at vertical scale of not less than 1 inch equals 5 feet. Indicate manholes and piping. Show types, sizes, materials, and elevations of other utilities crossing hydronic piping.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Application" Article.

B. Steel Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9 and ASTM A 234/A 234M, seamless or welded.

1. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

D. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 CASED PIPING SYSTEM

A. Description: Factory-fabricated piping with carrier pipe, insulation, and casing.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Insul-Tek Piping Systems, Inc.
2. PERMA-PIPE, Inc.
3. Rovanco Piping Systems, Inc.
4. Thermacor Process, L.P.
5. Thermal Pipe Systems.
6. Urecon Ltd.
7. Insul-pipe

C. Carrier Pipe:

1. Design Basis: High-density polyethylene, SDR 11. Heat fusion joints per manufacturer's instructions.

D. Carrier Pipe Insulation:

1. Polyurethane Foam Pipe Insulation: Rigid, cellular, high-pressure injected between carrier pipe and jacket.

   a. Comply with ASTM C 591; thermal conductivity (k-value) shall not exceed 0.13 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F after 180 days of aging.
   b. Moisture Absorption: ASTM D 2842, maximum 0.054 percent by volume.
   c. Minimum 90 percent closed cell.
   d. Dry Density: 2 lb/cu. ft. maximum.
   e. Compressive Strength: 35 psig minimum at 5 percent deformation.
   f. Water-Vapor Transmission: 1.26 perm inches according to ASTM E 96.

E. Casing: HDPE or PVC.

F. Casing accessories include the following:

1. Joint Kit: Half-shell, pourable or split insulation, casing sleeve, and shrink-wrap sleeve.
2. Expansion Blanket: Elastomeric foam, formed to fit over piping.
3. End Seals: Shrink wrap the casing material to seal watertight around casing and carrier pipe.

G. Manholes: Black steel with lifting eyes.

1. Finish: Spray-applied urethane, minimum 30 mils thick.
2. Access: 30-inch-diameter waterproof cover with gasket, ladder, and two 6-inch vents, one high and one low, extending above grade with rain caps.
3. Conduit Stub-Outs and Seals: Welded steel with drain and vent openings.
4. Sump: 12 inches in diameter, 12 inches deep.
5. Floatation Anchor: Oversized bottom keyed into concrete base.

H. Source Quality Control: Factory test the carrier pipe to 150 percent of the operating pressure of system. Furnish test certificates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. See Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATION

A. Chilled-Water Piping: Cased piping with polyurethane carrier-pipe insulation.

1. Insulation Thickness: 2 inches.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Remove standing water in the bottom of trench.

C. Do not backfill piping trench until field quality-control testing has been completed and results approved.

D. Install piping at uniform grade of 0.2 percent. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points and elsewhere as required for system drainage. Install manual air vents at high points.

E. In conduits, install drain valves at low points and manual air vents at high points.

F. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. See Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping" for sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals through exterior building walls.

J. Secure anchors with concrete thrust blocks. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." **Install anchors and concrete thrust blocks per manufacturer's installation instructions for pipe.**

K. Connect to hydronic piping where it passes through the building wall. Hydronic piping inside the building is specified in Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

E. **Install and join HDPE piping per manufacturer's installation instructions.**

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous plastic underground warning tapes during back filling of trenches for underground hydronic piping. Locate tapes 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly over piping. See Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for warning-tape materials and devices and their installation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Prepare hydronic piping for testing according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

   a. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
   b. Fill system with water. Where there is risk of freezing, air or a safe, compatible liquid may be used.
   c. Use vents installed at high points to release trapped air while filling system.

2. Test hydronic piping as follows:
   a. Subject hydronic piping to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure.
   b. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for 10 minutes, examine joints for leakage. Remake leaking joints using new materials and repeat hydrostatic test until no leaks exist.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 232113.13

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes special-duty valves and specialties for the following:
   1. Chilled-water piping.
   2. Makeup-water piping.
   3. Air-vent piping.
   4. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
   1. Valves: Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
   2. Air-control devices.
   3. Hydronic specialties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
   1. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Chilled-Water Piping: 175 psig at 200 deg F.
   2. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F.
   3. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
   4. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 VALVES

A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Sections.

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230900.

C. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
      b. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
      c. Flow Design, Inc.
      d. Griswold Controls.
      e. Grundfos
      f. Nexus Valve, Inc.
      g. Taco.

   2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
   3. Ball: Stainless steel.
   4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
   5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
   6. Seat: PTFE.
   7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
   8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
   9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
   10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
   11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

D. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASME labeled.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AMTROL, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
d. Grundfos
e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
8. Inlet Strainer: Stainless steel, removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

E. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AMTROL, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
d. Grundfos
e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
8. Inlet Strainer: Stainless steel, removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

F. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Flow Design, Inc.
b. Griswold Controls.
c. Grundfos
d. Nexus Valve, Inc.

2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.

3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self-cleaning, and removable.
4. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
8. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F.

2.3 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
   d. Grundfos
   e. Nexus Valve, Inc.
   f. Taco, Inc.

2. Body: Bronze.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

B. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
   d. Grundfos
   e. Nexus Valve, Inc.
   f. Taco, Inc.

2. Body: Bronze.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

C. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
   d. Grundfos
   e. Taco, Inc.

2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test after taps are fabricated and supports installed and are labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
4. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

D. Tangential-Type Air Separators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
   d. Grundfos
   e. Taco, Inc.

2. Tank: Welded steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig minimum working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature.
3. Air Collector Tube: Perforated stainless steel, constructed to direct released air into expansion tank.
4. Tangential Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
6. Size: Match system flow capacity.

E. In-Line Air Separators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Products, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
   d. Grundfos
   e. Taco, Inc.

2. Tank: One-piece cast iron with an integral weir constructed to decelerate system flow to maximize air separation.

3. Maximum Working Pressure: Up to 175 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: Up to 300 deg F.

F. Air Purgers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
   d. Grundfos
   e. Taco, Inc.

2. Body: Cast iron with internal baffles that slow the water velocity to separate the air from solution and divert it to the vent for quick removal.
3. Maximum Working Pressure: 150 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.4 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 40-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Basket Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

D. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:
1. Body: Fiber-reinforced rubber body.
2. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges.
3. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.

5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

E. Expansion Fittings: Comply with requirements in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping." Section 15124 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.

C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

C. Install piping from air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

D. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.

E. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with gate or full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.

F. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure that tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Separately coupled, base-mounted, end-suction centrifugal pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.

B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pump. Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

B. Shop Drawings: For each pump.
   1. Show pump layout and connections.
   2. Include setting drawings with templates for installing base rail, anchor bolts and other anchorages.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hydronic pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of hydronic pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.

B. Store pumps in dry location.

C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.

D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.

E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal(s) for each pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEPARATELY COUPLED, BASE-MOUNTED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   2. ITT Corporation.
   3. TACO Incorporated.
   4. Grundfos.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, end-suction pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for base mounting, with pump and motor shafts horizontal. Rate pump for 175-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F. Rate pump for exterior location.

C. Pump Construction:
   1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with replaceable bronze wear rings, threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, drain plug at bottom and air vent at top of volute, and flanged connections. Provide integral mount on volute to support the casing, and provide attached

piping to allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping or requiring the realignment of pump and motor shaft.

2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. For pumps not frequency-drive controlled, trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel.
4. Seal: Mechanical seal consisting of carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and EPT bellows and gasket.
5. Pump Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings in cast-iron housing with grease fittings.

D. Shaft Coupling: Molded-rubber insert and interlocking spider capable of absorbing vibration. Couplings shall be drop-out type to allow disassembly and removal without removing pump shaft or motor. EPDM coupling sleeve for variable-speed applications.

E. Coupling Guard: Dual rated; ANSI B15.1, Section 8; OSHA 1910.219 approved; steel; removable; attached to mounting frame.

F. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate to mount pump casing, coupling guard, and motor.

G. Motor: Single speed, secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment.
1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    a. Enclosure: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
    b. Motor Bearings: Permanently lubricated ball bearings.
    c. Efficiency: Premium efficient.
    d. Rated for VFD duty and with shaft grounding device.

H. Capacities and Characteristics: See drawings.

2.2 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Suction Diffuser:
1. Angle pattern.
2. 175-psig pressure rating, iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting.
3. Bronze startup and stainless-steel permanent strainers.
4. Stainless-steel straightening vanes.
5. Drain plug.
6. Factory-fabricated support.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4 and HI 2.4.

B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

D. Equipment Mounting:
1. Install base-mounted pumps on structural equipment bases. Coordinate with structural.
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

3.3 ALIGNMENT

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform alignment service.
1. Certified Representative to Laser Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting on foundation, grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and piping connections have been made.
2. Laser alignment printed report and certification shall be furnished.

B. Comply with requirements in Hydronics Institute standards for alignment of pump and motor shaft. Add shims to the motor feet and bolt motor to base frame. Do not use grout between motor feet and base frame.

C. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.

D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

E. Install check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of pumps.

F. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.

G. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.

H. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple-input selector valve.

I. Install check valve and gate or ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.

J. Ground equipment according to Sect. 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems." Connect wiring according to Sect. 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Check piping connections for tightness.
   3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
   4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
      a. Verify bearing lubrication.
      b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
      c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
   5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare for operation.
   6. Start motor.
   7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

END OF SECTION 232123

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Refrigerant pipes and fittings.
2. Refrigerant piping valves and specialties.
3. Refrigerants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty.

1. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:

a. Thermostatic expansion valves.
b. Solenoid valves.
c. Hot-gas bypass valves.
d. Filter dryers.
e. Strainers.
f. Pressure-regulating valves.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes; flow capacities; valve arrangements and locations; slopes of horizontal runs; oil traps; double risers; wall and floor penetrations; and equipment connection details.
2. Show piping size and piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
3. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
4. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.7 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-134a:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 115 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 225 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 225 psig.

B. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-407C:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 230 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 380 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 380 psig.

C. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

E. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Packed-Angle Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Check Valves:
1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

D. Service Valves:
1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.

3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with AHRI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).
1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with AHRI 750.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
6. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
7. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.

H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
6. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter and 24-V ac coil.
7. End Connections: Socket.
8. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

I. Straight-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

J. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in parts per million (ppm).
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

K. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina, charcoal.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

L. Receivers: Comply with AHRI 495.

1. Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

M. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with AHRI 495.
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Arkema Inc.
2. DuPont Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Genetron Refrigerants; Honeywell International Inc.
4. Mexichem Fluor Inc.

B. ASHRAE 34, R-134a: Tetrafluoroethane.

C. ASHRAE 34, R-407C: Difluoromethane/Pentafluoroethane/1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane.

D. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

2.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING SUPPORT EXTERIOR TO BUILDING

A. Exterior: Pre-manufactured strut supports; 3/8” stainless steel threaded rods holding 7” long aluminum cross-strut, stainless steel bolts, 3” to 6” adjustable height, molded 33% fiberglass reinforced nylon support base; UV stabilized. MAPA Products, type MS-2 or MS-3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

B. Suction Lines NPS 2 to NPS 4 for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

C. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

D. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Schedule 40, black-steel and wrought-steel fittings with welded joints.

E. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

F. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install a full-size, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

H. Install safety relief valves where required by 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for the device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.
2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Compressor.

K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.

M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Refer to Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

Q. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:

1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.

R. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

S. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and to restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod, 1/2 inch.

D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 232513 - WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following water treatment for closed-loop hydronic systems:

1. Manual chemical-feed equipment.
2. Chemicals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

B. RO: Reverse osmosis.

C. TSS: Total suspended solids are solid materials, including organic and inorganic, that are suspended in the water. These solids may include silt, plankton, and industrial wastes.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for the following products:

1. Bypass feeders.
2. Water meters.
3. Chemical test equipment.
4. Chemical material safety data sheets.

B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to hydronic systems.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Water Analysis Provider Qualifications: Verification of experience and capability of HVAC water-treatment service provider.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Other Informational Submittals:

1. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

B. Contractor shall have a local office within 75 miles of the project site.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above to inhibit corrosion and scale formation for hydronic piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion and shall include the following:

1. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.
2. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
3. Periodic field service and consultation.
4. Customer report charts and log sheets.
5. Laboratory technical analysis.
6. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Chemicals: Furnish quantity equal to 100 percent of amount initially installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Garrett Callahan
   2. Nalco
   3. Kurita
   4. All other companies shall request pre-qualification approval from Owner and Engineer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Water quality for hydronic systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of hydronic equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.

B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, hydronic system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Closed hydronic systems, including chilled water, shall have the following water qualities:
   1. Meet state and local pollution standards, codes and regulations.
   2. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
   3. TSS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.
   4. Hardness: 0.0
   5. Iron: 0.0
   6. TDS: 1500 to 1700 PPM (as CaCO3)
   7. Silica: 60 PPM or less
   8. Copper: Per manufacturer's recommendations.
   9. Total Algae: 0.00 growth.
   10. Provide liquid biocide during initial fill.
   11. Microbiological Limits:
      a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/mL.
      b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
      c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
      d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.
      e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.

2.3 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. Bypass Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.
   1. Capacity: 5 gal..

2. Minimum Working Pressure: 175 psig.

B. Water Meter:

1. AWWA C701, turbine-type, totalization meter.
2. Body: Bronze.
3. Minimum Working-Pressure Rating: 100 psig.
4. Maximum Pressure Loss at Design Flow: 3 psig.
5. Registration: Gallons or cubic feet.
6. End Connections: Threaded.
7. Control: Low-voltage signal capable of transmitting 1000 feet.
8. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment and that can attain water quality specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

B. System Cleaner: Liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products.

C. Biocide: Chlorine release agents or microbiocides.

D. Closed-Loop, Water Piping Chemicals: Sequestering agent to reduce deposits and adjust pH, corrosion inhibitors, and conductivity enhancers.

2.5 FILTRATION UNIT

A. Filtration Unit: Stainless-steel housing and polypropylene filter with polypropylene core.

B. Replaceable Filter Media: Compatible with antifreeze and water-treatment chemicals.

C. Filter Media for Sediment Removal Service: Rated at 98 percent efficiency for 20-micrometer particulate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.

B. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.

C. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including chilled water, and equipped with the following:

1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Install water meter in makeup-water supply.
3. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
4. Install a gate or full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below the feeder inlet.
5. Install a swing check on the inlet after the isolation valve.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

B. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Comply with requirements in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."

C. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Division 23 Sections.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup-water connections to potable-water systems.

E. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in electrical Sections for connecting electrical equipment.

F. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

G. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of hydronic systems' startup procedures.
4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.

B. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. At eight-week interval following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to "Performance Requirements" Article.

E. Comply with ASTM D 3370 and with the following standards:
1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
2. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
3. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
4. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: Within 12 months of Substantial Completion, perform two separate water analyses to prove that systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Perform analyses at least 60 days apart. Submit written reports of water analysis.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

END OF SECTION 232513

SECTION 232923 - VARIABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes solid-state, PWM, VFDs for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" for monitoring and control of motor circuits.
   2. Division 26 Section "Transient Voltage Suppression" for low-voltage power, control, and communication surge suppressors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building Automation System.

B. IGBT: Integrated gate bipolar transistor.

C. LAN: Local area network.

D. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.

E. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.

F. VFD: Variable frequency drive.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NEMA ICS 6 – Enclosures for industrial control systems.

B. ANSI/UL 198C – High intensity capacity fuses; current limiting types.

C. NEMA ICS 2 – Industrial control devices, controllers, and assemblies.

D. NEMA KS 1 – Enclosed switches.

E. NEMA PB 1.1 – Instructions for safe installation, operation, and maintenance of panelboards rated 600 volts or less.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of VFD, provide dimensions; mounting arrangements; location for conduit entries; shipping and operating weights; and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical ratings, characteristics, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each VFD.
   1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
      a. Each installed unit's type and details.
      b. Nameplate legends.
      c. Short-circuit current ratings of integrated unit.

   2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for VFD. Provide schematic wiring diagram for each type of VFD.

C. Manufacturer's field service report.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFDs, all installed devices, and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include routine maintenance requirements for VFDs and all installed components

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain VFDs of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFDs, minimum clearances between VFDs, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated dimensions and clearances.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. UL listed drive and UL-508 listed bypass/inverter assembly.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Written warranty, signed by manufacturer. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Manufacturer will provide all labor required for replacement of materials, equipment, controls, and any other portion of complete assembly, as required. A factory-trained employee of manufacturer shall perform warranty work.
   1. Warranty Period for VFD’s: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

2. Warranty period will commence from the date of manufacturer's startup.

B. For the duration of the warranty, local manufacturer's representative must provide a response time of no more than 24 hours. Any failed VFD must be put back into automatic operation within this time period. Mere acknowledgement of a problem does not constitute an acceptable response.

1.8 SPARE PARTS

A. Spare Fuses: Furnish three spare fuses for each type and rating installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ABB
2. Danfoss.
3. Yaskawa.
4. Other manufacturers may be accepted only with prior approval of Engineer, and only if they meet all requirements of this specification. Provide request for substitution a minimum of 7 days prior to submission of bid.

B. Specific models proposed must have a continuous and proven track record of no less than 3 years.

2.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, IGBT, PWM, VFD; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of a NEMA MG 1, Design B, 3-phase, premium-efficiency induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.

B. Design and Rating: Match load type such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.

C. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.

D. Unit Operating Requirements:

1. Input ac voltage tolerance of 380 to 480 V, plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Input frequency tolerance of 60 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.
3. Capable of driving full load, under the following conditions, without derating:

a. Ambient Temperature: 0 to 40 deg C.
b. Humidity: Less than 90 percent (non-condensing).

c. Altitude: 3300 feet (1000 m).

4. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 97 percent.
6. Overload Capability: 1.10 times the base load current for 60 seconds at 40˚C; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds at 40˚C.
7. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
8. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
9. Isolated control interface to allow controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.
10. Continuous output current rating shall be no less than 100% of NEC motor amperage ratings.
11. Overload current capability of power cube at 40˚C shall equal or exceed 200% of NEC motor amperage values for instantaneous trip, and 110% of NEC amperage for a minimum of sixty seconds, without damage to power cube.
12. Minimum 5% input impedance line reactor; comply with EN61000-3-2, or minimum 3% DC link reactor (also called inductive choke) connected to the DC bus between the rectifier and the PWM inverter.

E. Power Quality Issues

1. VFD must be capable of operating satisfactorily when connected to a bus supplying other solid state power conversion equipment which may be causing up to 10% total harmonic distortion and commutation notches up to 36,500 volt-microseconds, and when other VFDs are operating from the same bus.
2. VFD shall generate less than 3% total harmonic distortion back to the incoming power line at the point of common connection with sensitive equipment. A harmonic analysis shall be submitted with the approval drawings to verify compliance with the latest version of IEEE-519 voltage and current distortion limits as shown in table 10.2 and 10.3 at the point of common coupling (the consumer–utility interface or primary side of the main distribution transformer).
3. The system shall not produce spikes on the incoming line.
4. Any inverter that generates sufficient electrical line noise to interfere with the operation of sensitive building equipment shall be field modified or replaced by the inverter supplier at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Provide input line noise suppression with MOV's (metal oxide varistors) and snubber circuits to allow for operation on typical industrial or commercial power distribution systems. MOV's shall be provided across incoming line terminals and transistors to protect inverter from voltage surges and spikes.
6. The VFD shall not induce excessive power losses in motors. The worst case RMS motor line current measured at rated speed, torque, and voltage shall not exceed 1.05 times the rated RMS current for pure sine wave operation.
7. VFD must be capable of operating a motor satisfactorily with up to 300 feet of wiring between VFD and motor.

F. Diodes: Bridge rated for 1600 volts.

G. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.

3. Acceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
4. Deceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
5. Current Limit: 50 to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.

H. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors.
2. Snubber networks to protect against malfunction due to system voltage transients.
3. Under- and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
4. Motor Overload Relay: Adjustable and capable of NEMA 250, Class 20 performance.
5. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
6. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
7. Loss-of-phase protection.
8. Reverse-phase protection.
9. Short-circuit protection.
10. Motor overload.
11. Motor over-temperature fault.
12. Heat sink over temperature (Max. operating ambient: 104 degrees F)
13. Protect solid state inverter devices by limiting output current to 110% of inverter rating, automatically prevent over-current trip due to momentary overload conditions.

I. Automatic Reset and Restart: To attempt three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Bidirectional auto-speed search shall be capable of starting into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without damage to controller, motor, or load.

J. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.

K. Torque Boost: Automatically vary starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to insure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

L. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

M. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators shall indicate the following conditions:

1. Power on.
2. Run.
3. Overvoltage.
4. Line fault.
5. Overcurrent.
6. External fault.

N. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual speed control potentiometer and elapsed time meter.

O. Indicating Devices: Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate the following controller parameters:

1. Output frequency (Hz).
2. Motor speed (rpm).
3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
4. Motor current (amperes).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Fault or alarming status (code).
7. PID feedback signal (percent).
8. DC-link voltage (VDC).
9. Set-point frequency (Hz).
10. Motor output voltage (V).

P. Control Signal Interface: Provide VFD with the following:

1. Provide communications devices as necessary to allow for connectivity to major automation systems.

2. VFD shall be provided with protocol information specific to Owner's BAS control manufacturer and shall be pre-configured at the factory to provide automatic communications, without the need for field programming, via a single twisted pair wire.

   a. The VFD shall allow the DDC system to control the drive's digital and analog outputs and monitor all drive digital and analog inputs via the serial interface.
   b. VFD is to support BACNet, LonWorks, and Modbus RTU.
   c. Serial communications capabilities include, but are not limited to: run/stop control, speed set adjustment, proportional/integral or PID control adjustments, current limit and acceleration/deceleration time adjustments. The drive shall also have the capability of allowing the DDC system to monitor the following feedback signals: process variable, output speed/frequency, current, torque, power (KW), operating hours, kilowatt hours; relay outputs, and diagnostic warning and fault information.

3. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the BMS or other control systems:
   a. 0 to 10-V dc.
   b. 0-20 or 4-20 mA.
   c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
   d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
   e. RS485.
   f. Keypad display for local hand operation.

4. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of 2 dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:
   a. Motor running.
   b. Set-point speed reached.
   c. Fault and warning indication (over-temperature or over-current).
   d. PID high or low speed limits reached.

Q. Manual Bypass: Arrange magnetic contactor to safely transfer motor between controller output and bypass controller circuit when motor is at zero speed. Controller-off-bypass selector switch sets mode, and indicator lights give indication of mode selected. Unit shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), with motor completely disconnected from controller (no load).

R. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate VFD and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.

S. Bypass Controller:
1. NEMA ICS 2, full-voltage, non-reversing enclosed controller with across-the-line starting capability in manual-bypass mode. Provide motor overload protection under both modes of operation with control logic that allows common start-stop capability in either mode.
2. Bypass section is to be located in a metal enclosure separate from the drive section, and shall be constructed in such a manner that the inverter can be removed for repair while still operating the motor in the "bypass" mode without exposing personnel to any electrical voltage. VFD shall have inverter input power disconnect with door interlocked handle (lock out type) arranged to isolate VFD and permit safe troubleshooting & testing of inverter in when energized and/or de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.
3. Manual bypass shall contain:
   a. A molded case circuit breaker or non-fused disconnect switch with door interlocked handle (lock out type) that interrupts input power to both the bypass circuitry and the drive.
   b. A thermal overload to provide protection of motor in the bypass mode.
   c. A safety interlock circuit that disconnects power to the motor (regardless of the mode of operation—“inverter” or “bypass”) in response to a signal from the thermal overload and/or external safety circuits.
   d. Line voltage to 120/1 volt transformers, fused per NEC, to provide power to bypass control circuits. Transformer shall be sized to include additional 20VA capacity for use by EMS contractor. DC and/or solid-state bypass sources are not acceptable.

T. Non-fused input disconnect switch.

U. Where indicated, provide accessories for “Contactor Motor Selection with Bypass” that will allow the DDC system to remotely switch lead-lag motors.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA 3R for any VFD located outdoors.

B. NEMA 12, for all other VFDs located in unconditioned space (indoors).

C. NEMA 1, for all other VFDs located in conditioned space (indoors).

D. Metal inverter enclosure. Plastic and/or fiberglass enclosures are not acceptable.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested VFDs before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFDs for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFD installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Select features of each VFD to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; and duty cycle of motor, drive, and load.

B. Select rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Anchor each VFD assembly to steel-channel sills arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach by bolting. Level and grout sills flush with VFD mounting surface.

B. Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 16 Section "Fuses."

C. Do not install incoming AC lines in same conduit as feeder lines to motor.

D. Do not install wiring runs between VFD and motor longer than recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify VFDs, components, and control wiring according to Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods"

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment.

B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each VFD element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
   1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Sections 7.5, 7.6, and 7.16. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including pretesting and adjusting VFDs, and perform startup service.

B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements in Division 16 Sections.

C. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Upon successful completion of testing, submit written certification that drives are operating in accordance with Contract Documents, and within design operating limits of equipment. Notify Owner; include set points of adjustable devices, amperages recorded, and any other pertinent data. This information is to be included in the operation and maintenance manual.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean VFDs internally, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Provide services of manufacturer trained employee(s) for minimum of three hours training. Demonstrate operation of controllers in the automatic, manual, and bypass modes.

SECTION 232923 - VARIABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

END OF SECTION 23 29 23

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
   2. Single-wall, spiral-seam, round ducts and fittings.
   3. Double-wall, round and flat-oval spiral-seam ducts and formed fittings.
   4. Sheet metal materials.
   5. Duct liner.
   6. Sealants and gaskets.
   7. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
   2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Architect. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
   1. Liners and adhesives.
   2. Sealants and gaskets.
   3. Fire-Stopping Materials.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
   2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
   3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
   4. Elevation of top of ducts.
   5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
   6. Fittings.
   7. Reinforcement and spacing.
   8. Seam and joint construction.
   9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
   10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
   11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
   12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
   1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
   2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
   3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
   4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
   2. Suspended ceiling components.
   3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
   4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
   6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
      a. Lighting fixtures.
      b. Air outlets and inlets.
      c. Speakers.
      d. Sprinklers.
      e. Access panels.
      f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
   2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Round, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts.

B. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Lindab Inc.
      b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
      c. SEMCO Incorporated.
      d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
      e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

C. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

D. Duct Joints:
   1. Ducts up to 20 Inches in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
   2. Ducts 21 to 72 Inchesin Diameter: Three-piece, gasketed, flanged joint consisting of two internal flanges with sealant and one external closure band with gasket.
   3. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of double-lipped, EPDM rubber gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
         2) Lindab Inc.

E. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.

F. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.

G. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:
   1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Round Mitered Elbows with Aerofoil Vanes: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 2-inch wg:
      a. Ducts 3 to 36 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
      b. Ducts 37 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.

   3. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems or for material-handling Class A or B exhaust systems and only where space restrictions do not permit using radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
   4. Round Elbows 8 Inchesand Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
   5. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inchesin Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate

nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.

6. Round Elbows Larger than 14 Inches in Diameter and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.
7. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches in Diameter and All Pressures 0.040 inch thick with 2-piece welded construction.
8. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
9. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches in Diameter and Pressures through 10-Inch wg: 0.022 inch.

2.3 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Lindab Inc.
   2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   3. SEMCO Incorporated.

B. Ducts: Prefabricated double-wall (insulated) ducts with an outer shell and an inner duct. Dimensions indicated are for inner ducts.

C. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.

D. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
      a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

   2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

   3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.

F. Fittings: Fabricate double-wall (insulated) fittings with an outer shell and an inner duct.
   1. Solid Inner Ducts: Use the following sheet metal thicknesses:

a. Ducts 3 to 34 Inches in Diameter: 0.028 inch.
b. Ducts 35 to 58 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
c. Ducts 60 to 88 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.

G. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Terminate insulation where double-wall duct connects to single-wall externally insulated duct, and reduce outer shell diameter to inner duct diameter.
4. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
5. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
6. Supply and Make-Up Air Ducts: **2 inches** thick.
7. **Painted for indoor application.** Coordinate final finish with architect.

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
1. Manufacturers:
a. Owens Corning’s Aeroflex Plus Duct Liner or Equal.

2. Materials: ASTM C 1071; surfaces exposed to airstream shall be coated to prevent erosion of glass fibers.
   a. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
   b. Thickness: 1 inch for sound attenuation, and R8 for thermal insulation.
   c. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg Fmean temperature.
   d. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E84.
   e. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   f. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in duct.
      1) Tensile Strength: Indefinitely sustain a 50-lb-tensile, dead-load test perpendicular to duct wall.
      2) Fastener Pin Length: As required for thickness of insulation and without projecting more than 1/8 inch into airstream.
      3) Adhesive for Attaching Mechanical Fasteners: Comply with fire-hazard classification of duct liner system.

3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
   1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
   2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
   3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
   4. Water resistant.
   5. Mold and mildew resistant.
   6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
   7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
   8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
   9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
   10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.8 FIRE-STOPPING

A. Fire-Resistant Sealant: Provide two-part, foamed-in-place, fire-stopping silicone sealant, one-part elastomeric sealant, formulated for use in a through-penetration fire-stop system for filling openings around duct penetrations through walls and floors, having fire-resistance ratings indicated as established by testing identical assemblies per ASTM E 814 by Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work are limited to, the following:
1. "Dow Corning Fire Stop Foam"; Dow Corning Corp.
2. "Dow Corning Fire Stop Sealant"; Dow Corning Corp.
3. "3M Fire Barrier Caulk CP-25"; Electrical Products Div./3M.

C. Seams and laps arranged on top of duct.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

A. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.

B. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.

C. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.

D. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.

E. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.

F. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.

G. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.

H. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
   1. Fan discharges.
   2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
   3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are greater than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

I. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible", and as defined below.
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   2. All Ducts U.N.O: Seal Class A.
   3. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
   4. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
   1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

2. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 Sections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:
1. **Comply with requirements for Leakage Class A for sealing all ducts.** Refer to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:
   a. Supply, Return, Exhaust, Outdoor Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   b. Engineer will randomly designate two supply duct systems for testing in accordance with Section 4 of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, current edition. If leakage test results exceed SMACNA allowable leakage rates, then additional two systems shall be tested. Supply duct test section shall include

main trunk line from the mechanical room to the farthest VAV box. For systems without VAV boxes, main trunk shall be determined on site

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.

4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

A. Supply Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, and Terminal Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A

B. Return Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, and Terminal Units
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units
    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B

C. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
    a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A

D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to AHUs, Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units
    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A

E. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:
1. Supply Air Ducts: 2 inches thick, unless noted otherwise on drawings.

F. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    a. Double Skin vaned elbows. See drawings.
2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
    a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
        1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
    b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
    c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

G. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
    a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Barometric relief dampers.
3. Manual volume dampers.
4. Control dampers.
5. Fire dampers.
6. Flange connectors.
7. Turning vanes.
8. Remote damper operators.
9. Duct-mounted access doors.
10. Flexible connectors.
11. Flexible ducts.
12. Duct accessory hardware.
13. Smoke dampers.
14. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
15. Duct security bars.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 284621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.
2. Section 284621.13 "Conventional Fire-Alarm Systems" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.

c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Duct security bars.
f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Pottorff.
4. Ruskin Company.

B. Description: Gravity balanced. Blades of maximum 6-inch width, with sealed edges, assembled in rattle-free manner, steel ball bearings, and axles.

C. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.05-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

D. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, 0.050-inch-thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.

E. Blade Action: Parallel.

F. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.

G. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Galvanized steel.

H. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

I. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

J. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators, where noted.
4. Chain pulls.
5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.

    a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
    b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.

6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
7. Screen Material: Stainless steel.
8. Screen Type: Bird.
9. 90-degree stops.

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. Nailor Industries Inc.
    d. Pottorff.
    e. Ruskin Company.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.

3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

    a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
    b. Mitered and welded corners.
    c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    b. Nailor Industries Inc.
    c. Pottorff.
    d. Ruskin Company.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.

3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch-thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch-thick aluminum sheet.
    e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch-thick extruded aluminum.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

C. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Pottorff.
    b. Ruskin Company.

2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames:

    a. Hat shaped.
    b. 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
    c. Mitered and welded corners.
    d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

6. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.

7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
10. Accessories:

    a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

D. Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Pottorff.
    b. Ruskin Company.

2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch-thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
6. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch-thick aluminum sheet.
    d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch-thick extruded aluminum.

7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
10. Accessories:

    a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

E. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

F. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.

2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Pottorff.
3. Ruskin Company.
4. Young Regulator Company.

B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:

1. Hat shaped.
2. 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

D. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
2. Opposed-blade design.
3. Galvanized-steel.
4. 0.064 inch thick single skin.
5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:

1. Molded synthetic.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

2. Pottorff.
3. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.7 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. General Requirements:

1. Label to indicate conformance to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
2. Label to indicate conformance to NFPA 80 and NFPA 90A by an NRTL.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel-blade configuration.
4. Factory or field assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.
5. Factory install damper actuator by damper manufacturer as integral part of damper assembly. Coordinate actuator location, mounting, and electrical requirements with damper manufacturer.

B. Performance:

1. **AMCA Certification: Test and rate in accordance with AMCA Publication 511.**
2. Leakage:

a. Class IA: Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.

3. Pressure Drop: 0.05 inch wg (12.5 Pa) at 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) across a 24-by-24-inch (600-by-600-mm) damper when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D, Figure 5.3.
4. Velocity: Up to [**3000 fpm (15 m/s)**] <**Insert velocity**>.
5. Temperature: Minus 25 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 32 to plus 83 deg C).
6. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.

C. Construction:

1. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
2. Linkage out of airstream.
3. Frame:

    a. Hat shaped.
    b. Gauge in accordance with UL listing.

4. Blades:

    a. Roll-formed, horizontal, **airfoil**, **galvanized sheet steel**
    b. Maximum width and gauge in accordance with UL listing.

5. Blade Edging Seals:

    a. Silicone rubber.

6. Blade Jamb Seal: Flexible stainless steel, compression type.
7. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch (13-mm) diameter; **galvanized steel**; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings. Linkage is to be mounted out of airstream.

D. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application **with factory-furnished silicone caulking**; gauge in accordance with UL listing.

E. Damper Actuator - Electric:
1. UL 873, plenum rated.
2. Designed to operate in smoke-control systems complying with UL 555S requirements.
3. **Two position** with fail-safe spring return.

    a. Sufficient motor torque and spring torque to drive damper fully open and fully closed with adequate force to achieve required damper seal.
    b. Maximum 15-second full-stroke closure.
    c. Minimum 90-degree drive rotation.

4. Clockwise or counterclockwise drive rotation as required for application.
5. Environmental Operating Range:

    a. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 130 deg F ((Minus 40 to plus 55 deg C)).
    b. Humidity: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity noncondensing.

6. Environmental Enclosure: NEMA 2.
7. Actuator to be factory mounted and provided with single-point wiring connection.

8. Actuator to be factory mounted.

F. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring:

1. Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

G. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for **position indication**.
2. **Test and reset switches**.
3. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

2.8 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. General Requirements:
1. Label to indicate conformance to NFPA 80 and NFPA 90A by an NRTL.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel-blade configuration.

B. Closing rating in ducts up to **4-inch wg** static pressure class and minimum **2000 fpm** velocity.

C. Fire Rating: Coordinate with architect.

D. Performance:

1. **AMCA Certification: Test and rate in accordance with AMCE Publication 511.**
2. Leakage:

a. Class IA: Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. (15.2 L/s per sq. m) against 1-inch wg (250-Pa) differential static pressure.

3. Pressure Drop: 0.05 in. wg (12.5 Pa) at 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) across a 24-by-24-inch (600-by-600-mm) damper when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D, Figure 5.3.
4. Velocity: Up to 3000 fpm (15 m/s).
5. Temperature: Minus 25 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 32 to plus 83 deg C).
6. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.

E. Construction:

1. Suitable or horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
2. Linkage out of airstream.
3. Frame:

a. Hat shaped.
b. **Galvanized sheet steel**, with [**welded**] [**interlocking, gusseted**] [**or**] [**mechanically attached**] corners[**and mounting flange**].
c. Gauge is to be in accordance with UL listing.

4. Blades:

a. Roll-formed, horizontal, **airfoil**, **galvanized sheet steel**.
b. Maximum width and gauge in accordance with UL listing.

5. Blade Edging Seals:

a. Silicone rubber.

6. Blade Jamb Seal: Flexible stainless steel, compression type.
7. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings. Linkage mounted out of airstream.

F. Mounting Sleeve:

1. Factory installed, galvanized sheet steel.
2. Length to suit wall or floor application **with factory-furnished silicone caulking**.
3. Gauge in accordance with UL listing.

G. Heat-Responsive Device:

1. **165 deg F** rated, **fusible links**
2. **Electric** resettable **link** and switch package, factory installed, rated.

H. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.

I. Damper Actuator - Electric:
1. UL 873, plenum rated.
2. Designed to operate in smoke-control systems complying with UL 555S requirements.
3. **Two position** with fail-safe spring return.

a. Sufficient motor torque and spring torque to drive damper fully open and fully closed with adequate force to achieve required damper seal.
b. Maximum 15-second full-stroke closure.
c. Minimum 90-degree drive rotation.

4. Clockwise or counterclockwise drive rotation as required for application.
5. Environmental Operating Range:

a. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 130 deg F ((Minus 40 to plus 55 deg C)).
b. Humidity: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity noncondensing.

6. Environmental Enclosure: NEMA 2.
7. Actuator to be factory mounted and provided with single-point wiring connection.

J. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring:

1. Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

K. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for **position indication**.

2. **Momentary test switch and reset switches**.
3. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

2.9 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.10 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. METALAIRE, Inc.
3. SEMCO Incorporated.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Double wall.

2.11 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Pottorff.
2. Young Regulator Company.

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

C. Tubing: Brass.

D. Cable: Stainless steel.

E. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.12 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Pottorff.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Vision panel.
d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..

2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.

1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

H. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.

1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

2.14 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. Thermaflex

A. Where acoustical flexible duct is shown on drawings, provide Flexmaster Type 8M (or Thermaflex M-KE) UL 181 Class I Air Duct or equal.

B. The duct shall be constructed of a CPE fabric supported by helical wound galvanized steel. The fabric shall be mechanically locked to the steel helix without the use of adhesives or chemicals.

C. The internal working pressure rating shall be at least 6” w.g. positive and 4” w.g. negative through 16” diameter, and 1” w.g. negative for 18” and 20” diameters, with a bursting pressure of at least 2 ½ time the working pressure.

D. The duct shall be rated for a velocity of at lease 4000 feet per minute.

E. The duct must be suitable for continuous operation at a temperature range of -20° F to +250° F.

F. Factory insulate the flexible duct with fiberglass insulation. The R-value shall be at least 8 at a mean temperature of 75° F.

G. Cover the insulation with a fire retardant metalized vapor barrier jacket reinforced with crosshatched scrim having a permeance of not greater than 0.05 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E96, Procedure.

H. Sound attenuation Properties: Acoustical performance, when tested by an independent laboratory in accordance with the Air Diffusion Council's Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1, Section 3.0, Sound Properties, shall be as follows:

Octave Band	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**
Hz.	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
6" diameter	7	31	40	38	40	27
8" diameter	13	29	36	35	38	22
12" diameter	21	28	29	33	26	12

I. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.15 DUCT SECURITY BARS

A. Description: **Field- or factory-fabricated and field-installed** duct security bars.

B. Configuration:
1. Sleeve: **Continuously welded** steel frames with angle frame. To be poured in place or set with concrete block or welded or bolted to wall, one side only. Duct connections on both sides.
2. Bar Spacing: **6 inches**

2.16 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers (control dampers for fans 2,000CFM and larger) at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Duct security bars:

1. Construct duct security bars from **0.164-inch** steel sleeve, continuously welded at all joints, and **1/2-inch-** diameter steel bars, **6 inches** o.c. in each direction in center of sleeve. Weld each bar to steel sleeve and each crossing bar. Weld **2-1/2-by-2-1/2-by-1/4-inch** steel angle to four sides and both ends of sleeve.
2. Connect duct security bars to ducts with flexible connections. Provide 12-by-12-inch hinged access panel with cam lock in duct in each side of sleeve.
3. Secure duct security bar assembly to building structure **as indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions**.

I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
8. Upstream from turning vanes.
9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Elsewhere as indicated.

J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

K. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.

5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

L. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

N. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

O. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly, and for fan powered boxes with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with stainless steel draw bands.

Q. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.
   2. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
   3. Up-blast centrifugal roof ventilator and make up supply air fan (smoke evacuation system).
   4. In-line fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

C. Delegated Design: Design roof curbs to comply with **wind** performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

D. Wind-Restraint Performance rated for basic Wind Speed: Rated for project location.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
   6. Fan speed controllers.
   7. Roof curbs.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
   2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   3. Wind Restraints and Certification.

D. Manufacturer Wind Loading Qualification Certification: Submit certification that specified equipment will withstand wind forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article, Division 7 and in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of wind force and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
   1. Framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
   2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
   3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
   5. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.

B. Certified Compliance Statement and shop drawings from a licensed PE for IBC and TDI.
   1. Sealed shop drawings showing installation instructions and attachment of equipment to curb, and curb to structure. Include quantity and type of restraining brackets/clips, screws, spacing, etc.
   2. As a separate attachment provide sealed IBC and TDI compliant calculations for curbs and attachment.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

D. Wind Ratings:
   1. The High Wind models have been analyzed and stamped by a state license P.E. to the ASCE 7-02 Standard which meets the IBC, Florida and Miami-Dade codes.
   2. Each High Wind model is subject to be certified by a third party to the ASTM E330 Static Pressure Difference Standard.
   3. All High Wind models have been analyzed using Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD). The CFD simulates the flow of high speed (150MPH) winds over the surface of objects.
   4. The Finite Element Analysis (FEA) is the results from the CFD and it can accurately predict the stress, strain, and deflection resulting from high wind loads.

E. International Building Code and TDI Compliance: Licensed Professional Engineer shall certify that the listed items are designed for and will withstand wind speed for the location of the project, per the relevant edition of International Building Code, ASCE Std 7, Texas Department of Insurance requirements.
   1. Equipment curb/attachment for exterior and roof mounted equipment such as fans.
   2. Attachment of equipment to curb/pad.
   3. Attachment of curb/pad to building structure.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.10 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: A written warranty, executed by Contractor and signed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace components that fail in materials and workmanship within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer's written instructions for installation, operation, and maintenance have been followed.
   1. Warranty Period: One (1) year parts and labor for fan and motor, including all components, from date of Substantial Completion.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. HVAC Power Ventilators: ubject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Loren Cook Company.
   2. Greenheck Fan Corp.
   3. New York Blower Company (The).
   4. Penn Ventilation.

2.2 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND MIXED FLOW INLINE FANS

A. Description: In-line, centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, mounting brackets, and accessories.

B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

C. Direct-Driven Units: Motor encased in housing outside of airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

F. Accessories:
   1. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
   2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
   3. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
   4. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

5. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit. **See schedules.**
6. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
7. See schedules for other options.

2.3 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Description: In-line mounted, centrifugal fans that are UL 705 listed, AMCA certified.

B. Housing: 20 gauge galvanized steel and acoustically insulated. Blower and motor assembly mounted on 14 ga. reinforced channel, resiliently mounted fan. Inlet and outlet duct flanges, reinforced aluminum dampers with continuous aluminum hinge rods and brass bushings.

C. Wheels: twin DWDI centrifugal forward curved type, galvanized steel, balanced in accordance with AMCA Std 204-96 Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.

D. Motor: Totally enclosed with permanently lubricated bearing and built-in thermal overload protection.

E. Accessories:
1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired.
2. For two speed exhaust fans in science laboratories, do NOT include integral disconnect switch. This will be provided by electrical. See schedules.
3. See schedules for other options.

2.4 SPARK RESISTANT FANS

A. For fume hood application, provide spark resistant fan per schedules.

2.5 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

B. Housing: Removable, **spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle**; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains **and grease collector**.
2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.

3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

E. Accessories:
1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted **inside** fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, stainless steel.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
5. Motorized Dampers for airflow 2000CFM and larger: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
6. Explosion proof motors and spark resistant fans where indicated.

F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

2.6 SMOKE EVACUATION VENTILATION SYSTEMS:

A. Provide a complete packaged ventilation system with all necessary components to include: up-blast exhaust fan, make-up air supply fan, and coordination with automatic dampers and fire alarm system.

B. References:
1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
   a. 70 - National Electrical Code
   b. 92A-06 - Recommend Practice for Smoke-Control System
   c. 92B-05 - Standard for Smoke Management System in Malls, Atria, and Large Areas
   d. 96-04 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.
2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
   a. 507 - Electric Fans
   b. 555 - Fire Dampers
   c. 555S - Smoke Dampers
   d. 705 - Standard Power Ventilators
   e. 705 – Supplement SC - Standard Power Roof Ventilators for Restaurant Exhaust Appliances.
3. Classification for Spark Resistant Construction shall conform to the intent of ANSI/AMCA Standard 99.

C. See below.

2.7 UP-BLAST CENTRIFUGAL EXHAUST VENTILATOR

A. General:
1. Discharge air up and away from the mounting surface.

2. Upblast fan shall be for roof mounted applications.
3. Maximum continuous operating temperature is 400 Fahrenheit (204.4 Celsius).
4. Each fan shall bear a permanently affixed manufacture's engraved metal nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number.

B. Construction: Bolted and welded construction utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners. Spun aluminum structural components constructed of minimum 16-gauge marine alloy aluminum, bolted to a rigid aluminum support structure. The aluminum base shall have a one piece inlet spinning and continuously welded curb cap corners for maximum leak protection. The windband shall have a rolled bead for added strength. A two piece top cap shall have quick release latches to provide access into the motor compartment. An external wiring compartment with integral conduit chase shall be provided into the motor compartment to facilitate wiring connections. The motor, bearings and drives shall be mounted on a minimum 14-gauge steel power assembly. These Components shall be enclosed in a weather-tight compartment, separated from the exhaust airstream. A 1-inch thick, three-pound density foil backed heat shield shall be utilized to protect the motor and drive components from excessive heat.

C. Wheel: Wheel shall be centrifugal backward inclined, constructed of 100% aluminum, including a precision machined cast aluminum hub. Wheel inlet shall overlap an aerodynamic aluminum inlet cone to provide maximum performance and efficiency. Wheel shall be balanced in accordance with AMCA standard 204-96, balance quality and vibration levels for fans.

D. Motor: Motor in explosion resistant enclosure shall be heavy duty type with permanently lubricated sealed ball bearings and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure. Provide pre-wired disconnect switch.

E. Bearings: Bearings shall be designed and individually tested specifically for use in air handling applications. Construction shall be heavy-duty regreasable ball type in a cast iron housing selected for a minimum L50 life in excess of 500,000 hours at maximum cataloged operating speed.

F. Belts and Drives: Belts shall be oil and heat resistant, non-static type. Drives shall be precision machined cast iron type, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts. Drive shall be sized for 150% of the installed motor horsepower. The variable pitch motor drive must be factory set to the specified fan RPM.

G. Roof Curbs: Mechanical contractor to coordinate dimensions and location with roofing contractor and Div. 7 specifications for tie-downs.

H. Accessories: See schedules.

2.8 INLINE MOUNTED, MAKE UP AIR SUPPLY FAN

A. Certifications: Manufactured at an ISO 9001 certified facility, listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL 705). Fan shall bear the AMCA certified ratings seal for sound and air performance.

B. Description: In-line, centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, mounting brackets, and accessories.

C. Housing: The fan shall be of bolted construction utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners. Housing shall be minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel with integral duct collars. Bolted access doors shall be provided on three sides, sealed with closed cell neoprene gasketing. Pivoting motor plate shall utilize threaded L-bolt design for positive belt tensioning. Housing shall be pre-drilled to accommodate universal mounting feet for vertical or horizontal installation. Unit shall bear an engraved aluminum nameplate. Nameplate shall indicate design CFM, static pressure, and maximum fan RPM. Unit shall be shipped in ISTA certified transit tested packaging.

D. Fan Wheel: Wheel shall be centrifugal backward inclined, constructed of 100% aluminum, including a precision machined cast aluminum hub. Wheel inlet shall overlap an aerodynamic aluminum inlet cone to provide maximum performance and efficiency. Wheel shall be balanced in accordance with AMCA Standard 204-96, Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.

E. Motor: Motor shall be heavy duty type with permanently lubricated sealed ball bearings and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure. Rated for VFD duty.

F. Bearings: Bearings shall be designed and individually tested specifically for use in air handling applications. Construction shall be heavy duty regreasable ball type in a pillow block cast iron housing selected for a minimumL50 life in excess of 200,000 hours at maximum cataloged operating speed.

G. Drive: Belts shall be oil and heat resistant, non-static type. Drives shall be precision machined cast iron type, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts. Drives shall be sized for 150% of the installed motor horsepower. The variable pitch motor drive must be factory set to the specified fan RPM.

H. Accessories:
1. Vibration Isolation: Provide spring isolator type support kit.
2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
3. Automatic belt tensioner.
4. Motorized backdraft damper.
5. Filters: Permanent filters, one-inch, washable aluminum type, easily removable for cleaning.
6. See schedules.

2.9 ROOF MOUNTED EQUIPMENT

A. Wind Restraints: Metal brackets compatible with the curb and casing, painted to match RTU, used to anchor unit to the curb, and designed for loads at Project site.

B. Ecoat or Lorenized coating on all exposed fans, vent hoods and fan cabinets

2.10 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

C. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

D. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

G. Coordinate installation of smoke ventilation fan systems and motorized dampers with fire alarm systems and building automation system.
   1. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.
   2. Comply with all codes regarding the type of insulation required between the ventilation systems, wall and/or ceiling combustible material.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
   2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
   3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
   4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
   5. Adjust belt tension.
   6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
   7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
   8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
   9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
   10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
   11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Starting Procedures:
   1. Energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm.
   2. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain power ventilators.
   1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
   2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
   3. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 236423 - SCROLL WATER CHILLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Packaged, air-cooled, electric-motor-driven, scroll water chillers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. COP: Coefficient of performance. The ratio of the rate of heat removal to the rate of energy input using consistent units for any given set of rating conditions.

B. DDC: Direct digital control.

C. EER: Energy-efficiency ratio. The ratio of the cooling capacity given in terms of Btu/h to the total power input given in terms of watts at any given set of rating conditions.

D. IPLV: Integrated part-load value. A single number part-load efficiency figure of merit calculated per the method defined by ARI 506/110 and referenced to ARI standard rating conditions.

E. kW/Ton: The ratio of total power input of the chiller in kilowatts to the net refrigerating capacity in tons at any given set of rating conditions.

F. NPLV: Nonstandard part-load value. A single number part-load efficiency figure of merit calculated per the method defined by ARI 506/110 and intended for operating conditions other than the ARI standard rating conditions.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include refrigerant, rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1. Performance at ARI standard conditions and at conditions indicated.
2. Performance at ARI standard unloading conditions.
3. Minimum evaporator flow rate.
4. Refrigerant capacity of water chiller.
5. Oil capacity of water chiller.
6. Fluid capacity of evaporator.
7. Characteristics of safety relief valves.
8. Minimum entering condenser-air temperature

9. Performance at varying capacity with constant design entering condenser-air temperature. Repeat performance at varying capacity for different entering condenser-air temperatures from design to minimum in 10 deg F increments.

B. Shop Drawings: Complete set of manufacturer's prints of water chiller assemblies, control panels, sections and elevations, and unit isolation. Include the following:

1. Assembled unit dimensions.
2. Weight and load distribution.
3. Required clearances for maintenance and operation.
4. Size and location of piping and wiring connections.
5. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural supports.
2. Piping roughing-in requirements.
3. Wiring roughing-in requirements, including spaces reserved for electrical equipment.
4. Access requirements, including working clearances for mechanical controls and electrical equipment, and tube pull and service clearances.

B. Certificates: For certification required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

C. Source quality-control test reports.

D. Startup service reports.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each water chiller to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ARI Certification: Certify chiller according to ARI 590 certification program.

B. ARI Rating: Rate water chiller performance according to requirements in ARI 506/110, "Water Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle."

C. ASHRAE Compliance: ASHRAE 15 for safety code for mechanical refrigeration.

D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and stamp water chiller heat exchangers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Ship water chillers from the factory fully charged with refrigerant and filled with oil.

B. Package water chiller for export shipping.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Submit a written warranty signed by chiller manufacturer and Installer agreeing to furnish parts for compressor and motor failures within special warranty period.

1. Warranties shall include coverage for complete assembly including materials, labor, and refrigerant.
2. Delivery date will not be used as a basis for start of warranty period. Warranty period shall commence from date of chiller start-up. Provide Owner and Engineer with copy of field technician's start-up report, and with written notice of commencement of warranty period.
3. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted Work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.
4. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
5. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
6. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Submit a written warranty signed by chiller manufacturer and Installer agreeing to furnish parts for compressor and motor failures within special warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's warranty, not less than FIVE YEARS (bumper-to-bumper) for entire chiller and pump package, including parts, and labor as provided by manufacturer, and replacement of refrigerant.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKAGED AIR-COOLED WATER CHILLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Trane
2. Carrier
3. JCI / York.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and run-tested water chiller complete with base and frame, condenser casing, compressors, compressor motors and motor controllers, evaporator, condenser coils, condenser fans and motors, electrical power, controls, and accessories.

C. Cabinet:

1. Base: Galvanized-steel base extending the perimeter of water chiller. Secure frame, compressors, and evaporator to base to provide a single-piece unit.
2. Frame: Rigid galvanized-steel frame secured to base and designed to support cabinet, condenser, control panel, and other chiller components not directly supported from base.
3. Casing: Galvanized steel.
4. Finish: Coat base, frame, and casing with a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a 500-hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B 117.
5. Sound-reduction package consisting of the following:

a. Acoustic enclosure around compressors.
b. Reduced-speed fans with acoustic treatment.
c. Designed to reduce sound level without affecting performance.

6. Security Package: Provide security grilles with fasteners for additional protection of compressors, evaporator, and condenser coils. Grilles shall be coated for corrosion resistance and shall be removable for service access.

D. Compressors:

1. Description: Positive-displacement direct drive with hermetically sealed casing.
2. Each compressor provided with suction and discharge service valves, crankcase oil heater, and suction strainer.
3. Operating Speed: Nominal 3600 rpm for 60-Hz applications.
4. Capacity Control: On-off compressor cycling.
5. Oil Lubrication System: Automatic pump with strainer, sight glass, filling connection, filter with magnetic plug, and initial oil charge.

6. Vibration Isolation: Mount individual compressors on vibration isolators.

E. Compressor Motors:

1. Hermetically sealed and cooled by refrigerant suction gas.
2. High-torque, two-pole induction type with inherent thermal-overload protection on each phase.

F. Compressor Motor Controllers:

1. Across the Line: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, nonreversing.

G. Refrigeration:

1. Refrigerant: R-410a. Classified as Safety Group A1 according to ASHRAE 34.
2. Refrigerant Compatibility: Parts exposed to refrigerants shall be fully compatible with refrigerants, and pressure components shall be rated for refrigerant pressures.
3. Refrigerant Circuit: Each circuit shall include a electronic-expansion valve, refrigerant charging connections, a hot-gas muffler, compressor suction and discharge shutoff valves, a liquid-line shutoff valve, a replaceable-core filter-dryer, a sight glass with moisture indicator, a liquid-line solenoid valve, and an insulated suction line.
4. Refrigerant Isolation: Factory install positive shutoff isolation valves in the compressor discharge line and the refrigerant liquid-line to allow the isolation and storage of the refrigerant charge in the chiller condenser.

H. Evaporator:

1. Brazed-plate or shell-and-tube design, as indicated.
2. Shell and Tube:

    a. Description: Direct-expansion, shell-and-tube design with fluid flowing through the shell and refrigerant flowing through the tubes within the shell.
    b. Code Compliance: Tested and stamped according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
    c. Shell Material: Carbon steel.
    d. Shell Heads: Removable carbon-steel heads with multipass baffles designed to ensure positive oil return and located at each end of the tube bundle.
    e. Shell Nozzles: Fluid nozzles located along the side of the shell and terminated with mechanical-coupling end connections for connection to field piping.
    f. Tube Construction: Individually replaceable copper tubes with enhanced fin design, expanded into tube sheets.

3. Brazed Plate:

    a. Direct-expansion, single-pass, brazed-plate design.
    b. Type 316 stainless-steel construction.
    c. Code Compliance: Tested and stamped according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
    d. Fluid Nozzles: Terminate with mechanical-coupling end connections for connection to field piping.

I. Air-Cooled Condenser:

1. Plate-fin coil with integral subcooling on each circuit, rated at 450 psig.

    a. Construct coils of copper tubes mechanically bonded to aluminum fins. All Aluminum Microchannel is also acceptable.
    b. Coat coils with a baked epoxy corrosion-resistant coating after fabrication. Black-fin coating is not acceptable. Coil shall have minimum salt spray rating of 6,000+ hours when rated IAW ASTM-B117.
    c. Hail Protection: Provide condenser coils with steel louvers, baffles, or hoods painted to match the chiller to protect against hail damage. Wire mesh type is not acceptable.

2. Fans: Direct-drive propeller type with statically and dynamically balanced fan blades, arranged for vertical air discharge.
3. Fan Motors: Totally enclosed air over (TEAO) enclosure, with permanently lubricated bearings, and having built-in overcurrent- and thermal-overload protection.
4. Fan Guards: Steel safety guards with corrosion-resistant coating.

J. Electrical Power:

1. Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to water chiller.
2. House in a unit-mounted, NEMA 250, enclosure with hinged access door with lock and key or padlock and key.
3. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
4. Install factory wiring outside of an enclosure in a raceway.
5. Field power interface shall be to heavy-duty, nonfused disconnect switch, provided by Div. 26.
6. Provide branch power circuit to each motor and to controls with one of the following disconnecting means:
    a. Motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.

7. Provide each motor with overcurrent protection.
8. Overload relay sized according to UL 1995, or an integral component of water chiller control microprocessor.
9. Phase-Failure and Undervoltage: Solid-state sensing with adjustable settings.
10. Transformer: Unit-mounted transformer with primary and secondary fuses and sized with enough capacity to operate electrical load plus spare capacity.

    a. Power unit-mounted controls.

11. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
12. Indicate the following for water chiller electrical power supply:

    a. Current, phase to phase, for all three phases.
    b. Voltage, phase to phase and phase to neutral for all three phases.
    c. Three-phase real power (kilowatts).
    d. Three-phase reactive power (kilovolt amperes reactive).

e. Power factor.
f. Running log of total power versus time (kilowatt hours).
g. Fault log, with time and date of each.

K. Controls:

1. Stand-alone, microprocessor based.
2. Enclosure: Share enclosure with electrical power devices or provide a separate enclosure of matching construction.
3. Operator Interface: Keypad or pressure-sensitive touch screen. Multiple-character, backlit, liquid-crystal display or light-emitting diodes. Display the following:

a. Date and time.
b. Operating or alarm status.
c. Operating hours.
d. Outside-air temperature if required for chilled-water reset.
e. Temperature and pressure of operating set points.
f. Entering and leaving temperatures of chilled water.
g. Refrigerant pressures in evaporator and condenser.
h. Saturation temperature in evaporator and condenser.
i. No cooling load condition.
j. Elapsed time meter (compressor run status).
k. Pump status.
l. Antirecycling timer status.
m. Percent of maximum motor amperage.
n. Current-limit set point.
o. Number of compressor starts.

4. Control Functions:

a. Manual or automatic startup and shutdown time schedule.
b. Entering and leaving chilled-water temperatures, control set points, and motor load limit. Chilled-water leaving temperature shall be reset based on input from the BAS system.
c. Current limit and demand limit.
d. External water chiller emergency stop.
e. Antirecycling timer.

5. Manual-Reset Safety Controls: The following conditions shall shut down water chiller and require manual reset:

a. Low evaporator pressure or high condenser pressure.
b. Low chilled-water temperature.
c. Refrigerant high pressure.
d. High or low oil pressure.
e. High oil temperature.
f. Loss of chilled-water flow.
g. Control device failure.

6. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: DDC shall provide hardwired control points to monitor, control, and display water chiller status and alarms. In addition, provide BACnet

gateway communications device allowing for chiller operating parameters and alarms with descriptions to be monitored via direct digital control system. Coordinate interface with DDC Contractor.

a. Hardwired points: As a minimum, the system shall allow the following parameters to be monitored or controlled.
   1) Leaving chilled water temperature.
   2) Entering chilled water temperature.
   3) Percent running load amps on motor.
   4) Chiller compressor status.
   5) Proof of chilled water flow.
   6) Alarm status.
   7) Chiller enable / disable.
   8) Chilled water temperature setpoint.
   9) Demand limit setpoint.
   10) Chiller % load.

b. BACnet points: As a minimum, the system shall allow the following parameters to be monitored.
   1) Alarm status and descriptions.
   2) Refrigerant temperatures (each circuit): saturation temp, suction temp
   3) Refrigerant pressure (each circuit): condensing, evaporating
   4) Compressor run time (each)
   5) And 10 other points that will be determined at a later date.

L. Insulation:

1. Material: Closed-cell, flexible elastomeric, thermal insulation complying with ASTM C 534, Type I, for tubular materials and Type II, for sheet materials.
2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches minimum, rated for installation in hot humid climate.
3. Factory-applied insulation over cold surfaces of water chiller components.

   a. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and applied to 100 percent of insulation contact surface. Seal seams and joints.

4. Apply protective coating to exposed surfaces of insulation.

M. Factory-Installed Dual Pump Package

1. The pump package shall be factory mounted and wired on the chiller. The chiller controller shall provide a pump start/stop signal when operation is required. The package shall be equipped with:

   a. Pump package includes two high head pumps. Designed with one redundant pump, the chiller shall control both pumps through a lead/lag and failure/recovery functionality.

   b. Pump package shall also be equipped with:
      1) "Y" type inlet stainless-steel strainer and combination suction guide, a disposable fine-mesh strainer for start-up, and stabilizing outlet vanes.
      2) Butterfly shut off valves at inlet and outlet
      3) Expansion Tank, heat traced for freeze protection
      4) Drain valve

5) Inverter
6) Swing split flapper check valves
7) Factory power and control wiring from the chiller to the pump package control panel
8) Flow switch mounted and wired
9) Interconnecting schedule 40 piping with Victaulic couplings
10) Insulation of all cold surfaces
11) Two factory installed water PT ports with pressure gauges

N. Accessories:

1. Factory-installed, thermal dispersion chilled-water flow switches.
2. Individual compressor suction and discharge pressure gages with shutoff valves for each refrigeration circuit.
3. Factory-furnished neoprene or spring isolators for field installation.
4. Integral pump and all accessories. See pump specifications.

O. Capacities and Characteristics: See schedules.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform standard functional test of water chillers before shipping.

B. For water chillers located outdoors, rate sound power level according to ARI 370 procedure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Before water chiller installation, examine roughing-in for equipment support, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping, and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting water chiller performance, maintenance, and operations.

1. Water chiller locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WATER CHILLER INSTALLATION

A. Install water chillers on support structure indicated.

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install water chillers on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
6. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Charge water chiller with refrigerant if not factory charged and fill with oil if not factory installed.

E. Install separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to chiller to allow service and maintenance.

C. Evaporator Fluid Connections: Connect to evaporator inlet with shutoff valve, strainer, flexible connector, thermometer, and plugged tee with pressure gage. Connect to evaporator outlet with shutoff valve, balancing valve, flexible connector, flow switch, thermometer, plugged tee with pressure gage, and drain connection with valve. Make connections to water chiller with a union, flange, or mechanical coupling.

D. Connect each drain connection with a union and drain pipe and extend pipe, full size of connection, to floor drain. Provide a shutoff valve at each connection if required.

E. Connect wiring and ground water chillers according to Division 26 Specifications.

F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping and electrical connections for proper assemblies, installations, and connections.

C. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

1. Verify that refrigerant charge is sufficient and water chiller has been leak tested.
2. Verify that pumps are installed and functional.
3. Verify that thermometers and gages are installed.
4. Operate water chiller for run-in period.
5. Check bearing lubrication and oil levels.
6. Verify that refrigerant pressure relief device for chillers installed indoors is vented outside.
7. Verify proper motor rotation.
8. Verify static deflection of vibration isolators, including deflection during water chiller startup and shutdown.
9. Verify and record performance of chilled-water flow and low-temperature interlocks.
10. Verify and record performance of water chiller protection devices.
11. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare a written startup report that records results of tests and inspections.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water chillers. Video record the training sessions.

3.6 INSPECTION SERVICES

A. Engage a qualified manufacturer’s service technician to perform chiller inspections at time intervals specified below.

1. Coordinate inspection time with Owner at least 5 working days prior to inspection. Schedule inspection at Owner’s convenience.
2. Manufacturer’s field technician must check in with Owner prior to beginning inspection. Review with Owner chiller logs and operational issues for problems and trends.
3. Manufacturer’s field technician must check out with Owner after inspection.

B. Quarterly inspections: Manufacturer shall provide comprehensive inspection service of chiller at approximately three, six, and nine months after Substantial Completion. Quarterly inspections shall include, as a minimum, the following services:

1. Check the general operation of the unit.
2. Log the operating temperatures, pressures, voltages, and amperages.
3. Check the operation of the control circuit.
4. Check the operation of the motor and starter.
5. Analyze the recorded data. Compare the data to the original design conditions.
6. Review operating procedures with operating personnel.
7. Provide a written report of completed work, operating log, and indicate any uncorrected deficiencies detected.

C. End of First Year inspection: Manufacturer shall provide comprehensive inspection service of chiller at approximately twelve months after Substantial Completion. Inspection shall include, as a minimum, the following services:

1. General Assembly

    a. Leak-test the chiller and report the leak check results.
    b. Repair minor leaks as required (e.g. valve packing, flare nuts).
    c. Calculate refrigerant loss rate and report to customer.
    d. Visually inspect condenser tubes for cleanliness.

2. Controls and Safeties

    a. Inspect the control panel for cleanliness.
    b. Inspect wiring and connections for tightness and signs of overheating and discoloration.
    c. Verify all settings in the electronic control panel.
    d. Test the low oil pressure safety device. Calibrate and record setting.
    e. Test the high motor temperature safety device. Calibrate and record setting.
    f. Test the operation of the chilled water pump starter auxiliary contacts.
    g. Verify the setting of the current control device.

3. Lubrication System

    a. Pull oil sample for spectroscopic analysis.
    b. Test the oil for acid content and discoloration. Make recommendations to the customer based on the results of the test.
    c. Change the oil filter.
    d. Verify the operation of the oil heater. Measure amps and volts and compare the readings with the watt rating of the heater.

4. Motor and Starter

    a. Clean the starter and cabinet.
    b. Inspect wiring and connections for tightness and signs of overheating and discoloration.
    c. Check tightness of motor terminal connections.
    d. Check condition of the contacts for wear and pitting.
    e. Check contactors for free and smooth operation.
    f. Check the mechanical linkages for wear, security and clearances.
    g. Meg the motor and record the readings.
    h. Verify the operation of the electrical interlocks.
    i. Measure voltage and record. Voltage should be nominal voltage ±10%.

D. Provide all services, equipment, and materials required to remedy manufacturing or operational deficiencies found. Arrange for subsequent visit(s) if required. If routine maintenance is required, provide a report with recommendations to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 236423

SECTION 237313 - MODULAR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes full 2" double wall, modular air-handling units with coils in the following configurations: Variable-air-volume, hydronic air-handling units in horizontal configurations, installed outdoors on new roof curbs to achieve windstorm certification.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Casing panels shall be self-supporting and capable of withstanding 150 percent of internal static pressures indicated or 8 inch w.g. whichever is less, without panel joints exceeding a deflection of L/240 where "L" is the unsupported span length within completed casings.

B. Outdoor rated for outdoor rooftop mounting application that meets applicable windstorm ratings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit indicated.

1. Unit dimensions and weight.
2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
3. Fans:

    a. AMCA 210 certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
    b. AMCA 301 certified fan-sound power ratings.
    c. Fan construction and accessories.
    d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.

4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Filters with performance characteristics.

B. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Mechanical-room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.
2. Support location, type, and weight.
3. Field measurements.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-handling units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.

C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

C. Coordinate base size with condensate drain connection opening and requirements for condensate drain trap size.

D. Coordinate side of coil connections and access doors. Coordinate exact dimensions of custom openings for supply, return and fresh air. Coordinate dimensional limitations.

E. Since spatial constraints are an important consideration, coordinate site conditions, space availability for equipment, maintenance and NEC clearances, etc., prior to submitting bids.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: A written warranty, executed by Contractor and signed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace components that fail in materials and workmanship within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer's written instructions for installation, operation, and maintenance have been followed.

1. Warranty Period: One year parts and labor from date of Substantial Completion. Labor warranty may be provided by manufacturer or installing contractor.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set for each air-handling unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Carrier; Div. of United Technologies Corp.
2. Daikin Applied.
3. Johnson Controls/York
4. Trane.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturer shall clearly define any exceptions made to plans and specifications. Mechanical Contractor is responsible for expenses that occur due to exceptions made.

B. Carefully coordinate with Electrical, Mechanical, and Controls Contractors for items of work that required close integration.

C. Units shall be delivered prewired, bearing an approved label with all of the necessary identification marks, electrical data, and any necessary cautions as required by the National Electrical Code.

D. The entire unit shall be covered with a protective covering from time of shipment at factory until installed with structure protecting indoor air handling units. If at any time the protective

covering is removed before installation, the equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, internally and externally.

E. Unit shall be factory assembled central station air handler with a fan, motor and drive assembly, chilled water and hot water coils, access section, combination filter-mixing box section, control dampers and accessories, as indicated on schedules and details.

F. All unit sections shall be supplied with longitudinal 14-gage or heavier, galvanized steel structural perimeter base rails to serve as housekeeping rails when unit is installed. The manufacturer at the factory shall install base rails. Perimeter lifting brackets shall be provided on each section. Slinging of units in place of lifting brackets is not acceptable.

G. Units shall ship in the fewest number of sections to meet project requirements. All section shall be individually flanged and gasketed to allow easy assembly and disassembly.

2.3 UNIT CASINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed. Units shall be weatherproofed and equipped for installation indoors or outdoors as scheduled.

1. Unit shall be constructed not to deflect more than L/240 at any point on the exterior liner and have a leakage of less than class 6 per ASHRAE 111 or 1% of design airflow (whichever is more stringent), at 1.25 times design station pressure up to +/-8" W.G. static pressure subject to factory or field testing.
2. Outside Casing: G90 galvanized steel, thickness as required to meet deflection limits. Outdoor units shall be painted and comply with 3000 hr salt spray rating when tested in accordance with ASTM B117.
3. Inside Casing: G90 galvanized steel for RTUs, 304 SS for DOAS, thickness as required to meet deflection limits.
4. Joints: All walls, roofs, and joints shall be of formed construction, with at least two breaks at each joint. Joints shall be secured by sheet metal screws or pop rivets. Wall and floor joints shall be broken in and roof joints broken out (exposed) for rigidity. All joints shall be caulked with a water-resistant sealant.
5. Base Rail: Casings shall be supported on formed galvanized steel channel or structural channel supports, designed and welded for low deflections. Base rail shall be continuous, with flanged connections at shipping splits. Mounting feet are not acceptable. Integral lifting lugs shall be provided for hoisting.
6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

B. Casing Insulation and Adhesive:
1. Materials: 2" thick nominal 3 lb/cu.ft. density acoustic insulation; Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F mean temperature. R-13 or higher.
2. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50, when tested according to ASTM C 411.
3. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and ASTM C 916.
4. Location and Application: Encased between outside and inside casing.

5. Unit shall be thermally broken to minimize conduction path from inside of unit to outside of unit.

C. Inspection and Access Panels and Access Doors: Access doors large enough for easy access to accommodate periodic maintenance and inspection. Same materials and finishes as cabinet, complete with hinges, latches, handles, and gaskets. Provide access panels and doors in the following locations:

1. Location: Access doors to fans and motors, filters, dampers and operators, coil section inspection and access section, electrical control panels, and as specified on unit drawings
2. Construction: Provide an extruded aluminum perimeter frame with steel sheets front and back (sheets shall match cabinet construction) and pressure inject with 2.2 lbs/cu.ft. of polyurethane foam to create a seamless rigid 2" double wall door with an insulating value of R13.
3. Thermal Resistance: Doors shall be designed to reduce thru metal for improved performance.
4. Gaskets: Design press fitted into the frame slots for easy field replacement.
5. Hardware: Each door is complete with a minimum of two stainless steel hinges and two lever lock handles. Handle hardware shall be designed to prevent unintended closure.
6. Access Panels: Lift out access panels either bolted or secured with two or more cam-lock fasteners must be provided in locations where non-regular access is required.
7. Access doors downstream of all the return air coil section.

D. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of **stainless-steel** sheet complying with requirements in ASHRAE 62. Fabricate IAQ drain pans with slopes in three planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections and return bends) and humidifiers when units are operating at maximum catalogued face velocity across cooling coil. To prevent moisture carryover, extend drain pan a minimum of 6" (preferably 12") past the leaving face of the cooling coil. Unit drain pan shall be a minimum of 3" deep to permit cleaning and inspection.

1. Double-Wall Construction (full 2" thick): Fill space between walls with NFPA 90A compliant insulation and seal moisture tight.
2. Drain Connections: One end of pan. Coordinate with drawing.
3. Units with stacked coils shall have a stainless steel intermediate drain pan with copper drop tubes to main pan to collect condensate from top coil.

E. Base Rail: Unit shall have a minimum 6" tall continuous base rail bolted or welded to the unit frame. Mounting feet are not acceptable.

F. Roof mounted air handling units are to fit on the existing roof curbs without the use of adaptor curbs to extent possible. See Division 7 specifications for work related to roof, if required.

2.4 FAN SECTION

A. Fan-Section Construction: Plenum, airfoil, or forward curve type fan, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure and equipped with formed-steel channel base for integral mounting of fan, motor, and casing panels. Mount fan with spring vibration isolation, a minimum of 2" deflection. Direct-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing where specifically shown. Motor, fan bearings, and drive assembly shall be located inside the

fan plenum to minimize bearing wear and to allow for internal vibration isolation of the fan-motor assembly.

B. Centrifugal Fan Housings: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to form curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff and spun-metal inlet bell.

1. Bracing: Steel angle or channel supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
2. Horizontal-Flanged, Split Housing: Bolted construction.
3. Housing for Supply Fan: Attach housing to fan-section casing with metal-edged flexible duct connector, or a vibration absorbent discharge seal.
4. Flexible Connector: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip **5-3/4 inches** wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets; select metal compatible with casing.

a. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric, double coated with neoprene. Fabrics, coatings, and adhesives shall comply with UL 181, Class 1.

1) Fabric Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2) Fabric Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3) Fabric Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

C. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.

1. Shafts: Designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower, and with field-adjustable alignment.

a. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with a protective coating of lubricating oil.
b. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

D. Airfoil, Centrifugal Fan Wheels: Smooth-curved inlet flange, backplate, and hollow die-formed airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate; cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

E. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing.

1. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L_{10} of 120,000 hours.
2. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L_{10} of 120,000 hours.

F. Belt Drives (where specified): Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation and with 1.5 service factor based on fan motor.

1. Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.

2. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with 5-hp motors and smaller; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
3. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched for multiple belt drives.
4. Belt Guards: Comply with requirements specified by OSHA and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards"; 0.1046-inch- thick, 3/4-inch diamond-mesh wire screen, welded to steel angle frame; prime coated.
5. Motor Mount: Adjustable for belt tensioning.

G. Vibration Control: Vertical spring type isolators with leveling bolts, bridge bearing waffled pads with minimum 2 inch static deflection and side snubbers designed to achieve high isolation efficiency. Fans (other than plug fans) shall be attached to the discharge panel by a polyvinyl chloride coated polyester woven fabric, with a sealed double locking fabric to metal connection. Direct plenum fans provided with electronically commutated external- rotor motor with integrated control electronics shall be rigid mounted to the AHU.

H. Fan-Section Source Quality Control:

1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.
2. Factory test fan performance for flow rate, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Establish ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

2.5 MOTORS

A. General: Refer to Division 23 Section for general requirements for motors.

B. Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to accelerate driven loads satisfactorily.

C. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range.

D. Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC), premium efficiency (E+3) type, NEMA Design B, inverter rated for Variable Speed Drive application, of size and electrical characteristics as shown on equipment schedule.

E. Temperature Rating: 50 deg C maximum temperature rise at 40 deg C ambient for continuous duty at full load (Class A Insulation).

F. Service Factor: 1.15 for polyphase motors and 1.35 for single-phase motors.

G. Motor Construction: NEMA MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B mounted on adjustable base.

H. Bearings: The following features are required:

1. Ball or roller bearings with inner and outer shaft seals.

2. Grease lubricated. Provide grease lines for motor and shaft lubrication, extended to a common mounting on access side of fan.
3. Designed to resist thrust loading where belt or other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor.

I. Overload Protection: Built-in, automatically resetting, thermal-overload protection.

J. Noise Rating: Quiet.

K. Efficiency: Premium efficiency.

L. Suitable for use with variable speed drives.

M. Nameplate: Indicate ratings, characteristics, construction, special features, and full identification of manufacturer.

N. Starters, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.

2.6 COIL SECTION

A. Coil Sections: Common or individual, insulated, stainless-steel casings for cooling coils. Design and construct to facilitate removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to ensure full airflow through coils.

B. Water Coils: Circuited to provide adequate tube velocities to meet design requirements. Internal turbulators are not acceptable. Continuous circuit coil fabricated according to ARI 410.
1. Piping Connections: Threaded, on same end.
2. Tubes: **5/8" outer diameter copper tubes, minimum .020" thick tubes and u-bends.**
3. Fins: Rippled for maximum heat transfer.
   a. Coils: Aluminum fins.
4. Fin and Tube Joint: Mechanical bond by mechanical expansion of tubes.
5. Headers: Seamless copper tube with brazed joints, prime coated.
6. Frames: Type 304 stainless steel, 16 gauge thick.
7. Mounting racks and bulkhead: Stainless steel.
8. Ratings: Design tested and rated according to ASHRAE 33 and ARI 410.
   a. Working-Pressure Ratings: 200 psig, 325 deg F.
9. Source Quality Control: Test to 300 psig underwater.

C. Coil casing shall be Type 304 stainless steel.

D. (DOAS ONLY) Coil shall have a dipped flexible epoxy polymer e-coat uniformly applied to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Coating process shall ensure complete coil encapsulation and a uniform dry film thickness from 0.8 to 1.2 mil on all surface areas including fin edges. Corrosion durability shall be confirmed through testing to no less than 5,000 hours salt spray per ASTM B117.

E. Drain and Vent: All water coils shall be equipped with a capped vent tapping at the top of the return header, and a capped drain tapping at the bottom of the supply header. Extend drain and vent to unit exterior.

F. Auxiliary Drain: Return bends and headers of coils shall be fully concealed within the air-handling unit. Provide auxiliary drain pan complete with drain connection at headered end of cooling coils. Exterior header covers will not be acceptable.

G. Coil Removal: Coils shall be removable from the unit on the opposite side of header connections with access panel, unless shown otherwise on drawings.

H. Supply and return line connections shall be clearly labeled on the outside of the unit.

I. Electrical Heating Coils, Controls, and Accessories: Comply with UL 1995.
   1. Electric heat of capacity, voltage and control specified provided as an integral part of the unit.
   2. Casing Assembly: Galvanized-steel frame.
   3. Heating Elements: Open-coil resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, fastened to supporting brackets, and mounted in galvanized-steel frame.
   4. Coils shall be machine crimped into stainless steel terminals, which are insulated with high temperature ceramic insulators.
   5. Provide internal wiring of controls, contactors, etc. including 120 volt, 60 hertz control circuit transformer, automatic reset thermal cutout and fuses per NEC and UL (on heaters exceeding 48 amps).
   6. Overtemperature Protection: Disk-type, automatically resetting, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box without removing heater from duct or unit.
      a. Secondary Protection: Load-carrying, manually resetting or manually replaceable, thermal cutouts; factory wired in series with each heater stage.
   7. Control Panel: **Unit** mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection. Include the following controls:
      b. Magnetic contactor.
      c. Proportional electronic airflow sensor for proof of flow, independent of duct static pressure. Shall adjust heater capacity per available airflow
      d. Solid-state stepless pulse controller (SCR where noted).
      e. Time-delay relay.
      f. Pilot lights.
      g. Integral door interlock type disconnect switch.
      h. Line terminal block.

2.7 AIR FILTRATION

A. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section: Shall be a part of the combination filter mixing box section. See sections below.

   1. Comply with NFPA 90A.
   2. Provide minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
   3. Provide filter holding frames shall be constructed of extruded aluminum for increased rigidity arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.
   4. Each filter section shall be designed and constructed to house 2-inch- thick, pleated, throwaway filters.

B. Extended-Surface, Nonsupported-Media Filters:

1. Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface, self-supporting type.
2. Arrestance (ASHRAE 52.1): **85**.
3. MERV (ASHRAE 52.2): **MERV 8 for DOAS**
4. Media: Fibrous material **with antimicrobial agent** constructed so individual pleats are maintained in tapered form by flexible internal supports under rated-airflow conditions.
5. Filter-Media Frame: **Galvanized steel**.
6. Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners, suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks**.**

2.8 DAMPERS

A. General Requirements for Dampers: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, "Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating,".

B. Dampers: Ultra-low leak (ULL), double-skin, airfoil-blade aluminum dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade edge seals, in opposed-blade arrangement with steel operating rods rotating in stainless-steel sleeve bearings mounted in a single galvanized-steel frame, and with operating rods connected with a common linkage. Leakage rate shall not exceed 3.0 cfm/sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and 8 cfm/sq. ft. at 4-inch wg.

C. Mixing boxes and filter-mixing boxes shall have parallel blades. All mixing boxes and filter mixing boxes shall have access doors as specified on both sides.

D. Coordinate damper actuators on damper shafts with controls.

E. Damper Operators: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

F. Combination Filter and Mixing Section:

1. Cabinet support members shall hold 2-inch- thick, pleated, flat, permanent or throwaway filters. See Filter section above.
2. Support: **Permanent re-usable galvanized metal enclosing filter grid-frame.**

2.9 SPECIFIC FOR ROOF-MOUNTED UNITS

A. Roof curb and adapter curbs: See Division 7 specifications.

B. Outside casing: G-60 galvanized steel with alkyd-enamel paint finish and with lifting lugs and knockouts for electrical and piping connections.

C. Base Rails: Channel iron rails for mounting on roof curb. Provide required mounting kits.

D. Outside Air Hood, where specified.

E. Service Doors:

1. Door construction shall be equal to or better than the panel construction (2" double wall with R13 insulation).
2. Outdoor air handling units shall have only single door handles for each door linking multiple latching points necessary to maintain the specified air leakage integrity of the unit and ease of maintenance. Door opening shall be fully gasketed with continuous 1/2" closed cell hollow round black gasket with a metal encapsulated reinforced backing that mechanically fastens to the door opening perimeter. Minimum door width shall be 12". Door height shall be the maximum permitted by the height of the unit up to 72"

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. See schedules.

2.11 CONTROLS

A. Air handler controls shall be achieved through dedicated DDC programmable control modules as specified in Section 230900. Each AHU shall have a dedicated controller capable of achieving control sequences in stand-alone mode.

B. AHU manufacturer shall coordinate with work of Section 230900 to ensure DDC system can fully interact with the AHU without compromising any of the system safeties or warranties.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Fan Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.

B. Fan Performance Rating: Factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Rate performance according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

C. Water Coils: Factory tested to 300 psig according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-handling unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for hydronic or refrigerant, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

E. Contractors providing units other than those used as the basis of design will assume all responsibility for changes required to accommodate units proposed.

F. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation of air handling units.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof curb on roof structure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." And ARI Guideline B. Install and secure rooftop replacement-air units on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction.

B. See requirements regarding windstorm ratings and certification.

C. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.

D. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to air-handling unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to air-handling units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

D. Connect condensate drain pans using line size, Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction. Insulate condensate lines.

E. Hydronic Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties." Connect to supply and return coil tappings with shutoff or balancing valve and union or flange at each connection.

F. Connect duct to air-handling units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories." Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connections.

G. Electrical: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

H. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

I. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

J. Electrical and controls conduit connections at the AHUs: Seal the annulus of the conduit with fire-proof, air and water tight sealant to prevent air and condensate flow into or out of the AHU and FCU.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
   1. Inspect field assembly of components and installation of central-station air-handling units including piping, ductwork, and electrical connections.
   2. Prepare a written report on findings and recommended corrective actions.

B. Tests and Inspections:

   1. Leak Test: After installation, test coils and connections for leaks.
   2. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Air-handling unit or components will be considered defective if unit or components do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. **Perform** startup service.

   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
   3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.
   4. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
   5. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
   6. Verify that outdoor- and return-air mixing dampers open and close, and maintain minimum outdoor-air setting.
   7. Comb coil fins for parallel orientation.
   8. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed for electric coils.
   9. Install new, clean filters.
   10. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.

B. Starting procedures for air-handling units include the following:

1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated rpm. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.
2. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
3. Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.

C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for modular indoor air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean modular indoor air-handling units internally, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Vacuum clean fan wheels, cabinets, and coils entering air face.

B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. **Train** Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units.

END OF SECTION 237313

SECTION 260010 - SUMMARY OF ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and other Division 26 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The following Summary of Work is intended as an aid to achieve an understanding of the various elements of work included in the project, as is not intended to be all-inclusive. Detailed descriptions of work and requirements are given in drawings and specifications.

B. Scope of Work:

1. General: The "Darrell Hester Juvenile Detention Center Smoke Evacuation and HVAC Systems Upgrades" consists of modifications to an existing single-story building, approximately 42,140 sf. and the addition of a new central plant. This building will generally be operated from 7:00am to 6:00pm. (Monday through Friday) with occasional after hours and weekends use.
2. Electrical: Provide all materials and labor associated with complete operational electrical distribution system. Major items of work include, but are not limited to:

(a) Electrical Service (Central Plant):

(i) Provide a new underground electrical service; it shall consist of underground electrical raceways and concrete pad for Utility furnished pad mounted transformer, see electrical riser diagram.

(ii) Utility company shall provide medium voltage conductors and pad transformer.

(iii) Provide rack mounted electrical gear outdoor rated - see electrical schedules.

(b) Electrical Service (Detention Center):

(i) Existing to remain with modifications. Connect to existing panelboards and motor control centers.

(ii) Provide new circuit breakers, motor starters, disconnects, etc. as per plans.

(c) Lighting Systems: Exterior lighting system shall consist of LED type.

(d) Power Systems: Provide miscellaneous duplex receptacles and power for H.V.A.C. and equipment.

(e) Fire Alarm System:

(i) Expand existing addressable control panel, manual and automatic initiation devices.

(ii) Provide new battery calculations and replace batteries as required.

(iii) All existing fire alarm wiring for smoke evacuation system related equipment and devices needs to be disconnected and replaced with new wiring enclosed within continuous raceways.

(f) Smoke Evacuation System:

(i) Provide new firefighter smoke control panels. Provide new raceway for communication wiring to existing FACP.

(ii) Provide new system printer and remote printer module for logging of alarms, supervisory signals and trouble signals.

(iii) Provide new addressable monitor and relay modules for monitoring and control of smoke evacuation equipment.

(iv) Refer to fire alarm sequence of operation input/output matrix.

(g) Data Communication Cabling Equipment: Provide cabling and connectors for HVAC DDC control panel end to end connectivity.

(h) Commissioning: Provide for the lighting equipment, lighting controls, and equipment as required per IECC 2018.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. Electrical: See Division 1 for electrical allowances.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. All electrical work shall be done under sub-contract to a General Contractor, who ultimately responsible for the entire project. Electrical Contractor shall coordinate all work through General Contractor, even in areas where only electrical work is to take place.

B. All questions, requests for information, submittals, and correspondence from the Electrical Contractor shall be submitted via the General Contractor, who will forward to the Architect, who will then forward to the Engineer.

C. Electrical Contractor shall not make any changes to design without written authorization from the Engineer. If changes are requested by the Owner, Architect, General Contractor, Suppliers, Manufacturers, or any others, Contractor should issue a written RFI for response by the Engineer.

D. Electrical Contractor shall issue seven (7) days written notice prior to any activities that require the presence of the Engineer at the job-site. This applies to all inspections required by specifications, and particularly to those where work will be covered (underground raceways, electrical raceways above ceiling).

E. Cooperate fully with other contractors so that work under those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract.

F. Fully coordinate with Mechanical Contractor for providing power to HVAC systems and equipment.

G. Issue written notification of the following tasks and allow five (5) days for Engineer to respond and schedule an inspection as required:

1. Upon completion of underground raceways installation and prior to covering up.

2. Upon completion of installing all raceways, labeling all j-boxes and prior to suspended ceiling installation.
3. Upon completion of pulling all wiring, making all terminations, labeling and color-coding wires at the panelboards/switchboards and prior to installing their covers.
4. When ready to request manufacturer's start-up of each piece of equipment.
5. When ready to conduct complete Fire Alarm demonstration.
6. When ready for Substantial Completion Inspection.
7. When ready for Final Inspection.

Failure to issue written notification may result in work having to be redone to allow for proper inspection. It is this contractor's responsibility to make sure Engineer receives notification.

1.5 UTILITIES

1. Coordinate with power, water, telephone, cable and gas utilities to locate all utilities prior to digging in any area.
2. Obtain any approvals required from utilities to relocate utilities.
3. Cost of relocating or bypassing utilities indicated on drawings shall be included in Base Bid.
4. Coordinate with utility for electrical service. Base bid shall include all costs associated with service connection, including permit fees.

1.6 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises, clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all time. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

B. Site Safety: Take every precaution to ensure the site does not present a threat to the safety of occupants and/or workers. Minimal safety requirements include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Temporary fencing around construction areas.
2. Yellow caution tape and construction barricades along open trenches during the day. Trenches shall be covered at night and warning lights provided on construction barricades.
3. Temporary fencing around equipment while site work is in progress.

C. Work shall take place with minimal disruption to Owner's operations in areas surrounding the job site.

1.7 SUBMITTALS - Special Requirements

A. All submittals need to comply with submittal requirements as outlined on this Pre-Construction Meeting Agenda & specifications.

B. Electrical Submittals shall be submitted electronically. Please organize the files as noted below (Native PDF format & searchable format). Files would need to be properly identified (cover letter, stamped, etc.) from the general contractor.

C. All submittals to be separated by sections and identified by section #s, in native and searchable pdf format. All selections/markings or highlighting made on the submittal shall be specific for project requirements and exactly for what the Contractor is intending to provide on the project. If submittal does not specify as to which model/options will be used by highlighting or marking the submittal, then submittal will be returned as rejected.

D. Manufacturer's standard dimensioned drawings, performance and product data shall be edited to delete reference to equipment, features, or information which is not applicable to the equipment being supplied for this project. Including Bill or List of Materials.

E. Individual submittals shall not be reviewed until a complete package is received.

F. Allow two weeks for initial review by Engineer, from the day it is received.

G. After released by GC, Subcontractor shall have one week to respond to our submittal/re-submittal review comments.

H. Allow one week for review of resubmittals by Engineer, from the day it is received.

I. All submittal review comments shall be forwarded by Engineer to Architect, who will then distribute as per Division 1.

J. Provide detailed coordination drawings showing how mechanical, electrical & plumbing system components will be installed in coordination with work by others. Engineer’s drawing files will be made available to Contractor for producing coordination and as-built drawings upon request.

1. Miscellaneous Electrical – Submittal #1

a. 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
b. 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
c. 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
d. 260533 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
e. 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems
f. 260544 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
g. 262726 Wiring Devices
h. 265621 Exterior Lighting

2. Electrical Gear Submittal #2

a. 262200 Low Voltage Transformers
b. 262416 Panelboards
c. 262713 Electricity Metering
d. 262816 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
e. 264313 Surge Protection for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuit

3. Special Systems: Submittal #3

a. 267210 Fire Alarm and Smoke Evacuation Systems

4. Electrical Commissioning Submittal #4

a. 260800 Commissioning for Electrical Systems

1.8 SCHEDULE OF VALUES -Special Requirements

A. Electrical Contractor shall submit a Schedule of Values reflecting the total value of Electrical Work in the Contract and broken down into the following items as a minimum, with a line item for Materials/Equipment and another for Labor.

ELECTRICAL

1. Electrical Gear.
2. Raceways Including Wiring.
3. Light fixtures
4. Wiring devices.
5. Fire Alarm System
6. Data Communications
7. Commissioning
8. Allowances.
9. Miscellaneous.
10. Administrative and project management.

1.9 CODE COMPLIANCE:

The design for this project is based on:

1. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
2. National Electric Code (NEC)
3. NFPA 92
4. National Fire Code
5. International Building Code
6. UL 916
7. Local ordinances

END OF SECTION 260010

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member Company of NETA or an NRTL.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturer:

1. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
2. Southwire Company.
3. Encore Wire

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 and Type SO.

D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with UL 1569 and NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for metal-clad cable, Type MC and Type SO with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
3. Hubbell/Anderson.
4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
5. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Exposed Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, which will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

    a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
    d. Main electrical service/switchboard: Re-tighten electrical connectors and terminals (line side and load side) according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at ground rings and grounding connections for separately derived systems based on and NFPA 70B.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless **exothermic**-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
5. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

a. Hangers.
b. Steel slotted support systems.
c. Nonmetallic support systems.
d. Trapeze hangers.
e. Clamps.
f. Turnbuckles.
g. Sockets.
h. Eye nuts.
i. Saddles.
j. Brackets.

2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Trapeze hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Steel slotted-channel systems.
3. Nonmetallic slotted-channel systems.
4. Equipment supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.
f. Projectors.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.

d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Material: Plain steel.
3. Channel Width: 1-1/4 inches.
4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
7. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
8. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Hilti Inc.
      2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      3) Hilti Inc.
      4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

5) MKT Fastening, LLC

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
   a. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
   b. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
   c. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
   d. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.
   e. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
   f. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
   g. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
   h. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
   i. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs and RMCs as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in] NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

   1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMTs, and RMCs may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
6. To Steel: Spring-tension clamps.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Architectural Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Sections "Cast-in-Place Concrete" or "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Sections "Exterior Painting", "Interior Painting" and "High-Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Surface raceways.
5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

D. LFMC: Liquid tight flexible metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For raceways, wireways and fittings, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
5. Electri-Flex Co.
6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
9. Wheatland Tube Company.
10. Hylsa

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel (Zinc is not acceptable).
b. Type: set-screw.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

I. Joint Compound for GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. Arnco Corporation.
4. CANTEX Inc.
5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
6. Condux International, Inc.
7. ElecSYS, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Co.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVCcomplying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Fittings for and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems
b. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
c. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
d. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
e. Panduit.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
11. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.

J. Gangable boxes are allowed as along is permitted by the NEC.

K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor applications and Type 3R (stainless steel) outdoor with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.
3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

L. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Armorcast Products Company.
b. Carson Industries LLC.
c. CDR Systems Corporation.
d. NewBasis.

3. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
4. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
5. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
6. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
7. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC".
8. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
9. Handholes 18 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:

    a. Loading dock.
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms.
    d. Gymnasiums.

3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT

4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use setscrew steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC TO EMT or GRC before rising above floor.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

S. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.

2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

T. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

U. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

V. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

W. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

X. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

Y. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

BB. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

CC. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 3 for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 3."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 3."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Grout.
3. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 150 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.

B. Colors for Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

E. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical- resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

D. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

E. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

F. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical- resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

C. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around conductor it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

D. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.5 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.6 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

C. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

E. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Underground-Line Detectable Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

H. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. Emergency Power.
2. Power.
3. Fire Alarm System
4. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System
5. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System
6. Control Wiring.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For secondary conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use color-coding conductor tape. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.

D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

    a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
    b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

        1) Phase A: Black.
        2) Phase B: Red.
        3) Phase C: Blue.

    c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

        1) Phase A: Brown.
        2) Phase B: Orange.
        3) Phase C: Yellow.

    d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

E. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use write-on tags with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with the conductor designation.

H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

I. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line detectable warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

J. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar

equipment in finished spaces.

K. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self- adhesive warning labels.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

L. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

M. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer and load shedding.

N. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label Stenciled legend 4 inches high.
c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
b. Distribution panelboards and Switchboards – label each circuit breaker
c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
d. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
e. Transformers.
f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.

g. Motor-control centers.
h. Disconnect switches.
i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
j. Motor starters.
k. Data cable terminal equipment.
l. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
m. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260800 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for the following MEP systems, assemblies, and equipment:

1. Electrical Powered Equipment.

2. Electrical Distribution Equipment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for general commissioning process requirements and Commissioning Coordinator responsibilities.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for additional definitions and assignment of responsibilities.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Refer to Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements".

B. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.

C. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.

D. Participate in electrical systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection.

E. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.

F. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for complete range of testing for the required test period.

G. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual electrical systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.

H. Direct and coordinate commissioning testing among subcontractors, suppliers, and vendors.

I. Verify testing and adjusting of Work are complete.

J. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

1.5 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:

1. Plan for delivery and review of systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's pre-start and startup checklists for electrical systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, pre-start checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
5. Certificate of readiness certifying that electrical systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
7. Corrective action documents.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Construction Checklists: See related Sections for technical requirements, and generate construction checklists for the following:

1. Revise list of construction checklists below to suit Project. Coordinate list with appropriate related Sections' content. Below are examples of common construction checklists.

2. Electrical lighting and lighting control systems.

B. Certificates of readiness.

C. Certificates of completion of installation, pre-start, and startup activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements".

3.2 SYSTEMS READINESS CHECKLISTS

A. Construction Checklists: Assist CxA in the preparation of detailed Systems Readiness checklists for systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1. Contributors to the development of checklists shall include, but are not limited to:
    a. Systems and equipment installers.
    b. Electrical technicians.

B. Contractor shall conduct Systems Readiness Testing to document compliance with installation and Systems Readiness checklists prepared by Commissioning Authority for Division-26 items.

C. Refer to Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for issues relating to Systems Readiness checklists and testing, description of process, details on non-conformance issues relating to pre-functional checklists and test.

D. Contractor shall participate in Pre-Functional testing activities to document electrical work associated with mechanical and plumbing systems.

3.3 SYSTEM START-UP

A. Contractor is solely responsible for system start-up. CxA may, at his discretion, witness start up procedures, but will not perform any Functional Testing of systems until Contractor has completed start-up and resolved all operating deficiencies.

3.4 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify that electrical systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify that electrical instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents and approved Shop Drawings and submittals, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested according to approved test procedures (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, and alarm conditions).

D. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlocks identified on checklists.

E. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

F. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as required.

3.5 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.

B. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of automation system controllers and sensors.

C. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

D. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the Contracting Officer and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

E. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

F. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

G. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the electrical system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

H. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.6 FUNCTIONAL TEST PROCEDURES FOR SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. General

1. The following paragraphs outline the functional test procedures for the various Div. 26 items to be commissioned. Functional testing will take place only after System Readiness checklists have been completed, equipment has been started-up, and Contractor has certified that systems are ready for functional testing.
2. All systems controlled via the Building Automation System shall have all control points and sequences tested by Controls Contractor prior to requesting testing by CX Authority.

3.7 COMMISSIONING TESTS

A. All Electrical and Electrically Powered Equipment:

1. Inspect electrical wiring and grounding for proper connection, color coding, and quality of installation.
2. Verify supply voltage, all hot legs.
3. Verify amperage is within allowable limits.
4. Inspect for physical damage proper installation, anchorage.
5. Verify equipment runs smoothly and quietly.

6. Verify operation of safeties.
7. Verify all required means of disconnect are in place.
8. Verify maintenance and NEC clearances are maintained.

B. Electrical Distribution System Switchboards and Panelboards:
1. Verify wiring connections are secure.
2. Verify ground wires are properly terminated.
3. Verify wiring color coding is correct.
4. Verify panel is properly identified.
5. Verify load identification is adequately descriptive of load.

C. Customized system readiness checklists and function testing requirements will be released after the submittal review phase.

3.8 TRAINING AND O&M MANUALS

A. Refer to Div. 26 specifications.

END OF SECTION 260800

SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Distribution dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less.

B. Copper-wound transformers exceeding US Department of Energy 2016 mandated minimum efficiency. These transformers shall be UL listed to feed a K-7 electronic equipment load profile and be optimized to minimize opeating cost under light loading.

B. Compliance with full specification is required

C. Basic compliance with NEMA TP1/EPACT2005, NEMA Premium, CEE Tier 1, or CSL3 is not sufficient to meet this specification due to the following:

1. Efficiencies must exceed the US DOE 2016 minimum requirement
2. No load losses must comply with those defined in this specification
3. Efficiency at low load and under nonlinear K-7 load must meet the minimum requirements of this specification
4. K-7 listing per UL 1561 is required
5. Comprehensive testing under linear and nonlinear loading is required to verify specified performance
6. Performance submittals are required

D. Load Mix: Transformer shall be UL 1561 Listed to feed a mix of equipment load profiles suchas computers without de-rating or significant degradation of efficiency.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. US Department of Energy, 10 CFR Part 431, April 18, 2013. Energy Conservation Program: Energy Conservation Standards for Distribution Transformers; Final Rule

B. DOE Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Distribution Transformers under Appendix A to Subpart K of 10 CFR part 431.

C. ANSI/NEMA ST 20 - Dry Type Transformers for General Applications.

D. NEMA Premium Efficiency Transformers Program

E. Consortium for Energy Efficiency (CEE): Specification for Low-Voltage, Dry- Type Distribution Transformers

F. EPACT 2005 - United States Energy Policy Act 2005 / NEMA TP1 - Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for Distribution Transformers

G. ANSI/NEMA TP-2 – Standard Test Method for Measuring Energy Consumption of Distribution Transformers

H. Metering Standards:

1. Computational algorithms per IEEE Std 1459-2000
2. UL 916, UL 61010C-1 CAT III

I. IEEE C57.110-1998 – IEEE Recommended Practice for establishing transformer capability when feeding nonsinusoidal load currents

J. IEEE Std C57.12.91-1995 Standard Test Code for Dry-Type Transformers

K. IEEE-1100 – Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment

L. LEED – Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design, U.S. Green Building Council.

M. Seismic Qualification References: International Building Code, 2006/2009 Edition, California Building Code, 2007/2010 Edition, ASCE Standard 7, 2005 Edition to OSHPD CAN 2-1708A.5, Rev. , ICC-ES AC 156, Effective 01/01/2007, OSHPD

N. ISO 9001:2008 – International Standards Organization - Quality Management System

O. ISO 14001:2004 – International Standards Organization - Environmental Management System

P. ISO 17025 – International Standards Organization - General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
2. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.

B. Certified Test Reports

1. Provide test reports certified by factory test engineer for both transformer types and each kVA used on this project documenting compliance of previously manufactured units.
2. Provide details of factory ISO compliant production nonlinear load test

3. Provide performance under nonlinear load profile typical of modern electronic equipment
4. Provide NEMA TP2 test reports

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering transformers that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

1. Square D Co.
2. Eaton Corporation
3. Siemens
4. General Electric ABB

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type from single source from single manufacturer.

1.1 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units of types specified, designed for 60-Hz service.

B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.

C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices, except for taps.

D. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.

E. Enclosure: Class complies with NEMA 250 for the environment in which installed.

F. Warranty: 1 year

G. International Standard Organization registration

1. Registration to current ISO standard is required.
2. Independent annual audits are required.
3. Product shall be manufactured in registered facility
4. ISO 9001:2000 Registered – Quality Management System
5. ISO 14001:2004 Registered – Environmental Management System

H. Low-Sound-Level Units: NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91. All units on this project to be sound level tested and meet the NEMA ST-20 levels.

1.2 GENERAL-PURPOSE DISTRIBUTION AND POWER TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 20 and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Cores: One leg per phase.

C. Windings: One coil per phase in primary and secondary.

D. K-Factor rating: K-7

E. Exceed minimum efficiency requirements of US Department of Energy, 10 CFR Part 431, April 18, 2013, Energy Conservation Program: Energy Conservation Standards for Distribution Transformers; Final Rule which takes effect January 1, 2016, and comply with the table of Maximum No Load Losses, efficiency requirements at 1/6 load, efficiency at 35% load per 10 CFR Part 431, and efficiency at 25% load under a K-7 load profile.

F. Enclosure: Indoor, ventilated with lockable hinged door

G. Insulation Class: 185 or 220 deg C class for transformers 15 kVA or smaller; 220 deg C class for transformers larger than 15 kVA.

H. Rated Temperature Rise: 130 deg C maximum rise above 40 deg C.

I. Taps: For transformers 3 kVA and larger, full-capacity taps in high-voltage windings are as follows:

1. If all transformers have same voltage taps, select from 4 subparagraphs below. If taps vary, delete all and show on Drawings. First item is standard.
2. Taps, 3 through 25 kVA: Two 5-percent taps below rated high voltage.
3. Taps, 3 through 10 kVA: Two 5-percent taps below rated high voltage.
4. Taps, 15 through 500 kVA: Six 2.5-percent taps, 2 above and 4 below rated high voltage.

J. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding is independently single shielded with a full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.

1. Coil leads and terminal strips are arranged to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output connections.
2. Shield Terminal: Separate; marked "Shield" for grounding connection.
3. Capacitance: Shield limits capacitance between primary and secondary to a maximum of 33 picofarads over a frequency range of 20 Hz to 1 MHz.
4. Common-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minus 120 dB minimum, 0.5 to 1.5 kHz; minus 65 dB minimum, 1.5 to 100 kHz.
5. Normal-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minus 52 dB minimum, 1.5 to 10 kHz.

1.3 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each distribution and buck-boost transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91.

1. Resistance measurements of all windings at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
2. Ratio tests at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
3. Phase relation and polarity tests at the rated voltage connections.
4. No load losses, and excitation current and rated voltage at the rated voltage connections.
5. Impedance and load losses at rated current and rated frequency at the rated voltage connections.
6. Applied and induced tensile tests.
7. Regulation and efficiency at rated load and voltage.
8. Insulation Resistance Tests:

    a. High-voltage to ground.
    b. Low-voltage to ground.
    c. High-voltage to low-voltage.

9. Temperature tests.

B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct prototype sound-level tests on production-line products.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located. Covers for NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures shall not cause accessibility problems.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb.

1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

B. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.

C. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

2.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

C. Efficiency & Harmonic Performance Validation: To insure that the products shipped to the job site meet this specification, provide on-site revenue class accurate efficiency and harmonic measurements of transformers once installed and operating at customer's site. Data shall be collected from primary and secondary sides of the transformer simultaneously on a synchronized cycle-by-cycle basis. The use of two discrete meters that are not synchronized is not acceptable. Sampling shall be of 10% of transformers on the project once installed and operating, as selected by customer. Submit a detailed report to the project engineer.

D. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS for dry-type, air-cooled, low-voltage transformers. Certify compliance with test parameters.

F. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

G. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.

1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
2. Perform two follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at four months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

H. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

2.5 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Connect buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.

C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

2.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262200

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Engraved nameplates for each circuit breaker on Power Panelboards

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

D. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

E. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.

7. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
9. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
10. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
11. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include an Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of the coordination curves.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing**.**

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Engineer no fewer than 7 days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Engineer's, Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D Co.
2. Eaton Corporation.
3. Siemens
4. General Electric ABB

2.2 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

    a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
    b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
5. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
6. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
7. Finishes:

    a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.

G. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: coordinated on the field by the electrical contractor.
2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.

H. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

    a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.

b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.

2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
5. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

I. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.

J. NRTL Label: Panelboards or load centers shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

K. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

L. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.3 POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.

B. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only (as noted on plans).

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

B. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only (as noted on plans).

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

D. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

    a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
    b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
    c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:

    a. RMS sensing.
    b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
    c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
    d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
    e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
    f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
    g. Field-Adjustable Settings:

        1) Instantaneous trip.
        2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
        3) Long and short time adjustments.
        4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.

4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
5. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
6. MCCB Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
    c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
    d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
    f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    g. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
    h. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second] time delay.
    i. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
    j. Auxiliary Contacts: Two, SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
    k. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.
    l. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
    m. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function with other upstream or downstream devices.
    n. Multipole units enclosed in a factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
    o. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
    p. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.

B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install panelboards on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." and or Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

F. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

G. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

H. Mounting panelboards with space behind is recommended for damp, wet, or dirty locations. The steel slotted supports in the following paragraph provide an even mounting surface and the recommended space behind to prevent moisture or dirt collection.

I. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

J. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.

L. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in Power Panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers and low-voltage surge arrestors stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers and Paragraph 7.19.1 Surge Arrestors, Low-Voltage. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.

1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.

2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262713 - ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes equipment for electricity metering by utility company.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. KY Pulse: Term used by the metering industry to describe a method of measuring consumption of electricity that is based on a relay opening and closing in response to the rotation of the disk in the meter.

B. PC: Personal computer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For electricity-metering equipment.

1. Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, store, and handle modular meter center according to NECA 400.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Engineer no fewer than 5 days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Engineer's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Electrical Service Connections: Coordinate with utility companies and components they furnish as follows:

1. Comply with requirements of utilities providing electrical power services.
2. Coordinate installation and connection of utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRICITY METERING BY UTILITY COMPANY

A. Meters will be furnished by utility company.

B. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.

C. Meter Sockets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.

D. Meter Sockets: Steady-state and short-circuit current ratings shall meet indicated circuit ratings.

E. Modular Meter Center: Factory-coordinated assembly of a main service disconnect device, wireways, tenant meter socket modules, and tenant feeder circuit breakers arranged in adjacent vertical sections. Assembly shall be complete with interconnecting buses and other features as specified below.

1. Comply with requirements of utility company for meter center.
2. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure.
3. Minimum Short-Circuit Rating: 42,000 A symmetrical at rated voltage.
4. Main Disconnect Device: Circuit breaker, series-combination rated for use with downstream feeder and branch circuit breakers.
5. Main Disconnect Device: Fusible switch, series-combination rated by circuit-breaker manufacturer to protect downstream feeder and branch circuit breakers.
6. Tenant Feeder Circuit Breakers: Series-combination-rated molded-case units, rated to protect circuit breakers in downstream tenant and to house loadcenters and panelboards that have 10,000-A interrupting capacity.

a. Identification: Complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" with legend identifying tenant's address.
b. Physical Protection: Tamper resistant, with hasp for padlock.

7. Meter Socket: Rating coordinated with indicated tenant feeder circuit rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.

B. Install meters furnished by utility company. Install raceways and equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Provide empty conduits for metering leads and extend grounding connections as required by utility company.

C. Install modular meter center according to NECA 400 switchboard installation requirements.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Series Combination Warning Label: Self-adhesive type, with text as required by NFPA 70.
2. Equipment Identification Labels: Adhesive film labels with clear protective overlay. For residential meters, provide an additional card holder suitable for printed, weather-resistant card with occupant's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

END OF SECTION 262713

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Tamper-resistant receptacles.
3. Weather-resistant receptacles.
4. Snap switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

B. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
   1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Eaton.
   2. Wiring Device-Kellems; a division of Hubbell.
   3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
   4. Pass & Seymour; a division of LeGrand.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

   1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
   2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

   1. Straight blade, feed-through type.
   2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
   3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

C. Tamper-Resistant GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

2.5 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Single Pole

2.6 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Tamper proof metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Type 302 stainless steel, 0.04-inch thick.
3. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black -filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
   1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
   2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

   1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
   2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
   3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
   4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
   5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
   6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Test straight-blade convenience outlets in patient-care area and hospital-grade convenience outlets for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz.

D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Manufacturer's field service report.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member Company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and or Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's or Construction Manager's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D Co.
2. Eaton Corporation.
3. Siemens
4. General Electric ABB

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac (as per connected voltage), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicate**d** fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
6. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac (as per connected voltage), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed switches will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes field-mounted SPDs for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

B. The Surge Protection Device (SPD) covered under this section includes all service entrance type surge protection devices suitable for use as Type 1(Service Entrance) or Type 2 (Distribution Panels) devices per UL1449 3rd Edition, applied to the line or load side of the utility feed inside the facility.

C. Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals as shown, specified and required to finish and install surge protection devises.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Inominal: Nominal discharge current.

B. MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.

C. Mode(s), also Modes of Protection: The pair of electrical connections where the VPR applies.

D. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor; an electronic component with a significant non-ohmic current-voltage characteristic.

E. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

G. SPD: Surge protective device.

H. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

2. Copy of UL Category Code VZCA certification, as a minimum, listing the tested values for VPRs, Inominal ratings, MCOVs, type designations, OCPD requirements, model numbers, system voltages, and modes of protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Package must include shop drawings complete with all technical information, unit dimensions, detailed installation instructions, maintenance manual, recommended replacement parts list and wiring configuration.

B. Copies of Manufacturer’s catalog data, technical information and specifications on equipment proposed for use.

C. Copies of documentation stating that the Surge Protection Device is listed by UL to UL1449 3rd Edition, category code VZCA.

D. Copies of actual let through voltage data in the form of oscillograph results for both ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Category C3 (combination wave) and B3 (Ring wave) tested in accordance with ANSI/IEEE C6245.

E. Copies of Noise Rejection testing as outlined in NEMA LS1-1992 (R2000) Section 3.11. Noise rejection is to be measured between 50 kHz and 100 MHz verifying the devices noise attenuation. Must show multiple attenuation levels over a range of frequencies.

F. Copies of test reports from a recognized independent testing laboratory, capable of producing 200kA surge current waveforms, verifying the suppressor components can survive published surge current rating on a per mode basis using the ANSI/IEEE C62.41 impulse waveform C3 (8 x 20 microsecond, 20kV/10kA). Test data on an individual module is not acceptable.

G. Copy of warranty statement clearly establishing the terms and conditions to the building/facility owner/operator.

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For SPDs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standard: Comply with the latest edition of the applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise stated in this document:

1. UL 1449 3rd Edition 2009 Revision (effective 9/29/2007).
2. UL 1283.
3. ANSI/IEEE C62.41, Recommended Practice for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

4. ANSI/IEEE C62.45, Guide for Surge Testing for equipment connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
5. UL96A
6. IEEE 1100 Emerald Book.
7. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA 70: National Electrical Code).

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace or replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Fifteen years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers:

1. ACT Communications
2. Others prior approval required before bid.

2.2 GENERAL SPD REQUIREMENTS

A. SPD with Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with UL 1449.

D. Comply with UL 1283.

E. MCOV of the SPD shall be the nominal system voltage.

F. Declared Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV) shall be greater than 115 percent of the nominal system operating voltage and in compliance with test and evaluation procedures outlined in the nominal discharge surge current test of UL1449 3rd Edition, section 37.7.3. MCOV values claimed based on the component’s value or on the 30-minute 115% operational voltage test, section 38 in UL1449 will not be accepted.

G. Electrical Noise Filter- each unit shall include a high performance EMI/RFI noise rejection filter with a maximum attenuation of 54dB per MIL-STD-220B.

1. SPD shall include an EMI/RFI noise rejection filter for all L-N modes as well as a removable filter in the N-G mode.

H. The UL1449 Voltage Protective Rating (VPR) shall be permanently affixed to the SPD unit.

I. The UL1449 Nominal Discharge Surge Current Rating shall be 20kA

J. The SCCR rating of the SPD shall be 200kAIC without the need for upstream over current protection.

K. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall be no less than noted on plans The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.

L. The SPD shall have the following monitoring options through the M3 Mastermind monitoring system.

1. Time Date stamp, duration and magnitude for the following power quality events (sags, swells, surges, dropouts, outages, THD, frequency, Volts RMS per phase)
2. SPD monitoring shall track surge protection and display it as a percentage of remaining protection.
3. SPD shall provide a surge counter with three categories to be defined as
4. Low Level surge (100A-500A) Medium Level surge (500A-3,000A) High Level surge (>3,000A)
5. Remote communications via Ethernet using the M4E Monitoring Option
6. Unit shall be equipped with an integral Test Port Compliant with the DTS-2 Testing Unit.
7. Indicator light display for protection status.

M. ENCLOSURES

1. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2.3 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSOR

A. SPDs: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1449, Type 1.

1. SPDs with the following features and accessories:

a. Integral disconnect switch.
b. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.

B. Unit shall have no more than 10% deterioration or degradation of the UL1449 3rd Edition Voltage Protection Rating (VPR) when exposed to a minimum of 14,000 repeated categories C3 (20kV/10kA) surges. The SPD manufacturer must provide a test report validating the repetitive surge test was performed.

C. Protection Modes UL1449 3rd Edition VPR(6kV, 3kA) for grounded WYE/delta and High Leg Delta circuits with voltages of (480Y/277), (208Y/120), (600Y/347). 3-Phase, 4 wire circuits, (120/240) split phase shall be as follows and comply with test procedures outlined in UL1449 3rd Edition section 37.6:

System Voltage	Mode	MCOV	B3 Ringwave 6kV, 500A	C3 Comb. Wave 20kV, 10kA	UL 1449 Third Edition VPR Rating
120/240, 120/208	L-N	150	490	980	700
	L-G	150	570	980	700
	N-G	150	640	1170	700
	L-L	300	500	1600	1200
277/480	L-N	320	450	1420	1200
	L-G	320	540	1540	1200
	N-G	320	570	1600	1000
	L-L	552	530	2600	2000

D. The unit shall be able to prevent common temporary overvoltages and high impedance faults from damaging the MOVs, increasing their longevity and ability to protect the critical load. Limited and Intermediate current TOVs (as specified in UL 1449 article 39.3 and 39.4) can be caused by a loss of the neutral conductor in a split phase or three phase power system. The available fault current will be determined by the impedance of the loads connected to the phases opposite the SPD and are typically in the range of 30A to 1000A. The Selenium elements must limit voltage to the MOV as a percent of nominal as outlined below:

Overvoltage seen by MOVs as % of Nominal				
	available current			
time	30A	100A	500A	1000A
1 cycle	120%	130%	150%	160%
10 cycles	130%	150%	160%	160%
30 cycles	140%	150%	160%	160%

*To verify damage to the MOVs has been mitigated, the percent overvoltage seen at the MOV must be less than 200% for split-phase applications or 173% for three-phase applications (100% is nominal).

E. The unit shall be able to withstand multiple TOVs without damage to the MOVs by shunting current away from the MOVs during the overvoltage. SPD must have the ability to withstand >100 TOVs with a source current of 30A, duration of 30 cycles, with10s between TOV events.

F. The service entrance protector shall incorporate a combination of TPMOV and Selenium technology allowing for transient surge and temporary over voltage protection.

G. Integral Disconnect Switch (REQUIRED)

1. The device shall have an optional NEMA compliant safety interlocked integral disconnect switch with an externally mounted metal manual operator.
2. The switch shall disconnect all ungrounded circuit conductors from the distribution system to enable testing and maintenance without interruption to the facility's distribution system.
3. The switch shall be rated for 600Vac.
4. The SPD device shall be tested to UL1449 3rd Edition listed with the integral disconnect switch and the UL1449 VPR ratings shall be provided.

5. The integral disconnect switch shall be capable of withstanding, without failure, the published maximum surge current magnitude without failure or damage to the switch.
6. The line side of the integral disconnect shall be blocked off so that when the SPD is opened there is no direct access to the voltage present on the line side of the disconnect.

2.4 PANEL SUPPRESSORS

A. SPDs: Comply with UL 1449, Type 2.

1. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.

B. Unit shall have no more than 10% deterioration or degradation of the UL1449 3rd Edition Voltage Protection Rating (VPR) when exposed to a minimum of 5,000 repeated categories C3 (20kV/10kA) surges. The SPD manufacturer must provide a test report validating the repetitive surge test was performed.

C. Protection Modes UL1449 3rd Edition VPR(6kV, 3kA) for grounded WYE/delta and High Leg Delta circuits with voltages of (480Y/277), (208Y/120), (600Y/347). 3-Phase, 4 wire circuits, (120/240) split phase shall be as follows and comply with test procedures outlined in UL1449 3rd Edition section 37.6:

System Voltage	Mode	MCOV	B3 Ringwave 6kV, 500A	C3 Comb. Wave 20kV, 10kA	UL 1449 Third Edition VPR Rating
120/240, 120/208	L-N	150	760	2020	900
	L-G	150	800	1890	900
	N-G	150	930	2330	1200
	L-L	300	790	250	900
277/480	L-N	320	740	2460	1200
	L-G	320	790	2460	1500
	N-G	320	900	2640	1200
	L-L	552	870	3390	2000

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. If installed lead length exceeds 5’ installer shall use a low impedance (HPI) cable to reduce the lead lengths effect on the installed performance of the SPD.

C. Class 2 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD.

C. Install SPDs with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible, and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

D. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

E. Wiring:

1. Power Wiring: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
2. Controls: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.
2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.

B. An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests, and reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate and maintain SPDs.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265621 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color rendering index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

E. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

   1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
   2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
   3. Include physical description and dimensions of the luminaires.
   4. Lamps, including life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
   5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides," of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.
      For LED luminaires the adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.

      a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

6. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Structural members to which equipment and luminaires will be attached.
3. Underground utilities and structures.
4. Existing underground utilities and structures.
5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
6. Existing above grade utilities and structures.
7. Building features.
8. Vertical and horizontal information.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:

1. Ballast for bi-level and dimmable luminaires.
2. Lamp.
3. Photoelectric relay.

E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

F. Sample warranty.

1.6 PRIOR APPROVAL SUBMITTAL REQUESTS

A. Full submittal data, by type, clearly highlighted and arrowed to identify the specific proposed manufacturer's nomenclature

B. Full submittal data of lamp and proposed manufacturer.

C. Full submittal data of driver proposed manufacturer

D. LED lumen data will include
   1. Lumen output
   2. L70 and L90 testing
   3. Confirmation of independent test lab data ITL
   4. Color temperature and CRI with quantity of McAdam Ellipse steps
      a. Data shall include sphere and goniometer results for total lumen, total power, luminaire efficacy, CRI and junction temperature for the specified color temperature
   5. Make and brand of LED diode should be clearly identified on submittal data

E. LED dimming shall be equal in range and quality to the specified drivers, Quality of dimming to be defined by dimming range, freedom from perceived flicker or visible stroboscopic flicker, smooth and continuous change in level (no visible steps in transitions), natural square law response to control input, and stable when input voltage conditions fluctuate over what is typically experience in a commercial environment.

F. All substitutions must meet specified fixtures certifications (UL, ETL, CE, CSA, RoHS, DLC, Energy Star)

G. Prior approval request may require a sample of both the proposed and specified fixtures provided by the alternate manufacturer at NO additional cost to the project. Samples of both specified and proposed must be provided within 10 working days of request.

H. All data will be submitted electronically and in a bound format

I. Bound data will be secured in hard binder with 3" rings for ease of review or PDF file.

   1. Types will be marked with a tab by type and indexed for ease of reference

J. LED warranty information MUST be included by type and marked in RED to clearly identify the manufacturer's warranty terms. Warranty data MUST meet or exceed the specified manufacturers terms

K. Prior approvals MUST be received and acknowledged to the specifiers office no less than 10 days prior to bid.

L. ALL prior approval data must be submitted in one package with complete information. Information that is incomplete will be rejected without review.

M. The prior approval will be returned marked approved or rejected by type with no explanation. If any specification is deemed not equal the review will be stopped, the type rejected with no explanation.

N. Lumen output for the proposed fixture must be highlighted in yellow for clear identification.

O. All inverter systems supply power to LED fixtures must have pure PWM sine wave function and work with any type of lighting load.

P. LED warranty information must be included by type and marked in red to clearly identify the manufacturer's warranty terms. Warranty data must meet or exceed the specified manufacturers terms.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.

B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace (labor and material) components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including luminaire support components.
b. Faulty operation of luminaires, ballasts, and accessories.

c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

A. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. Lateral Light Distribution Patterns: Comply with IES RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

E. UL Compliance: Listed for wet location (UL 1598).

F. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.

G. EMI Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted EMI as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate luminaires with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

H. In-line Fusing: Install on the ballast primary for each luminaire.

I. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use and in enclosed locations.

J. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.

K. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 LED LIGHTING FIXTURES AND LED LAMPS

A. All LED products must be UL, ETL and/or CSA listed

B. All LED products must have LM-79 and LM-80 testing noted on specification sheet by an independent test lab

C. All LED products should be identified as L70 and/or L90 ratings based on independent test lab data

D. All outdoor and wet location listed products must clearly state the IP rating carried on the fixture based on independent test lab data

E. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

F. CRI of Minimum 80. CCT of 4100 K.

G. Rated lamp life of **50,000** hours.

H. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

I. Nominal Operating Voltage: as noted on light fixture schedule.

J. All LED products must be serviceable for accessible for field repair needs.

K. All outdoor lighting color rendering should be within a 7 step McAdams Ellipse. All outdoor lighting should be 4000 kelvin unless specifically noted

L. All LED drivers should be capable of 0-10 volt controls and DMX control and shall dim to 1% of total lumen output. Where specifically specified the dimming driver may be required to dim to .1% of lumen output , otherwise known as “dim to dark”

M. Driver manufacturers must have a 5 year history producing dimmable electronic LED drivers for the North American market.

N. Ambient driver temperatures must be within -20 degrees to 50 degrees C (-4 degrees to 122 degrees F)

O. Driver (internal) must limit inrush current.

1. Base specification: meet or exceed NEMA 410 driver inrush standard of 430 amps per 10 amps load with a maximum of 370 amps/2 seconds
2. Preferred specification: Meet or exceed 30ma’s at 277 VAC for up to 50 watts of load and 75A at 240us att 277 VAC for 100 watts of load
3. Withstand up to a 1,000-volt surge without impairment of performance as defined by ANSI C62.41 Category A
4. No visible change in light output with a variation of plus/minus 10percent line voltage input.
5. Total harmonic distortion less than 20% and meet ANSI C82.11 maximum allowable THD requirements at full output. THD shall at no point in the dimming curve allow imbalance current to exceed full output THD

2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES - See light fixture schedule on plans

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum or Stainless steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Ballast shall automatically disconnect ballast when door opens.

E. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

F. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

G. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

H. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

I. Housings:

1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

J. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY," including specific lamp type.
b. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type, and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
c. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
d. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.
4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls, roofs, and canopy ceilings and overhang ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceway and cables.

E. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.

F. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

G. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated. Install luminaires at height indicated on Drawings.

H. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction prior to rough-ins.

I. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems;" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Photoelectric Control Operation: Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Illumination Tests:

1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):

a. IES LM-5.
b. IES LM-50.

c. IES LM-52.
d. IES LM-64.
e. IES LM-72.

D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photocell relays.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265621

SECTION 267210 – FIRE ALARM AND SMOKE EVACUATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 General Requirements
2. Division 08 Openings, (Door Hardware)
3. Division 23 Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning Monitoring & Control (HVAC)
4. Division 26 Electrical (Common Work Results for Electrical)

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. This specification describes the replacement to existing smoke control system and interface to existing addressable Fire Detection and alarm signaling system. The existing control panel is an intelligent device addressable, analog detecting, low voltage and modular, with digital communication techniques, in full compliance with all applicable codes and standards. The features and capacities described in this specification are required as a minimum for this project and shall be furnished by the successful contractor.
2. The system shall be expanded to include all required hardware, raceways, interconnecting wiring and software to accomplish the requirements of this specification and the contract drawings.
3. All equipment furnished shall be new and the latest state-of-the-art products of a single manufacturer, engaged in the manufacturing and sale of analog fire detection devices for over 35 years.
4. The system as specified shall be supplied, installed, tested and approved by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction, and turned over to the owner in an operational condition.
5. In the interest of job coordination and responsibilities, the installing contractor shall contract with a single supplier for fire alarm equipment, engineering, programming, inspection and tests.
6. Delegated-Design Submittal: For fire alarm and smoke evacuation system indicated, contractor is responsible for providing and obtaining an approved system by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction. The devices shown on plans are diagrammatic in nature.
7. The existing system is Siemens Cerberus® PRO which meets the project requirements. All systems approved shall meet all the requirements spelled out in this specification.

1.3 COORDINATION AND INTEGRATION WITH BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM

A. HVAC controls:

1. Design Intent: See drawings for equipment schematics showing motorized dampers related to the smoke evacuation system. Upon detection of fire/smoke, RTU and environmental EFs in the related zones shall be turned off. Per schematics, reposition motorized dampers to isolate RTU, and open system to smoke evacuation fans and make up air fans. After dampers have been positioned, start smoke evacuation fans, and make up air fans.

B. Smoke evacuation system: Provide the following, including but not limited to:

1. Coordination with fire alarm contractor.
2. Motorized dampers for smoke evacuation system as shown on drawings and schedules. Dampers shall meet all code requirements (NFPA smoke evacuation system). Coordinate exact requirements of proving end switches with fire alarm contractor.
3. Flow (sail) switches, belt slippage alarms, etc. for smoke evacuation fans and make up air fans. Coordinate exact requirements of with fire alarm contractor.
4. Alarms when actual status does not match commanded status.

C. Operator Station Display: Indicate the following on operator workstation display terminal (if applicable) per each unit:

1. Smoke Evacuation System Alarm Status
2. Status and position of motorized dampers related to the smoke evacuation system (4 dampers for each zone)
3. RTU system on-off indication.
4. DOAS system on-off indication.
5. Environmental exhaust air system on-off indication.
6. Smoke evacuation fan on-off indication.
7. Make up air fan on-off indication.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

B. FACP: Fire alarm control panel.

C. FM: FM Global (Factory Mutual).

D. Furnish: To supply the stated equipment or materials.

E. Install: To set in position and connect or adjust for use.

F. LED: Light-emitting diode.

G. LOC: Local Operating Console.

H. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

I. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

J. Provide: To furnish, install and connect the stated equipment or materials.

K. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

L. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction. Local authority (such as a fire marshal), presiding over the occupancy of the building(s).

M. NRTL: National Recognized Testing Lab (UL, ULC, FM, ETL etc.)

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Existing Siemens Cerberus® Pro Modular System - The system shall be a complete, electrically supervised fire detection and notification system, with a microprocessor-based operating system having the following capabilities, features, and capacities:

1. Support of TechAdvance+ mobile test system capable of providing point test reports in NFPA standard format without manual report entries.
2. System shall provide an output port for monitoring purposes by external systems. Communications to an external system shall be RS-232 or RS-485 communications.
3. A single node or system shall support at least 50 remote transponders.
4. The local system shall provide status indicators and control switches for all of the following functions:
    a. Audible and visual notification alarm circuit zone control.
    b. Status indicators for sprinkler system water-flow and valve supervisory devices.
    c. Any additional status or control functions as indicated on the drawings, including but not limited to: emergency generator functions, fire pump functions, door unlocking and security with bypass capabilities.
5. Each intelligent addressable device or conventional zone on the system shall be displayed at the Central Alarm Receiving Terminal and the local fire alarm control panel by a unique alphanumeric label identifying its location.
6. Intuitive user interface.
7. Global and local command abilities.
8. Time-based control for entire system.
9. SVGA graphics support.
10. Multi-level passwords.
11. The system shall have the ability for multiple command centers with full control of the fire detection.

B. Cerberus® Pro Modular components shall have the ability to be mounted in MME-3, MME-3R, MLE-6, MLE-6R, MSE-2, MSE-2R or MBR-2 enclosures. Replacement of existing back boxes shall be unnecessary.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: System devices shown shall comply with NFPA 72 and all contract documents and specification requirements.

B. The system shall have Class B (formerly style 4) circuits for each floor. The system shall operate in the alarm mode upon actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until all initiating device(s) are reset and the fire alarm control panel is manually reset and restored to normal.

C. The system shall provide the following functions and operating features:

1. The FACP and auxiliary power panels shall provide power, annunciation, supervision and control for the system.
2. Provide Class B (formerly style 4) initiating device circuits.
3. Provide integrated fire and smoke management with firefighter's override functions.
4. Provide Class B (formerly style 4) notification appliance circuits. Arrange circuits to allow individual, selective, and all-call voice and visual notification by zone. Notification Appliance circuits shall be zoned to correspond with the building fire barriers and other building features.
5. Strobes shall be synchronized throughout the entire building.
6. Provide electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control panel.

D. The system shall provide a field test function where one person can test the complete system or a specific area while maintaining full operational function of other areas not being tested. Alarms, supervisory signals and trouble signals shall be logged on the system printer and in system history during the walktest.

E. Alarm functions shall override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions shall override trouble functions.

F. Fire alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:

1. Manual pull station
2. Heat detector
3. Smoke detectors
4. Duct smoke detector
5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow switch

G. Activation of any system fire, supervisory, trouble, or status initiating device shall cause the following actions and indications at all network Operating units using basic graphics and multiple detail screens.

1. Fire Alarm Condition:
    a. Sound an audible alarm and display a custom screen/message defining the building in alarm and the specific alarm point initiating the alarm on display.
    b. Log into the system history archives all activity pertaining to the alarm condition.
    c. Sound the signal with audible and strobes throughout the facility.
    d. A signal dedicated to the sprinkler system water flow alarm shall not be silenced while the sprinkler system is flowing at a rate of flow equal to a single head.
    e. The alarm information shall be displayed on the annunciator.
    f. System operated duct detectors as per local requirements shall accomplish HVAC shut down.
    g. Door closure devices shall operate by local requirements.
2. Supervisory Condition:
    a. Display the origin of the supervisory condition report on the local fire alarm control panel LCD display.
    b. Activate supervisory audible and dedicated visual signal.

c. Audible signals shall be silenced from the control panel by the supervisory acknowledge switch.
d. Record within system history the initiating device and time of occurrence of the event.
e. Print supervisory condition to system printer.

3. Trouble Condition

a. Display at the local fire alarm control panel LCD display, the origin of the trouble condition report.
b. Activate trouble audible and visual signals at the control panel.
c. Audible signals shall be silenced from the fire alarm control panel by a trouble acknowledge switch.
d. Trouble conditions that have been restored to normal shall be automatically removed from the trouble display queue and not require operator intervention. This feature shall be software selectable and shall not preclude the logging of trouble events to the historical file.
e. Trouble reports for primary system power failure to the master control shall be automatically delayed for a period of time equal to 25% of the system standby battery capacity to eliminate spurious reports as a result of power fluctuations.
f. Record within system history: the occurrence of the event, the time of occurrence and the device initiating the event.
g. Print trouble condition to system printer.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Complete manufacturer's catalog data including supervisory power usage, alarm power usage, physical dimensions, and finish and mounting requirements.

B. Power calculations. Battery capacity calculations. Battery size shall be a minimum of 125% of the calculated requirement. Provide the following supporting information:

1. Supervisory power requirements.

2. Alarm power requirements.

3. Power supply rating justification showing power requirements for each of the system power supplies. Power supplies shall be sized to furnish the total connected load in a worst-case condition plus 25% spare capacity.

4. Voltage drop calculations for wiring runs demonstrating worst-case condition.

C. Submit manufacturer's requirements for testing Device Loop Card circuits and device addresses prior to connecting to control panel. At a minimum, the following tests shall be required: device address, the usage (alarm, supervisory etc.), environmental compensation, temperature ratings for thermal detectors and smoke detector sensitivities. This requirement shall need approval before any wiring is connected to the control panel.

D. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

2. Complete drawings covering the following shall be submitted by the contractor for the proposed system:
    a. Floor plans in a CAD compatible format at a scale of 1/8" = 1'-0" showing all equipment and raceways, marked for size, conductor count with type and size.
    b. Provide a fire alarm system function matrix as referenced by NFPA 72, Figure A-7-5.2.2 (9). Matrix shall illustrate alarm input/out events in association with initiation devices. Matrix summary shall include system supervisory and trouble output functions.

E. Coordination Drawings: Drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated, using input from installers of the items involved:
    1. HVAC registers
    2. Fire protection equipment interfaces
    3. Special suppression system interfaces

F. Qualification Data: For qualified installer, applicator, manufacturer, testing agency, and factory-authorized service representative.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For all fire alarm equipment, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

I. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
    1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
    2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
    3. Device address list.
    4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: The publications listed below form a part of this publication to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. The latest version of each listed publication shall be used as a guide unless the authority having jurisdiction has adopted an earlier version.
    1. FM Global (Factory Mutual (FM)):FM Approval Guide
    2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
        a. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code
        b. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code
        c. NFPA 90A Standard for The Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
        d. NFPA 92 – Standard for Smoke Control Systems
        e. NFPA 13, and NFPA 25
    3. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL) equipment standards, Latest Edition
        a. UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory

b. UL 38 – Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes for Use with Fire Protection Signaling Systems
c. UL 268 - Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
d. UL 268A - Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
e. UL 497A – Secondary Protectors for Communications Circuits
f. UL 521 - Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
g. UL 864 - Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
h. UL 1283 – Electromagnetic Interference Filters
i. UL 1449 - Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors

4. Underwriters Laboratories Canada (ULC)

5. International Code Council

a. International Building Code
b. International Fire Code

6. State and Local Building Codes as adopted and/or amended by The Authority Having Jurisdiction, ADA, and/or State and local equivalency standards as adopted by The Authority Having Jurisdiction.

B. Supplier Qualifications

1. The manufacturer of the supplied products must utilize multi-channel product distribution on a national basis to be considered for this bid. The manufacturer must have factory branches as well as independent distributors to allow the end user with the ability to utilize factory trained and authorized competitive service providers after system installation and commissioning.

2. Provide the services of a factory trained and certified representative or technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system provided. The representative shall be a minimum licensed in the State if required by law.

3. The technician shall supervise installation, software documentation, adjustment, preliminary testing, final testing and certification of the system. The technician shall provide the required instruction to the owner's personnel in the system operation and maintenance.

4. The factory trained service provider shall furnish evidence they have an experienced service organization, which carries a stock of spare and repair parts for the system being furnished.

5. The manufacturer’s representative shall be authorized and trained by the manufacturer to calculate, design, install, test, and maintain the air sampling system and shall be able to produce a certificate stating such upon request.

C. Installer Qualifications:

1. Before commencing work, submit data showing that the manufacturer has successfully installed fire alarm systems of the same scope, type and design as specified.

2. The contractor shall submit copies of Licenses as required in the State having jurisdiction.

3. The manufacturer’s representative shall employ on staff a minimum of one NICET 3 certified designer registered in the State of the installation, as required by the AHJ.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified for testing indicated.

E. Source Limitations for fire alarm equipment: Obtain fire alarm equipment from single source.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to project site in original, unopened packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, and shelf life if applicable.

B. Store materials inside, under cover, above ground, and kept dry and protected from physical damage until ready for use. Remove from site and discard wet or damaged materials.

1.10 WARRANTY

1. Warranty Period: 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

1. Siemens
2. Kirkland

2.2 CONTROL PANEL

A. The existing fire alarm control panel is a microprocessor-based using multiple microprocessors throughout the system, providing rapid processing of smoke detector and other initiation device information to control system output functions.

B. The system modules shall communicate with an RS-485 network communications protocol. All module wiring shall be to terminal blocks, which will plug into the system card cage.

C. The system shall be capable of supporting unshielded wiring applications.

D. System Components:

1. The Signal Line Circuits (SLC) shall be tested for opens, shorts and communications with all addressable devices installed before connection to the control panel. Systems without this capability shall have a test panel installed for initial testing to eliminate any possible damage, short term or long term, to the control panel. After initial testing replace the test panel and proceed with complete testing.

2. The Control Relay Card shall contain six (6) fully programmable relays each rated at 4A, 30 VDC / 120VAC resistive and 3.5A, 120VAC 0.6 PF inductive. The card shall have the following LEDs to provide trouble shooting and annunciation: Power, Card Fail, HNET Fail, Relay 1 Active, Relay 2 Active, Relay 3 Active, Relay 4 Active, Relay 5 Active, and Relay 6 Active. The card shall be model number CRC-6.

3. The system card cage shall provide the mounting of all system cards, field wiring, and panel's inter-card wiring. All power limited field wiring shall connect to the top of the card cage. All non-power limited internal wiring shall be connected to the bottom of the card cage. The card cage shall hold the systems cards and have capability of connecting multiple card cages to meet system demands. All terminal blocks are removable. The card cage shall be model number CC-2 or CC-5.

4. The Remote Printer Module shall provide a means for connecting Cerberus® Pro Modular System to a serial or parallel printer for creating a hard copy of system status and configuration reports. The Remote Printer Module shall also provide a Foreign System Interface (FSI) output port that can be configured to communicate with external systems, such as Building Management Systems. The Remote Printer Module shall consist of two RS-232 (serial) ports and a single parallel port allowing connection to a parallel printer (such as the PAL-1). The FSI serial port shall have the ability to be configured as RS-232 or RS-485. The module shall be model number RPM.

5. The Supervised Input Module shall provide sixteen input circuits for remote system monitoring. Each input shall have the ability to be individually programmed as supervised (dry contact only) or unsupervised (general purpose input). The Supervised Input Module shall provide two programmable Form C relays. The Supervised Input Module shall be mountable in an enclosure that is remotely located from the main control panel. The Supervised Input Module shall be capable of supervising inputs 500ft away. The module shall be model number SIM-16.

6. The Output Control Module shall provide sixteen open collector outputs to drive LEDs, incandescent lamps or external relays. There shall also be an additional output for a local audible and two inputs for momentary lamp test as well as local audible silence switches. The Output Control Module shall be mountable in an enclosure that is remotely located from the main control panel. The module shall be model number OCM-16.

7. The Switch Control Module shall be a supervised module with eight (8) switches and two LEDs per switch for controlling such items as speaker/strobe or telephone circuits. The switches shall also be used as generic inputs into the system. The Switch Control Module shall be mounted in the door for easy access. These modules shall be connected to the control area network and have a maximum distance of 1000 ft. The module shall be model number SCM-8.

8. The LED Control Module shall contain eight (8) groups of two (2) LEDs that shall be programmable by Zeus programming software. Eight LEDs shall be dual color capable that can be lighted either RED or GREEN flashing or steady. The remaining LEDs shall be amber color, flashing or steady. A space shall be provided for labeling of LED functions. The label shall slide behind a clear protective membrane. The LED Control Module shall be mounted in the door for easy access. These modules shall be connected to the control area network and have a maximum distance of 1000 ft. The module shall be model number LCM-8.

9. The Fan Control Module shall provide manual control of building HVAC system fans, motors and dampers. Each Fan Control Module shall provide six sets of 3 push button switches for manual system control. Each switch shall have 3 associated LEDs to indicate Fan/Damper/Motor status: with OFF shown by a Red LED, ON shown by a Green LED and TROUBLE shown by a Yellow LED. Fan Control Module shall be mounted in the door for easy access. These modules shall be connected to the control area network, and have a maximum distance of 1000 ft. The module shall be model number FCM-6.

E. System response time from alarm to output shall be an average of three (3) seconds.

F. To expedite system troubleshooting, the system cards shall have ground fault detection and diagnostic LEDs by card.

G. Smoke Control: The Cerberus® Pro Modular family of fire alarm panels shall have the ability to be configured as a smoke control station that complies with UL/UUKL (UL 864) and NFPA 90A and ULC/ORD-C100 requirements. The system shall have the capability to monitor and override smoke control systems and equipment provided at designated locations within the same building.

2.3 POWER SUPPLY

A. The system Power Supply/Charger (PSC) 12-amp supply with battery charger. The power supply shall be filtered and regulated. The power supply shall have a minimum of 1 power limited output rated at 4 amps, and a minimum of 1 output rated at 12 amps. The system power supply can be expanded up to 48 amps. The auxiliary power supply module shall share common batteries with the primary power supply. The system power supply shall have 4 relays, 1 for common alarm, one for common trouble and two programmable relays. The power supply shall be rated for 120/240VAC 50/60Hz. The module shall be model number PSC-12 or an extender power supply (PSX-12) shall be available for additional system power requirements

B. The battery charger shall be able to charge the system batteries up to 100AH batteries. Battery charging shall be microprocessor controlled and programmed with an optional Thermistor for monitoring battery temperature to control charging rate shall be available.

C. The power supply shall have a plug for an AC adapter cable, which allows a technician to plug in a laptop computer for up or downloading program information or test equipment.

D. Transfer from AC to battery power shall be instantaneous when AC voltage drops less than 90% or brown out conditions it is not sufficient for normal operation.

2.4 SYSTEM ENCLOSURE

A. Enclosure needed to hold all the cards and modules as specified with at least spare capacity for extra cards. The enclosure outer door shall be either black or red. Provide the color as to the local AHJ requirements. The outer doors shall be capable of being a left hand open or a right hand open. The inner door shall have a left-hand opening. System enclosure doors shall provide where required ventilation for the modules or cards in the enclosure.

B. Provide system enclosure for all amplifiers. Where required by the manufacturer, provide means for venting heat from the enclosure either by having enclosure sides and top vented or the doors vented.

2.5 SYSTEM PRINTERS

A. The system printer shall be operated from a Remote Printer Module. This module shall provide a parallel port and 2 serial ports for RS 232 protocol. One of the serial ports shall be able to be programmed for RS485 protocol. The module shall be model number RPM.

B. The logging printer shall be UL listed with the system. This parallel printer shall be supervised for: online/offline, out of paper, paper jam, power off and system connection. The

printer shall be a: high speed, 24 dot matrix, wide carriage, and capable of using tractor or friction fed paper. Supervised network connection shall be either Class B or Class A as required by local requirements. The printer shall contain diagnostic LEDs for ease in maintenance. The printer shall be module number PAL-1.

2.6 FIREFIGHTERS' SMOKE-CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Firefighters Smoke Control Panel:

1. UL 864 listed under category UUKL for smoke control.
2. Graphic panel depicting configuration of the holding area smoke exhaust systems.
3. Configure with control switches and LED indicators to permit manual control of systems and status indication.
4. Annunciator Unit: Provide an LED-indicating light located on the graphic annunciator to indicate the status for all smoke control equipment.
5. Fans, dampers, and other operating equipment in normal status shall be indicated by a GREEN LED. Fans, dampers, and other operating equipment in off or closed status shall be indicated by a RED LED. Fans, dampers, and other operating equipment in fault status shall be indicated by a YELLOW LED. The annunciator shall graphically depict the building arrangement and smoke control system zones. Fans, major ducts, dampers, and airflow direction shall be indicated.
6. Provide HOA switches labeled "ON-AUTO-OFF" on the annunciator to permit fire-fighters manual control of each individual smoke control fan or air handling unit. HOA switches labeled "OPEN-AUTO-CLOSE" shall be provided on the annunciator for each individual smoke control damper.
7. Provide a toggle or push-button switch to test the LEDs mounted on the unit. The test switch does not require key operation.
8. Automatic controls can be overridden with the HOA switches provided on the graphic annunciator. The operation of the HOA switches shall permit manual control and override of other systems.

B. Initiate Smoke-Management Sequence of Operation:

1. Fire-alarm system shall provide all interfaces and control points required to properly activate smoke-management systems.
2. First fire-alarm system initiating device to go into alarm condition shall activate the smoke-control functions.
3. Subsequent devices going into alarm condition shall have no effect on the smoke-control mode.

C. Addressable Relay Modules:

1. Provide address-setting means on the module. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
2. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.
3. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.

4. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.

2.7 GRAPHIC ANNUNCIATOR (KIRKLAND)

A. Mounted in an aluminum frame with non-glare, minimum 3/16in (4.76mm) thick, clear acrylic cover over graphic representation of the facility.

1. Comply with UL 864.
2. Operating voltage shall be 24VDC provided by a local 24V power supply provided with the annunciator.
3. Include built-in voltage regulation, reverse polarity protection, RS-232/422 serial communications, and a lamp test switch.
4. Surface Semi flush mounted in a NEMA 250, Type 1 cabinet, with key lock and no exposed screws or hinges.
5. Graphic representation of the facility shall be a CAD drawing and each detector shall be represented by an LED in its actual location. CAD drawing shall be at 1/8in/ft (10mm/m) scale or larger.
6. The LED representing a detector shall flash two times per second while detector is an alarm.
7. The annunciator enclosure shall be constructed of cold rolled steel with welded and ground seams and finished with an exterior powder paint. The door shall be constructed of brushed stainless steel with a concealed stainless-steel hinge. The door will have a gasketed minimum 3/16 IN polycarbonate viewing pane. A minimum of (5) stainless steel screws shall fasten the door against the box gasket. Tamperproof head screws shall be used.
8. The display shall be UL94VO flame retardant grade Lexan, laminated to CNC punched aluminum.
9. Alarm LEDs shall have a brightness minimum of 600mcd. and be visible in full sunlight.
10. A lamp test switch shall be provided to test annunciator lamps.
11. An indicating light labeled "Power On" shall be provided to indicate power is being supplied to the annunciator.
12. The annunciator dimensions shall be as required to produce easily legible graphics.

2.8 INTELLIGENT INITIATING DEVICES

A. General

1. All initiation devices shall be insensitive to initiating loop polarity. Specifically, the devices shall be insensitive to plus/minus voltage connections. Except when built in isolation ISO*technology*™ is used polarity sensitivity is required for the devices configured in isolation mode.

B. Smoke Detectors – Standard Addressable Detectors

1. The smoke detectors must provide at least 2 environmental parameter sets to assist in device sensitivity configuration.

2. The detectors shall have a tri-color LED to streamline system maintenance/inspection by plainly indicating detector status as follows: green for normal operation, amber for maintenance required, red for alarm.
3. The detector shall be RoHS-compliant: it shall meet standards for Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) by reduction in lead content and other restricted substances.
4. The detectors shall be UL listed for operation in a 95% relative humidity (RH) environment.
5. The detectors shall be designed to eliminate calibration errors associated with field cleaning of the chamber.
6. The detectors shall support the use of a relay, or LED remote indicator without requiring an additional software address. Low profile, white case shall not exceed 2.5in of extension below the finish ceiling.
7. For the detectors where required, there shall be available a locking kit and detector guard to prevent unauthorized detector removal.
8. Available models:
    a. OP921. Photoelectric Smoke detector with an operating temperature range of 32°F to 120°F (0°C to 49°C). Available in three parameter sets. Polarity insensitive installation wiring. Three color LED.

C. Heat Detectors – Addressable

1. Thermal Detectors shall be rated at 135°F (8.3°C) fixed temperature and 15°F (8.3°C) degrees per minute rate of rise. Detectors shall be constructed to compensate for the thermal lag inherent in conventional type detectors due to the thermal mass, and alarm at the set point of 135°F (8.3°C). The choice of alarm reporting as a fixed temperature detector or a combination of fixed and rate of rise shall be made in system software and be changeable at any time without the necessity of hardware replacement.
2. The detectors furnished shall have a listed spacing for coverage up to 2,500 square feet and shall be installed according to the requirements of NFPA 72 for open area coverage. The thermal detector shall be model number HI921.
3. Model HI921 heat detector shall have the following temperature settings:
    a. Fixed temperature at 135°F (57°C), 145°F (63°C), 155°F (68°C), 165°F (74°C), 174°F (79°C)
    b. Rate of Rise at 15°F/min (8.3°C) at 135°F (57°C)
    c. Rate of Rise at 15°F/min (8.3°C) at 174°F (79°C)
    d. Low temperature warning at 40°F (4.4°C)

D. Duct Smoke Detectors – Addressable

1. For duct detector applications, the smoke detector shall be an intelligent digital photoelectric detector. Detectors shall be listed for use as open area protective coverage, in duct installation and sampling assembly installation and shall be insensitive to air velocity changes.
2. The detector communications shall allow the detector to provide alarm input to the system and alarm output from the system within four (4) seconds. The detector shall be mounted in a duct detector housing listed for that purpose. The duct detector shall

support the use of a remote test switch, relay, or LED remote indicator. The duct detector shall be supplied with the appropriate sampling tubes to fit the installation.

3. The intelligent duct detector shall have a model number from the FDBZ-Series. Where required there shall be available duct housing with an on-board relay.
4. Duct smoke detector housing shall allow use in duct systems with air velocity ranging from 100 to 4000f/min (0 to 20m/s), within temperature ranges of 32°F to 120°F (0°C to 49°C), and with relative humidity ranging from 0 to 95%.
5. Duct Housings and Accessories:
    a. FDBZ492-HR Global Air Duct Housing for Addressable P2 Detectors with Relay Application
    b. FDBZ-RTL Remote Test Lamp for Conventional Detectors

E. Detector Bases – Addressable

1. Detector bases shall be low profile twist lock type with screw clamp terminals and self-wiping contacts. Bases shall be installed on an industry standard, 4in square or octagonal electrical outlet box.
2. The model number for the standard base shall bedB-11 - 6in version.

F. Adressable Interface Devices

1. Addressable Interface Devices shall be provided to monitor inputs (contacts) and control outputs (relays) to and from the fire alarm system and associated devices. These interface devices shall be able to monitor single or dual contacts. An address will be provided for each contact. Where remote supervised relay is required the interface shall be equipped with a SPDT relay rated for 4 amps resistive and 3.5 amps inductive. The addressable interface modules shall be model FDCIO Series, XTRI Series, ILED-X series, TSM-1X or HCP series. These devices shall have built-in isolation feature ISO*technology*™.
2. Where needed, a Conventional Zone Module shall connect to the Signal Line Circuit, which will allow the use of conventional initiation devices. This module shall have the ability to support up to 15 conventional smoke detectors and an unlimited number of contact devices. The module shall be model HZM.
3. Model XTRI Series shall provide input and outputs as needed by specific model number. The device shall also provide built-in isolation capability with ISO*technology*™. The operator display shall indicate which specific device has detected a loop short on the data communication line.
4. Model HCP addressable control point shall provide remote, independent control of a single device.
5. Monitoring applications include (but not limited to):
    a. Water-flow switches
    b. Tamper switches
    c. Damper position – All 3 states on one input
    d. Conventional devices (e.g., Smoke detectors, beam detectors, flame detectors, etc.)
    e. Duct Detectors
6. Control applications include (but not limited to):
    a. Notification appliance circuits (NAC)

b. Damper position
c. Solenoids

2.9 DEVICE PROGRAMMING UNIT

A. Device Programming Unit: The programming tool shall program the intelligent devices with addresses. The unit shall test the device to respond to its address. Dipswitches and rotary switches shall not be acceptable. The programmer shall be model DPU with carrying case.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70, NFPA 72, Standard of Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting.

B. Fasten equipment to structural members of building or metal supports attached to structure, or to concrete surfaces.

C. In the event that limited energy cable installation is allowed, all cable runs shall be run at right angles to building walls, supported from structure at intervals not exceeding 5ft and where installed in environmental air plenums, be rated for such use and tied/supported by components listed for environmental air plenums installation.

D. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

E. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

F. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

G. Provide primary power for each panel from normal/ emergency panels as indicated on the Electrical Power Plans. Power shall be 120VAC service, transformed through a two-winding, isolation type transformer and rectified to low voltage DC for operation of all circuits and devices.

H. Provide raceway for communications wiring between the FACP and the Kirkland panel.

3.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES AND WIRING DEVICES

A. Boxes shall be installed plumb and firmly in position.

B. Extension rings with blank covers shall be installed on junction boxes where required.

C. Junction boxes served by concealed conduit shall be flush mounted.

D. Panel enclosures shall be installed to meet clearance requirements per NFPA 70 and local codes. Minimum requirements shall be 3ft (1m) clearance in front of the enclosure.

3.4 CONDUCTORS

A. Each conductor shall be identified as shown on the drawings at each with wire markers at terminal points. Attach permanent wire markers within 2in of the wire termination. Marker legends shall be visible.

B. All wiring shall be supplied and installed in compliance with the requirements of the National Electric Code, NFPA 70, Article 760, and that of the manufacturer.

C. Crimp-on type spade lugs can be used for terminations of stranded conductors to binder screw or stud type terminals. Spade lugs shall have upset legs and insulation sleeves sized for the conductors.

D. The installation contractor shall submit for approval prior to installation of wire, a proposed color code for system conductors to allow rapid identification of circuit types.

E. Wiring within sub panels shall be arranged and routed to allow accessibility to equipment for adjustment and maintenance.

F. All smoke evacuation system wiring shall be concealed in raceways, minimum size is ¾”.

3.5 DEVICES

A. Relays and other devices to be mounted in auxiliary panels are to be securely fastened to avoid false indications and failures due to shock or vibration.

B. Wiring within panels shall be arranged and routed to allow accessibility to equipment for adjustment and maintenance.

C. All devices and appliances shall be mounted to or in an approved electrical box.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals.

B. Permanently label or mark each conductor at both ends with permanent wire markers.

C. A consistent color code for fire alarm system conductors throughout the installation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing General:

1. All Alarm Initiating Devices shall be observed and logged for correct zone and sensitivity. These devices and their bases shall be tagged with adhesive tags located in an area not visible when installed, showing the initials of the installing technician and date.

2. Wiring runs shall be tested for continuity, short circuits and grounds before system is energized. Resistance, current and voltage readings shall be made as work progresses.

3. All test equipment, instruments, tools and labor required to conduct the system tests shall be made available by the installing contractor. The following equipment shall be a minimum for conducting the tests:

    a. Ladders as required to access all installed equipment.
    b. Multi-meter for reading voltage, current and resistance.
    c. Two-way radios and flashlights.
    d. In addition to the testing specified to be performed by the installing contractor, the installation shall be subject to test by the authority having jurisdiction.

3.8 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Preliminary Testing: Conduct preliminary tests to ensure that all devices and circuits are functioning properly. After preliminary testing is complete, provide a letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter shall state that each initiating and indicating device was tested in place and functioned properly. The letter shall also state that all panel functions were tested and operated properly. The Contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment shall be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments.

B. Final Acceptance Test: Notify the owner in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing. Submit request for test at least 3 calendar days prior to the test date. A final acceptance test will not be scheduled until the loop resistance test results, and the submittals required in Part 1 are provided to the owner. Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72.

1. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's operating and maintenance manual.
2. Test each initiating and indicating device and circuit for proper operation and response. Disconnect the confirmation feature for smoke detectors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke or test gas needed to activate the detector.
3. Test the system for all specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's operating and maintenance manual.
4. Visually inspect all wiring
5. Verify that all software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACP.
6. Verify that Shop Drawings reflecting as-built conditions are accurate. Upon final approval by all parties, provide two sets of As-built documents in a cabinet adjacent to the main FACP or designated area within the building.

C. The acceptance inspector shall use the system record drawings in combination with the documents specified in this specification during the testing procedure to verify operation as programmed. the acceptance inspector shall request demonstration of any or all input and output functions. The items tested shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. System wiring shall be tested to demonstrate correct system response and correct subsequent system operation in the event of:

    a. Open, shorted and grounded signal line circuits.
    b. Open, shorted and grounded notification, releasing circuits.
    c. Primary power or battery disconnected.

2. System indications shall be demonstrated as follows:
    a. Correct message display for each alarm input at the control display.
    b. Correct annunciator light for each alarm input at each annunciator and graphic display as shown on the drawings.
    c. Correct history logging for all system activity.
3. System off-site reporting functions shall be demonstrated as follows:
    a. Correct zone transmitted for each alarm input
    b. Trouble signals received for disconnect
4. Secondary power capabilities shall be demonstrated as follows:
    a. System primary power shall be disconnected for a period of time as specified herein. At the end of that period, an alarm condition shall be created and the system shall perform as specified for a period as specified.
    b. System primary power shall be restored for forty-eight hours and system-charging current shall be normal trickle charge for a fully charged battery bank.
    c. System battery voltages and charging currents shall be checked at the fire alarm control panel.

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

A. System documentation shall be furnished to the owner and shall include but not be limited to the following:
    1. System record drawings and wiring details including one set of reproducible drawings.
    2. System operation, installation and maintenance manuals.
    3. System program showing system functions, controls and labeling of equipment and devices.
    4. Applicable NFPA 72 commissioning reports.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instructor: Include in the project the services of an instructor, who shall have received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the inspection, testing and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor shall train the employees designated by the owner, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system.

B. Required Instruction Time: Provide 4 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction shall be given during working hours on such dates and times as are selected by the owner. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the owner. One training session shall be videotaped by the contractor.

END OF SECTION 267210

TABLE OF CONTENTS

STRUCTURAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR:

DARRELL HESTER JUVENILE DETENTION CENTER
SMOKE EVACUATION AND HVAC SYSTEM UPGRADES

PREPARED FOR
ETHOS ENGINEERING

ISSUED: SEPTEMBER 25, 2023

SECTION 011100 -TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF INSURANCE

WINDSTORM CERTIFICATION OF NEW STRUCTURES DELEGATED RESPONSIBILITY TO THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1. The general contractor (Contractor) shall be responsible for the windstorm certification of all building envelope repairs, assembly replacements and alterations through the Texas Department of Insurance (TDI). The general contractor shall contract with a TDI Appointed Qualified Inspector (Inspector) to issue an Application for Windstorm Inspection Certificate of Compliance (WPI-1) form for each building, review exterior architectural and mechanical envelope assembly submittals, conduct periodic inspections of the installation of the exterior envelope assemblies, issue reports of finding of field inspections, conduct follow up inspections as deemed necessary by the Inspector and shall issue Inspection Verification (WPI-2) forms for each building. The Contractor shall include copies of each form and a final copy of the Windstorm Certificate of Compliance (WPI-8) form for each building with the substantial completion close-out documents.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S DELEGATED RESPONSIBILITY – TDI WINDSTORM CERTIFICATION PROGRAM

A. The Contractor is solely responsible for all activities, scheduling, safe access, and communication to achieve a windstorm certificate (WPI-8) from the TDI for the building's contracted envelope repairs, replacements, and alterations. The contractor shall provide all construction services as needed to satisfy the requirements of the construction drawings and specifications, the referenced building code (International Building Code, 2018) and the TDI windstorm inspection program. The contractor shall contract with an Appointed Qualified Inspector (Inspector) as defined by the TDI windstorm program to provide field inspection services throughout construction. All construction administration costs, submittal preparation costs, submittal review by the Inspector costs, inspection costs, inspection coordination, including all general conditions, overhead and profit shall be included in the contractor's bid.

B. The Contractor's Inspector shall submit an Application for Windstorm Inspection Certification of Compliance (WPI-1) form to the TDI for each individual building. The WPI-1 shall be issued within 30 days of Notice to Proceed, and shall be made available to the Owner, Architect and Authority Having Jurisdiction for construction permit applications as requested.

C. The contractor shall make available all exterior envelope assembly submittals to their Inspector for windstorm construction compliance review and comment. Exterior envelope assembly submittals may include but are not limited to the following general items:

D.

1. Roofing assemblies

2. Edge of roof details and parapet coping detail assemblies

3. Soffit assemblies

4. Roof mounted equipment curbs and attachment assemblies
5. Wall mounted mechanical louvers and attachment assemblies
6. Exterior wall cladding and finish assemblies
7. Exterior doors and hardware assemblies
8. Exterior overhead doors and hardware assemblies
9. Exterior windows and storefront assemblies

E. The Contractor and Inspector shall review submittals for compliance with the tested performance requirements noted in the IBC, 2018 for all door, window, storefront, wall cladding, roofing system, soffit and mechanical louver and roof mounted equipment assemblies. The contractor shall provide within the submittal substantiating product evaluation reports or tested assembly reports that confirm the tested performance requirements of the IBC are satisfied by the submitted assemblies.

F. The Contractor shall coordinate appropriate inspections with the Inspector required to verify compliance of windstorm construction requirements as detailed by the TDI windstorm inspection program. The contractor and Inspector shall be responsible for the timing of the inspection and safe access to the site to accommodate the needs of the Inspector throughout the entire construction.

G. The Contractor and Inspector shall rely on the signed and sealed contract drawings as an indication that the inspected buildings were designed in compliance with the International Building Code, 2018 edition. Any delegated design responsibilities of individual assemblies or components shall be the responsibility of the contractor as indicated on the contract drawings and specifications.

H. The Contractor and Inspector shall provide site inspection reports to the Owner and Architect indicating compliance with installation details of exterior envelope assemblies or written remedial measures required by the Contractor to get inspected works in the field into compliance with submitted assembly installation details.

I. The Contractor and Inspector shall provide a list of expected site inspections to the Owner and Architect within 30 days of the Notice to Proceed date. The inspection list shall identify the work in the field to be inspected and indicate the sequence of work at which time the Inspector will need to be present to observe the installed work prior to it being concealed by subsequent trade activities and material installation.

J. The Contractor and Inspector shall conduct all windstorm inspections and activities required for certification of the buildings through the TDI Windstorm Certification program independent of all Architectural and Engineering Design Team field observations. The Contractor and/or the Inspector shall not rely on contract administration services from the Design Team as substitution for any delegated windstorm inspection service

required by the TDI windstorm certification program and/or delegated within the contract documents to the Contractor.

K. The contractor shall include a copy of the WPI-1, WPI-2 and WPI-8 forms for each individual building with all other substantial completion close-out documents. The contractor shall not rely on the WPI-2 from the Inspector as a means to satisfy this delegated responsibility. The windstorm inspection services delegated responsibility shall be considered incomplete until the Contractor delivers a copy a of the WPI-8 Certificate of Compliance for each individual building under contract.

L. Should the project, Inspector or individual building be selected by the TDI for quality control auditing of the Inspector's work, the Contractor and Inspector shall be responsible for all time, documentation and field inspections requested by the TDI windstorm program to satisfy the audit requirements.

END OF SECTION 011100

SECTION 031000 − CONCRETE FORMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formwork for cast-in-place concrete including shoring, bracing and anchorage.

B. Openings for other Work.

C. Release agents and other related form accessories.

D. Form stripping.

1.2 RELATED SECTION

A. Section 032000 - Concrete Reinforcement

B. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

1. 347, Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Concealed: For Work required under this Section, the term "concealed" will mean "not exposed to view in finished construction."

B. Exposed: For Work required under this Section, the term "exposed" will mean "exposed to view in finished construction."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Grading Rules. Rules of the following associations apply to materials furnished under this Section:

1. Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (SPIB).
2. Western Wood Products Association (WWPA).

B. Tolerances: Follow ACI 301 (Table 4.3.1).

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store off ground in ventilated and protected manner to prevent deterioration from moisture.

1.7 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Design, engineering, fabrication, erection, maintenance and removal of formwork shall be responsibility of Contractor.

B. Construct forms following ACI 318, ACI 347, OSHA, state and local requirements.

C. Provide forms with sufficient strength to withstand pressures resulting from concrete placement and vibration.

D. Responsibility for properly bracing and shoring to support subsequent construction loads rests solely with Contractor.

E. Responsibility for removal of forms at any time before concrete has obtained certified specified design strength rests solely with Contractor.

F. The Engineer’s efforts are aimed at designing a project which will be safe after full completion. The Engineer has no expertise in, and takes no responsibility for, construction means and methods or job Site safety during construction which are exclusively Contractor's responsibility. Processing and/or approving submittals made by Contractor which may contain information related to construction methods or safety issues, or participation in meetings where such issues might be discussed must not be construed as voluntary assumption by Engineer of any responsibility for safety procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS / PRODUCTS

A. Use forms specified in the general notes of the structural drawings. Provide in largest practical sizes to minimize number of required joints.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Wood Form Materials:

1. Reference general structural notes in sheet S1.1 for wood grade requirements.

B. Preformed Steel Forms: Minimum 16 gauge (0.06"/1.5mm) matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished surfaces.

C. Form Release Agent: Colorless chemical form coating or mineral oil which will not stain concrete or absorb moisture.

D. Form Ties: Standard coil or snap galvanized adjustable ties with 3/4" diameter plastic cones on exposed surfaces. Provide manufacturer's recessed plugs of gray plastic or concrete to seal tie holes.

E. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts and Anchorages: Sizes required; of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork.

B. Verify that dimensions agree with drawings.

3.2 ERECTION / INSTALLATION / APPLICATION

A. Follow ACI 301 and 347.

B. Provide forms as follows:

1. Concealed Surfaces: Rough or board form finish left by clean, straight formed lumber.
2. Exposed Surfaces (Typical): Hardboard or plywood lined concrete forms.

C. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to over-stressing by construction loads.

D. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit dismantling and stripping. Do not damage concrete during stripping.

E. Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to minimum.

F. Obtain approval before framing openings in structural members which are not shown.

G. Provide 1" chamfer strips in exposed exterior corners of beams, girders, columns, walls or foundation forms, around tops of all foundation slabs and elsewhere shown.

H. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork required for cleaning out debris, adjusting reinforcing steel and to facilitate inspection.

I. Coordinate with Work of other Sections which require attachment of components to formwork.

J. Coat forms with non-staining form release agent. No other coating will be permitted unless specifically approved by Architect.

K. Inserts, Embedded Parts and Openings:

1. Provide formed openings required for items to be embedded in or passing through concrete Work.
2. Locate and set in place items which will be cast directly into concrete.
3. Coordinate with Work of other Sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, collars, thimbles, ties, sockets, nailing blocks, other inserts and components of other Work.
4. Obtain required setting information before proceeding.

L. Install accessories following manufacturer's instructions, straight, level and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

M. Form Removal:

1. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.
2. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers or tools against exposed concrete surfaces.
3. Store removed forms in manner that surfaces to be in contact with fresh concrete will not be damaged. Discard damaged forms.

N. Do not construct any masonry walls on concrete floors or walls until concrete has attained its design strength and forms and shoring have been removed.

O. Terminate embedded form ties 1-1/2" from formed face of concrete. Construct ties so that ends and fasteners can be removed without causing spalling of face of concrete.

P. Repair form tie holes as follows:

1. Below Grade Surfaces: Fill tie holes with waterproof bituminous mastic to prevent water infiltration.
2. Above Grade Surfaces - Concealed: Fill tie holes with compatible materials flush with adjacent concrete.
3. Above Grade Surfaces - Exposed: Fill tie holes with compatible materials flush with adjacent concrete. Repairs shall blend in inconspicuously with surrounding surfaces. Follow Section 033000.

Q. Finishes. Follow ACI 301 unless specifically shown otherwise.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Formwork: Follow ACI 301.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect erected formwork, shoring and bracing to ensure that Work follows formwork design and that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties and items are secure.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean forms as erection proceeds to remove foreign matter within forms.

B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.

C. Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean-out ports.

END OF SECTION 031000

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Reinforcing steel, welded wire fabric, tie wires and other related accessories.

B. Work includes reinforcing for interior and exterior cast-in-place concrete and reinforced concrete unit masonry Work.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
1. 301, Structural Concrete.
2. 315, Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures.
3. 318, Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. A82, Cold Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement.
2. A185, Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.
3. A615, Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement (including supplementary requirements)

C. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
1. Manual of Practice.
2. 63, Recommended Practice For Placing Reinforcing Bars.
3. 65, Recommended Practice for Placing Bar Supports, Specifications and Nomenclature.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit:
1. Shop drawings. Provide electronic (pdf format) file of submittals. Electronic submittals shall be organized into a single pdf file.
   a. Show reinforcing steel and wire fabric sizes, spacings, locations and quantities, bending and cutting schedules and supporting and spacing devices.
   b. Indicate visual method of identification of bar strengths following ASTM standard for steel type used.
2. Certified copies of mill test reports of reinforcement materials analysis (upon request).

B. Provide submittals within 30 days after Contract date.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain 1 copy of each referenced document at Site.

B. Fabrication and Placement Tolerances: Follow ACI 301.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver to Site free of rust and scale, clearly marked as to bar strength.

B. Store reinforcing materials on pallets or other materials off ground. Avoid surface contamination before placement and prevent bending or warping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, Grade 60 (60,000 psi yield strength) billet steel bars; unfinished. Provide in sizes shown on plans provide deformed bars typically and plain bars where dowels are shown.

B. Stirrup Steel: #3 reinforcing bars may by ASTM A615 Grade 40.

C. Welded Wire Fabric (WWF): ASTM A185, plain type; unfinished. Provide in sheet form not in rolls. Provide as sized if shown or as follows if not shown:
1. Provide 1 layer of 6 x 6 W1.4/W1.4 in sidewalk and toppings 4" or less in thickness.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Tie Wire: Minimum 16 gauge (0.06") annealed type.

B. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports and Spacers: Sized and shaped for strength and support of reinforcement during concrete placement conditions.

C. Special Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports and Spacers Adjacent to Weather Exposed Concrete Surfaces: Stainless steel type; sizes and shapes required.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication: Follow CRSI Manual of Practice.

B. Locate reinforcing splices not shown at points of minimum stress.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Foundations and Footings:
   1. Clean excavations of loose debris and earth. Cut sides of excavations square and remove loose material.
   2. Pump out standing water from excavations before placing reinforcement. Remove and replace mud or frozen soil with lean concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement completely before concrete placement. Reinforcement shall be free from loose, flaky rust, mud, oil or other coatings that would destroy or reduce bond with concrete at time concrete is placed. Re-inspect reinforcement and clean off any dried cement, mortar or dirt when placement is delayed.

C. Obtain Owner's Engineer's approval of reinforcement installations prior to placement of any concrete.

3.2 ERECTION / INSTALLATION / APPLICATION

A. Position reinforcement following ACI 301, ACI 315 and drawn details.

B. Provide reinforcing steel in concrete footings, foundation walls, thickened slabs, retaining walls and elsewhere shown.

C. Provide reinforcing steel in concrete unit masonry walls, bond beams and elsewhere shown.

D. Provide corner reinforcing steel in footings at corners and at intersections of walls unless shown otherwise:
   1. Bar size and spacing shall match wall or footing reinforcing.
   2. Return bars minimum of 36 diameters on each end.
   3. WELDING OF REINFORCING IS NOT PERMITTED.

E. Provide the following minimum concrete cover requirements for reinforcing steel unless shown otherwise:
   1. Concrete Cast Against and Permanently Exposed to Earth: 3".
   2. Concrete Exposed to Earth or Weather:
      a. #5 Bars and Smaller: 1-1/2".
      b. Others: 2".

F. Provide minimum splice requirements for reinforcing steel shown or required by ACI 318. Stagger splices so that no more than 1/2 of horizontal reinforcing steel is spliced at any given cross section.

G. Provide a bond breaker such as plastic sleeves at all dowel bars occurring at control and expansion joints.

H. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.
   1. Provide bolsters and chairs required to maintain reinforcing steel at proper elevation in slab.

I. Lap welded wire fabric minimum 6" or 1 full mesh on sides and 1 foot or 2 full meshes on ends and extend to within 2" of slab edges. Chair support welded wire fabric so that welded wire fabric is in upper half of slab while placing slabs on grade unless specifically shown otherwise.

J. Carry welded wire fabric and reinforcing steel through control (contraction) joints but not through construction and expansion joints unless shown otherwise.
   1. Grease dowels thoroughly and paper wrap to allow for horizontal movement at expansion joints.
   2. Cut alternate wires of welded wire fabric at control joints.

K. Take care to avoid disturbing reinforcement and vapor retarder during placing of concrete. Remove and reinstall disturbed or improperly installed reinforcement when discovered or instructed by Owner's Engineer before continuing concrete placement.

L. Accommodate placement of formed openings.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior and exterior plain and reinforced site-placed concrete, vapor retarders, expansion joints, curing compounds and other related accessories.

1.2 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT NOT FURNISHED UNDER THIS SECTION

A. Anchor bolts.

B. Reinforcement.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 032000 - Concrete Reinforcement.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
1. 301, Structural Concrete.
2. 302, Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
3. 304, Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.
4. 305R, Hot Weather Concreting.
5. 308, Curing Concrete.
6. 309, Recommended Practice for Consolidation of Concrete.
7. 318, Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. C31, Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
2. C33, Concrete Aggregates.
3. C39, Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
4. C94, Ready Mixed Concrete.
5. C143, Test Method for Slump of Portland Cement Concrete.
6. C150, Portland Cement.
7. C171, Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
8. C172, Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
9. C231, Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
10. C260, Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
11. C309, Liquid Membrane - Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
12. C494, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
13. C618, Fly Ash and Raw or Calcinated Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Concealed: For Work required under this Section, the term "concealed" will mean "not exposed to view in finished construction."

B. Exposed: For Work required under this Section, the term "exposed" will mean "exposed to view in finished construction."

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit: Submittal shall be provided in electronic (pdf format) format. Electronic submittal shall be provided in a single pdf file.
   1. Concrete mix designs. Follow ACI 301. Submit a mix design for each class of concrete required within 30 days after Contract date and prior to placing any concrete.
   2. Product data including installation requirements for curing/sealer compounds, mineral and chemical admixtures and joint devices.
   3. Concrete delivery tickets.
      a. Submit to Owner's Engineer at Site.
      b. Follow ASTM C94. Also include:
         1) Batch number.
         2) Mix by class of concrete and bag content with maximum aggregate size used
         3) Air content.
         4) Quantities and types of admixtures.
         5) Slump.
         6) Time of loading.
      c. Delivery tickets not showing time of loading will be grounds for rejection of load.

   4. Testing laboratory reports.
      a. Submit directly to Owner's Engineer, Contractor and ready-mix supplier.
   5. Certification or test results indicating compliance of material or source of material with these specifications (upon request).

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain 1 copy of each referenced document at Site.

B. Acquire cement and aggregate from same source for all Work.

C. Tolerances: Place and finish cast-in-place concrete within tolerance limits specified in ACI 301 and as follows:
   1. Formed Surfaces: Follow ACI 301 (Table 4.3.1.).

D. Acceptance Of Work: Presence or evidence of nonconforming Work shall be sufficient cause for Owner's Engineer to require entire section of concrete affected be torn out and rebuilt properly at Contractor's expense.
   1 Such unacceptable Work includes:
      a. Horizontal or vertical misalignment.
      b. Cracking.
      c. Honeycombing.
      d. Spalling.

e. Embedded debris.

2. If by tests or on-site observation, Owner's Engineer determines that any of Contract requirements have not been fully met in completion of this Work, he may require additional testing or retesting to determine composition, soundness and actual structural capacity of any concrete.
3. Costs for such testing shall be paid by Contractor if such tests subsequently establish that Work is unacceptable and by Owner if Work is found to be acceptable.
4. Remove and replace all unacceptable Work including related Work which was acceptable but which must be disturbed as a result of replacement if such tests establish that Work is unacceptable with regard to compliance with these specifications.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Concrete Delivery: Follow ACI 304 and ASTM C94.

B. Deliver packaged materials in manufacturer's unopened, labeled containers.

C. Store materials to provide protection from weather and damage.

D. Deliver concrete in agitating or revolving type equipment. DO NOT USE NON-AGITATING EQUIPMENT.

E. Discharge concrete at Site within 1-1/2 hours or 300 revolutions, whichever comes first, after water has been added to cement and aggregates or cement batches with aggregates unless a longer time is specifically authorized by Owner's Engineer.

F. Owner's Engineer may require a reduction in this elapsed time during hot weather, when high early strength cement is being used or under other conditions contributing to quick stiffening of concrete.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate Work of other trades who will furnish and install items of Work (sleeves, piping, conduit, inserts, etc.) to be cast in concrete. Place no concrete until such items are in place.
1. Anchor bolts for steel columns to be supplied by Metal Building Manufacturer to the rebar / concrete finishing contractor for installation.

B. Place concrete at ambient temperatures between 50^{o} and 95^{o}F.

C. Follow instructions for special procedures at end of this Section should it be necessary to place concrete in colder or hotter weather.

D. Protect freshly placed concrete from rainfall, water leaks, falling objects, traffic of any kind and other hazards to surfaces. Provide barricades and lights if necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement:
   1. ASTM C150 Type I (Normal) or Type II (Moderate).
   2. Cement shall be free of false set when tested following ASTM C451.
   3. Use same brand, type and source throughout.

B. Aggregates:
   1. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33; natural or manufactured sand, clean, hard and durable, uncoated grains, free from deleterious matter. Average fineness modulus shall be between 2.5 and 3.0.

   2. Coarse Aggregate: ACI 301 and ASTM C33.
      a. Interior and Concealed Exterior Applications: Crushed gravel or stone, durable uncoated particles free from deleterious matter.
      b. Exposed Exterior Applications: Crushed dolomite, granite or limestone.
      c. Grading: ASTM C33 No. 57.

C. Admixtures:
   1. Mineral Admixtures:
      a. Fly Ash: ASTM C618 Class C or Class F; loss on ignition 6% maximum.
      b. Fly ash source must be approved by Owner's Engineer. Preapproved sources are:
         1) Class C: Boral Manufacturing
   2. Chemical Admixtures:
      a. Water Reducing Admixtures: ASTM C494 Type A (Water Reducing).
         1) Type E (Water Reducing and Accelerating) may be used during cold weather and Type D (Water Reducing and Retarding) during hot weather with Engineer's prior approval.
         2) Type F (Water Reducing - High Range) or Type G (Water Reducing High Range and Retarding) admixtures (superplasticizers) may used be used with Engineer's prior approval.
      b. Calcium chloride, thiocyanates, corrosive admixtures or admixtures containing more than 0.05% chloride ions (total) are not permitted.
   3. DO NOT USE ANY OTHER ADMIXTURES WITHOUT ARCHITECT'S PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL.

D. Water: Potable; free from objectionable quantities of foreign materials harmful to concrete such as silt, organic matter, acids, alkali, salt and other deleterious substances.

E. Vapor Retarders: Clear or black fungus resistant polyethylene or fabric reinforced plastic film recommended for below grade application; 10 mil thick.

F. Expansion Joint Filler Strips: ASTM D1751 non-extruding and resilient type, asphalt impregnated fiberboard or felt or ASTM D1752 closed cell foam with resiliency recovery of 95% if not compressed more than 50% of original thickness; 3/8" thick for interior and 1/2" thick for exterior unless shown otherwise.

G. Liquid Curing/Sealer Compound (Typical): ASTM C309 Type 1; approved by Asphalt and Vinyl Composition Tile Institute; 30% minimum solids content.

H. Sheet Curing Membranes: ASTM C171; absorptive mats, waterproof paper or polyethylene film.

2.2 CONCRETE MIXES

A. General Requirements:
1. Concrete Mixing: Follow ASTM C94. BATCH MIXING OF CONCRETE ON SITE IS NOT PERMITTED EXCEPT FOR MISCELLANEOUS MIXES.
2. Mixing Procedures: Follow ACI 301.
3. Handling and Weighing: Follow ACI 304.
4. Measure water, air entraining admixtures and water reducing admixtures by weight or volume. Measure all other materials by weight.
5. AIR ENTRAINED CEMENT IS NOT ACCEPTABLE.
   a. Provide only non-air entrained concrete.
6. Provide water reducing admixtures in all Classes of concrete Work.
7. No dry-packaged mixtures are allowed.
8. Fly ash may be provided as supplementary cementitious material in concrete Work. Fly ash content shall not exceed 25% of the cementitious material weight within a concrete batch.
9. Exposed concrete is to meet requirements for potentially destructive exposure.
10. Admixtures are to be added at batch plant.
11. Do not add water to mix on job unless previously approved by Owner's Engineer. Note amount of water added on delivery ticket.
12. Nominal maximum allowable slump of concrete (except for controlled density fill) is 4".
13. Provide minimum 7 day compressive strength of 2,000 psi for concrete used for structural columns and footings.

B. Concrete Properties and Proportions:
1. Provide concrete meeting the following properties and performance specifications

Cast-In Place Concrete (Class I)

F'c	4,000 psi (28 day compressive strength)
Portland Cement	ASTM C 150 – 86 Type 1
Fly Ash	ASTM C 618 (Maximum of 25% of cementitous material)
Slump	5" (+/- 1") measured from the discharge of the truck
Coarse Aggregate	1" maximum with gradation requirements prescribed in table of ASTM C33 Size No. 57.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Site conditions and excavations for earth forms to verify that they are neatly and accurately cut and correctly located.

B. Examine formwork to verify that it is sound and correctly located, that conditions are proper for concrete installation and that excavations are sufficient to permit placement, inspection and removal of forms.

C. Examine reinforcement to verify requirements for concrete cover.

D. Examine areas of Work to be cast to determine that substrates are properly installed, required reinforcement, inserts and embedded items are in place and that correct finish top of cast elevations can be obtained.
   1. Verify that conduit and piping is installed below slab. NO UTILITIES ARE TO BE BUILT INTO SLAB OR TOPPING.
   2. Verify depths of depressed conditions are correct for specified delayed finishes. Slabs to receive finishes over 1/8" in thickness shall be depressed as required to allow for alignment with adjacent finish materials.
   3. Verify base and sub-base slope correctly at floor drains. Slab thickness shall be maintained in sloped areas.

E. Do not start Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ensure availability of sufficient labor, equipment and materials to place concrete correctly following Project requirements and scheduled casting.

B. Notify Owner's Engineer at least 48 hours in advance of placing any concrete. Place concrete only when Owner's Engineer is present unless this requirement is specifically waived. Excavations must be inspected and approved by soils engineer.

C. Place no concrete before embedded items are in place and before forms, reinforcing and affected Work of other trades have been examined.
   1. Coordinate placement of joint devices with erection of formwork and placement of form accessories.

D. Drill holes in previously poured concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout in locations where new concrete is dowelled to existing Work including at bases and pads.

E. Immediately Before Placing Concrete:
   1. Clean debris from forms, decks, base slabs, bottoms of forms, etc. to receive concrete.
   2. Thoroughly wet base of slabs poured directly on earth, sand, stone, concrete or gravel.
   3. Verify sizes and locations of openings required.
   4. Secure approval of conditions from Owner's Engineer. Allow a minimum of 1 hour for Owner's Engineer's inspection after installation of reinforcing and before placing concrete.

3.3 ERECTION / INSTALLATION /APPLICATION

A. Follow ACI 301.

B. Place concrete only when Owner's Engineer is present unless this requirement is specifically waived by Owner's Engineer upon notice of scheduled pour.

C. Notify Owner's Engineer not less than 48 hours (excluding holidays and weekends) in advance of placing concrete.

D. Provide concrete of following various classes unless shown otherwise.
   1. Class I: Cast-In Place Concrete .

E. Provide uniform slope at rate shown on structural foundation plans. Exterior walkways shall slope as indicated on Architectural plans.

F. Install vapor retarder under interior and exterior slabs, walks, bases and pads on grade.
1. Lay film directly on slab base just before setting reinforcing and pouring concrete slabs. Provide widest widths practical and oriented to obtain least lineal footage of joint.
2. Lap and seal joints. Lap film a minimum of 6" at joints with top lap placed in direction of spreading of concrete. Seal joints watertight by taping or applying sealant at overlapping edges and ends.
3. Carry film up walls, columns, etc. and secure in place with cement or tape. Fold and cement corners or otherwise make vaporproof.
4. Provide sealed contact with piping and other penetrating items. Cut film carefully around opening for pipes, ducts, conduit, wiring, etc. Tape film to insure maximum barrier effectiveness.
5. Exercise care so that film is not punctured. Seal joints, cuts, punctures, etc. with tape, cement or hot iron.
6. Trim exposed film at floor line after concrete has cured and hardened.
7. Repair vapor retarder damaged during placement of concrete reinforcing.

G. Provide sufficient workmen to allow for placement of concrete and other operations within time limits required.

H. Keep delivery carts and buggies on runways. Do not allow them to bear on reinforcing or uncured concrete.

I. Deposit concrete within 6 feet of its final location to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing. Do not drop concrete freely where reinforcing will cause segregation. Chuting procedure is subject to approval of Owner's Engineer. Maximum allowable drop is 5 feet. SPREADING WITH VIBRATORS IS PROHIBITED.

J. Place concrete quickly and vibrate thoroughly with a vibratory screed or other device approved by Owner's Engineer. Maintain specified position of mesh and reinforcement. Follow ACI 309 for use and type of vibrators.

K. Deposit concrete continuously, or when continuous placement is not possible, provide construction joints at locations approved by Owner's Engineer.

L. Do not deposit partially set concrete, retempered concrete or any concrete failing slump or air content tests.

M. Consolidate concrete by internal vibration to maximum practical density so that it is free from pockets of coarse aggregate and trapped air, fits tightly against subgrades, forms and embedded items and leaves smooth, dense surfaces.

N. Operate vibrators using experienced workers and where possible use same operators throughout Project. DO NOT USE VIBRATORS AGAINST FORMS OR REINFORCEMENT.

O. Finishes: Follow ACI 301 (Chapter 11). Perform finishing using only experienced, skilled workers.
   1. Flatwork:
      a. Slab finish shall be as noted on structural foundation plans. Reference structural general notes for flatness requirements pertaining to surface finish.
      b. Detectable Warning Finish: For exterior handicapped curb cuts (ramp only not on flared sides), textured or imprinted concrete using rollers or aluminum tools to produce 0.9" diameter x 0.2" high (nominal) truncated domes at 2.35" on center following requirements of Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA).
   2. Vertical and Miscellaneous Work:
      a. Exposed Surfaces: Smooth, Do Not Rub Cement Paste on Exposed Concrete Surfaces.
      b. Concealed Surfaces: Rough form finish.

P. Control (Contraction) Joints:
   1. General Requirements:
      a. Provide joints in walks, pads, slabs and toppings shown or specified.
      b. Make joints approximately 1/8" wide and minimum depth of 1/4 slab thickness.
      c. Locate as shown or as follows if not shown. Verify final locations with Owner's Engineer before proceeding.

   2. Interior Locations:
      a. Provide sawed control joints where shown or at maximum 20 feet on center in each direction in slabs and toppings if not shown.
      V. Install sawed joints immediately after final finishing to depth of 1-1/2" with Soff-Cut saw.
      VI. Saw control joints 1/8" wide unless otherwise approved. A keyed construction joint may be located where sawed joint is required.

Q. Curing and Protection: Follow ACI 308.
   1. Prevent excessive moisture loss from formed surfaces. Cure formed surfaces by moist-curing or application of curing compound for remainder of curing period if forms are removed before 7 days have elapsed.
   2. Provide 1 application of liquid curing/sealer compound immediately after finishing of concrete on interior and exterior concrete slabs.
      a. Exception #1: Floors scheduled to receive ceramic tile and quarry tile shall be sheet membrane/water (moist) cured for minimum of 10 days.
         1) Begin water curing as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent damage from water or cover material.
         2) Water curing shall consist of ponding or with sprinkling, spraying or covering with wet burlap, sand or waterproof barrier such as polyethylene or building paper.
         3) Maintain 100% coverage continuously over water cured slabs for minimum of 4 days for ponding and for 7 days for spraying and membrane curing.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect materials and operations as Work progresses. Failure to detect defective Work shall not prevent rejection when defect is discovered nor shall it obligate Owner for final acceptance.

B. Costs for any retesting resulting from Work found to be in non-compliance shall be paid for by Contractor.

C. Strength: ASTM C31, C39 and C172.
1. Conduct strength tests of all classes of concrete (except miscellaneous mixes).
2. Secure composite samples following ASTM C172. For strength tests, a sample shall be obtained from same batch of concrete on a representative, random basis. A sample consists of six specimens.
3. Mold and cure each sample following ASTM C31.
4. Test 1 specimen at 7 days, test 2 specimens at 28 days and 1 specimen at 56 days following ASTM C39. Results shall be average of strengths of 2 specimens, except that if 1 specimen in a test manifests evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, it shall be discarded.
5. Record exact location of Work represented by each sample on test reports.
6. Provide a sample for each amount or fraction thereof of each class of concrete placed each day as follows:
   a. 0-150 Cubic Yards: 1 Sample.

E. Air Content: ASTM C231.

F. Slump: ASTM C143.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Provide materials, methods and finishes for cleaning, patching and other repairs consistent with similar concrete Work in place, approved by Owner's Engineer before beginning repair Work and performed at Contractor's expense.

B. Repair any slabs which do not meet finish requirements performing all grinding, filling of cracks or patching and leveling procedures as required. Replace slabs which cannot be successfully repaired.

C. Point carefully around piping, conduit and other penetrations on both interior and exterior surfaces.

D. Obtain Owner's Engineer prior approval of any corrective measures for slabs which are dusting or showing other signs of improper curing. These may include additional applications of sealer or hardener, grinding or covering with coating or topping.

E. Remove from interior and exterior exposed surfaces any stain-producing elements such as pyrites, nails, wire, reinforcing steel and form ties immediately prior to final acceptance.

F. Remove stains completely. Use of weak acids or patented cleaners is acceptable but surface is to be completely neutralized after use.

G. Blend in surfaces of exposed repairs inconspicuously with surrounding surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect newly placed concrete from weather and construction traffic damage.

3.7 SPECIAL PROCEDURES

A. It is Project intent to continue concrete Work required to keep Project on schedule throughout summer and winter.

B. Hot Weather Concreting:
1. Follow ACI 305R.
2. Obtain approval to use a retarder in concrete.
3. Temperature of concrete shall not exceed 95°F.
4. Cool water and aggregate to lower temperature of concrete.
5. Cool subgrade and forms by sprinklering with water immediately before placing.
6. Schedule trucks to reduce waiting time at Site.
7. Cure immediately after finishing.

C. Replace any concrete injured or destroyed by reason of freezing, hot or cold weather at Contractor's own expense including cost of replacing any Work embedded in concrete.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes structural steel and grout. All structural steel, hardware and connections shall be hot dip galvanized.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings of all structural steel members. Provide electronic (PDF) copies of each drawing. Shop drawings shall include fabrication piece drawings and field erection drawings. Structural construction drawings shall not be photocopied and submitted.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Provide electronic (PDF) copies of all required submittal information.

1. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and fabricator.
2. Welding certificates.
3. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
4. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Erector Qualifications: A qualified erector who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE. In lieu of AISC certification, erector may, at the construction manager’s recommendation and request, provide an in-house quality control program indicating compliance with minimum steel erection quality control requirements noted in AISC 360 – 10 “Specification for Structural Steel Buildings”, Chapter N, subsection N2.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, under Building QMS Certification Program, Category BU. In lieu of AISC certification, fabricator may, at the construction manager’s recommendation and request, provide an in-house quality control program indicating compliance with quality control procedures meeting minimum fabrication requirements noted in AISC 360 – 10 “Specification for Structural Steel Buildings”, Chapter N, subsection N2.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
2. AISC 360, Specification For Structural Steel Buildings.
3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
4. AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design."

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate structural steel according to AISC specifications and tolerance limits of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for structural steel.

B. All fabricated structural steel and hardware shall be hot dip galvanized in conformance with the requirements of ASTM A123 and A153.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (345), Fy = 50 KSI.

B. Plate, Bar, Channels, Angles Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, Fy = 36 KSI.

C. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing, Fy = 46 KSI.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B, Fy = 35 KSI.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8), compressible-washer type with plain finish.

B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.

1. Finish: Hot dip galvanized per ASTM A123 and A153.

C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Finish: Hot dip galvanized per ASTM A153.

2.3 Hot Dip Galvanizing

A. All fabricated steel shall be hot dip galvanized per ASTM A123 and A153.

2.4 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.

B. Fabrication shop shall have a minimum of three years experience in the field of steel fabrication. Steel erector shall have same minimum experience.

C. General: Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease exposed edges. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without impairing work.

D. Fabricate steel pipe columns with steel top plates drilled for connection bolts and welded to pipe with continuous fillet weld same size as pipe wall thickness.

1. Provide base plates as scheduled on construction documents.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Base Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.

4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

2. Joint Type (Pre-Engineered Frame): Bolted moment connection (turn-of-nut method)

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 051200